



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



EUTROPIUS

—
HAZZARD

uc T1015.450.898



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE
Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS
Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED
TO
HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

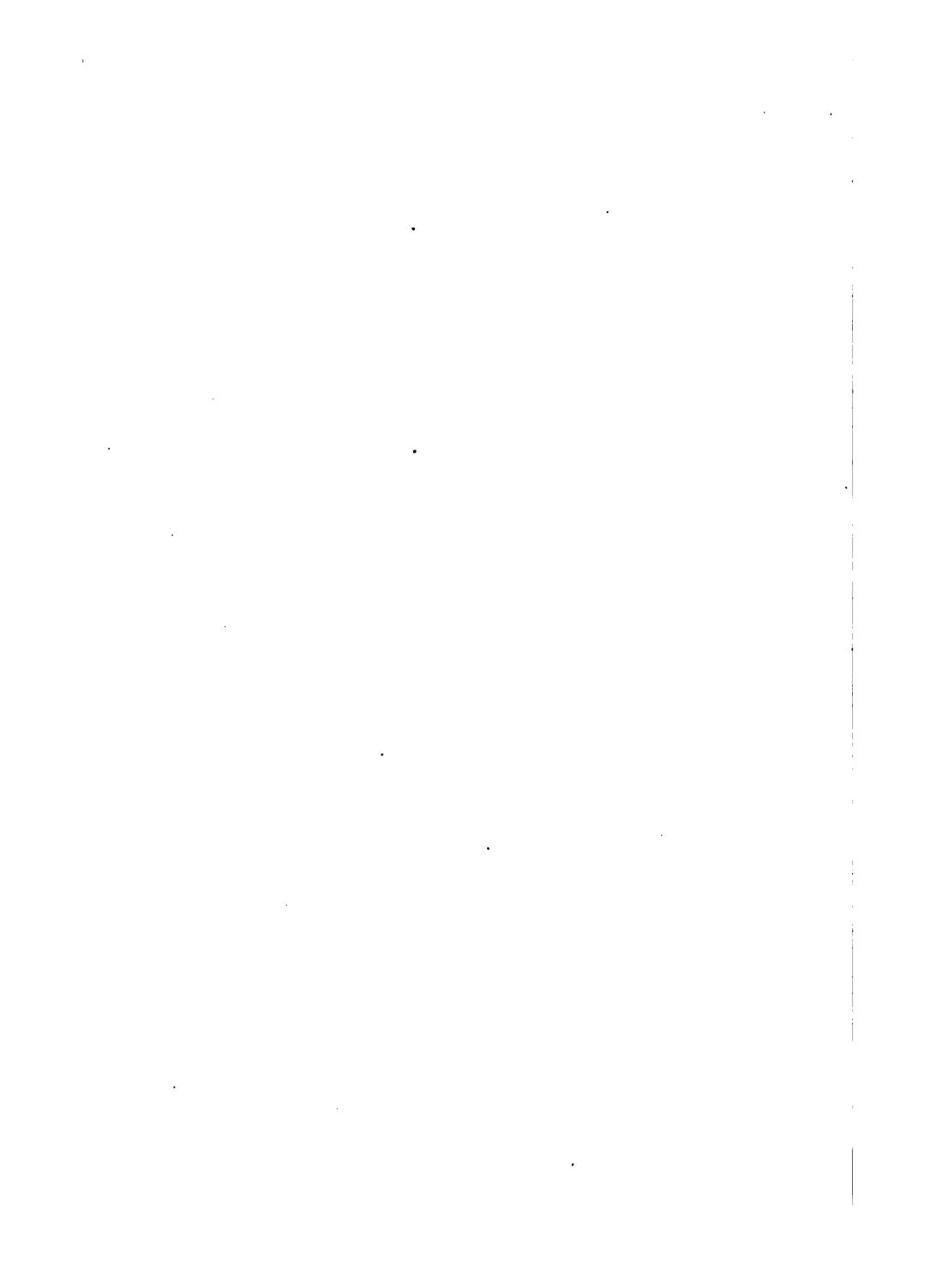




3 2044 097 077 374

2292





EUTROPIUS

EDITED FOR SCHOOL USE

BY

J. C. HAZZARD, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN, PORTLAND ACADEMY



NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

~~F117-3887~~

Educ T1015.450.898

Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library

PRESENTED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
June 12, 1921

To

REV. JACOB COOPER, D.D., D.C.L., LL.D.

WITH GRATEFUL AFFECTION

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

BUTROPIUS.

W. P. I

PREFACE

THE *Breviarium* of Eutropius has for many years been used successfully in German schools, but, though an American edition was published in the early part of this century, the author has of late years received little attention in this country. Yet in character and subject the *Breviarium* is admirably adapted for elementary work. While the *Viri Romae* deals only with the early history of Rome and the lives of a few great men of the republican age, the *Breviarium* gives an outline of the history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian in 364 A.D., and is thus in subject closely related to the Latin course. The Latin is good, remarkably so for the time of its composition, and is not so difficult as that of Nepos or of parts of the *Viri Romae*.

In editing the text the beginner has constantly been had in mind, and so references to the standard Latin Grammars have been added more copiously than some will consider judicious. It has been found, however, by experience in the classroom, that a reference to the grammar when carefully studied is worth far more than a translation of a difficult passage or comment upon it. The grammatical references are placed at the bottom of the page where they belong. In the Notes, which are principally historical and geographical, the editor has tried to aid the student in mastering the difficulties that

occur rather than to do his work for him. The references to the histories are intended rather for the teacher than for the pupil. If a few minutes can be spent every day in reading to the class the portions referred to, the time will not be wasted, and it will fill in the outline of the history that the text contains. It is strongly urged that each student should be provided with a copy of some good outline of Roman History (Creighton's Primer is admirable), and follow the text in it from day to day. In this way a knowledge of the principal facts of Roman History may be obtained with but slight conscious effort on the part of the student.

In the analyses of the books and the chapters the accepted dates have been given, indicating where Eutropius is mistaken in his chronology. In marking the quantities of the long vowels, Lewis, in his *Elementary Latin Dictionary*, has been followed, except where later authorities differ from him.

The editor desires to acknowledge his obligation to Rev. J. R. Wilson, D.D., Principal of Portland Academy, for advice and assistance, and to Professors Arrowsmith and Whicher, for permission to use material from their *First Latin Readings*.

The Grammars cited are Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar (H.), Mooney (M.), Allen and Greenough (A. & G.), Gildersleeve (G.), and Bennett (B.). References to Harkness' new *Latin Grammars* (1898) will be found on p. 242.

J. C. H.

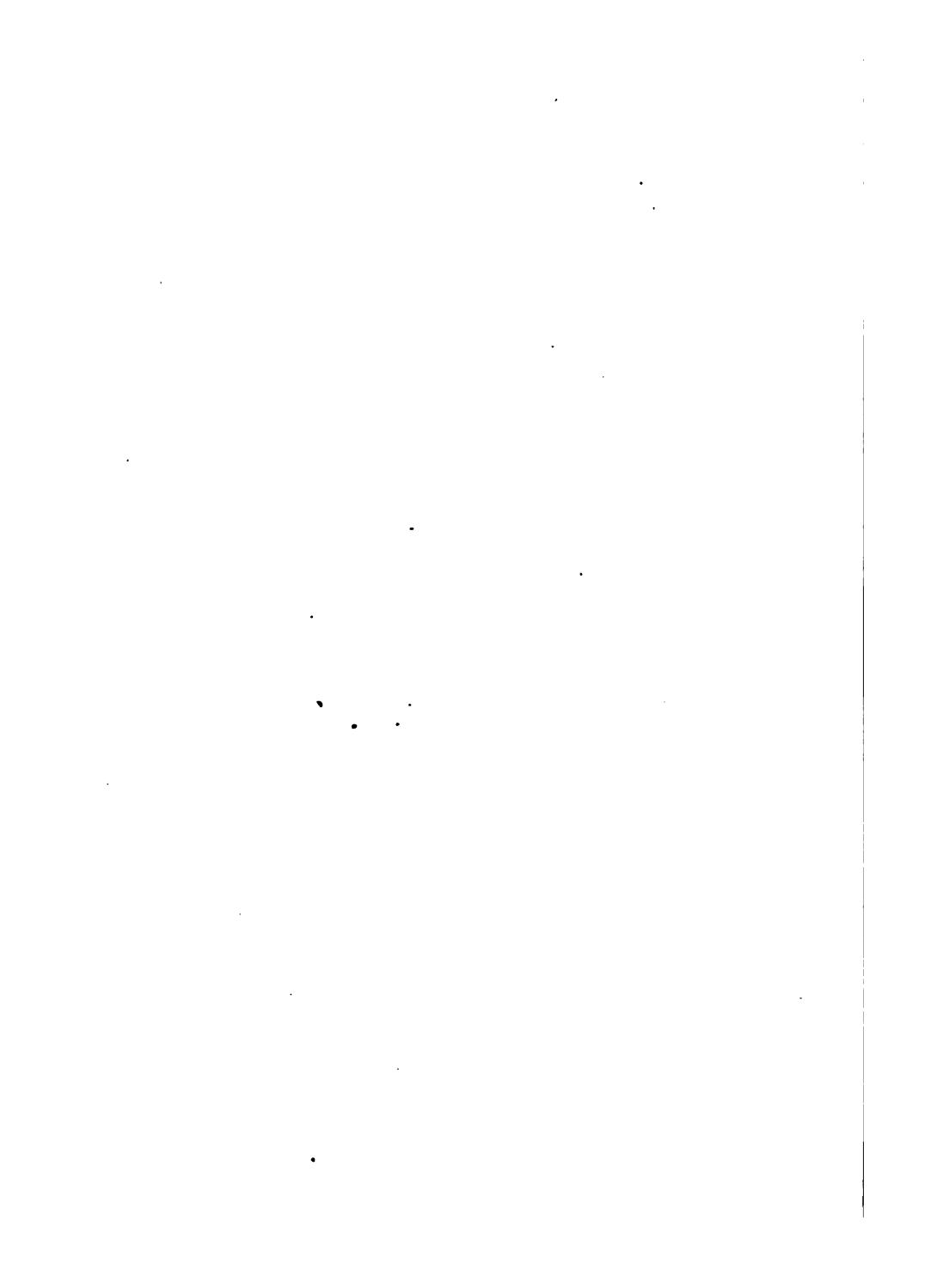
PORLAND, OREGON,
June, 1898.

CONTENTS

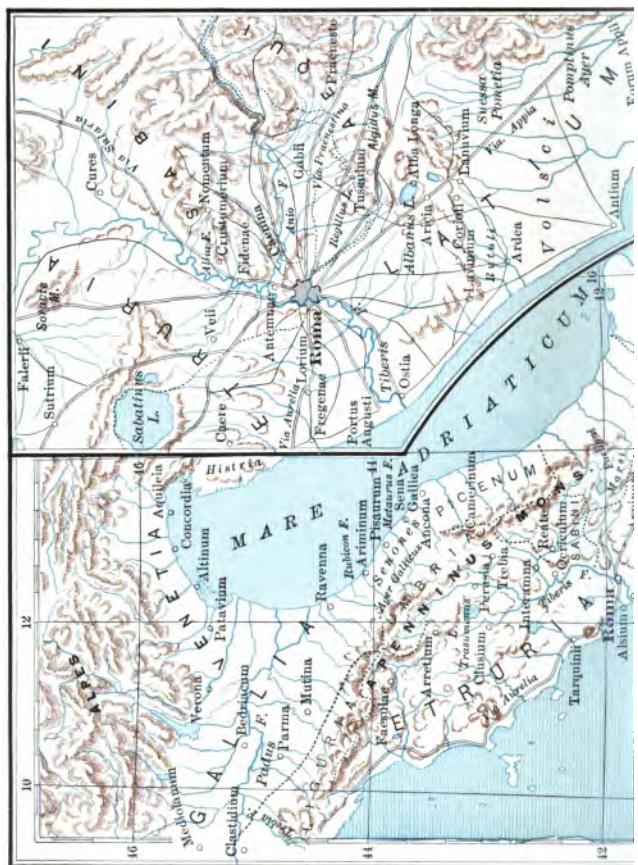
	TEXT		
		PAGE	
BOOK I	7	
BOOK II	16	
BOOK III	27	
BOOK IV	36	
BOOK V	46	
BOOK VI	51	
BOOK VII	62	
BOOK VIII	73	
BOOK IX	83	
BOOK X	94	
BIBLIOGRAPHY	104	
LIFE OF EUTROPIUS	,	105	

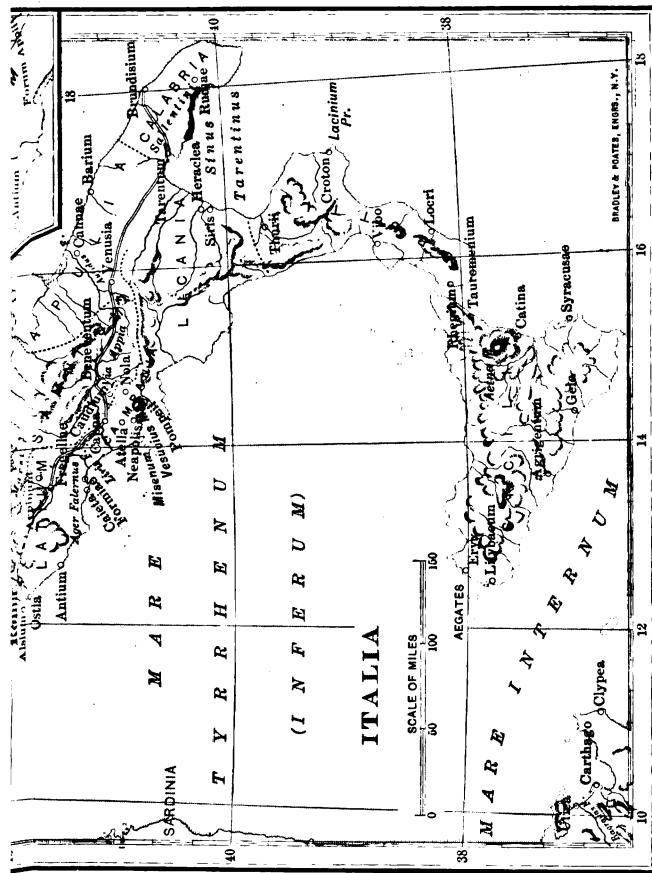
NOTES

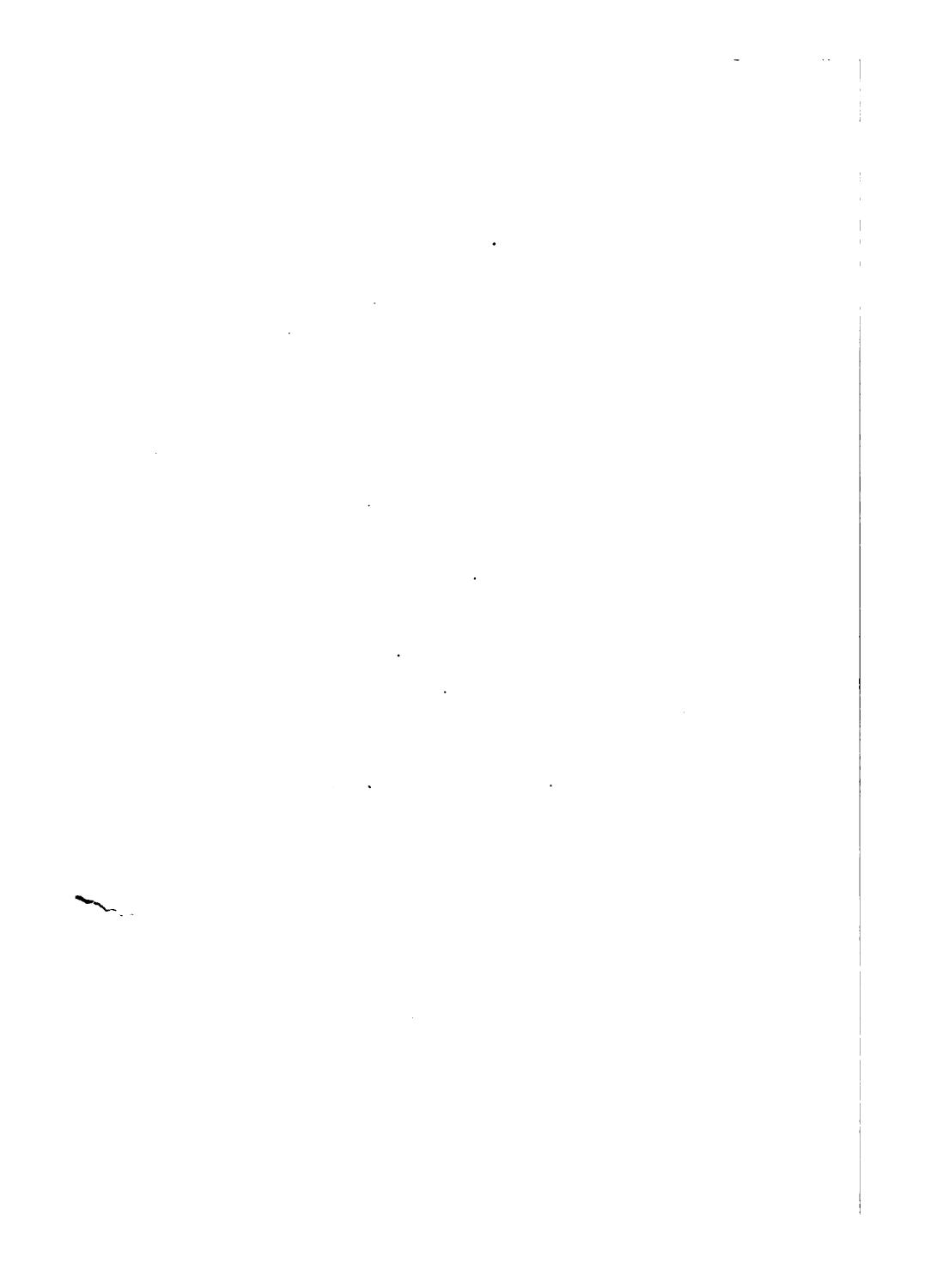
BOOK I . . . . .	.	105	
BOOK II . . . . .	.	114	
BOOK III . . . . .	.	121	
BOOK IV . . . . .	.	129	
BOOK V . . . . .	.	136	
BOOK VI . . . . .	.	140	
BOOK VII . . . . .	.	147	
BOOK VIII . . . . .	.	153	
BOOK IX . . . . .	.	158	
BOOK X . . . . .	.	160	
VOCABULARY . . . . .	.	164	











EUTROPI
BREVIARII AB URBE CONDITA
LIBER PRIMUS

FROM THE FOUNDING OF ROME TO THE CAPTURE OF THE
CITY BY THE GAULS, 753-390 B.C. THE REGAL PERIOD,
753-509 B.C.

Rome Founded, 753 B.C. Romulus, 753-716 B.C.

1. Rōmānum imperium a Rōmulō exōrdium habet, qui Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, filius et, quantum putātus est, Mārtis, cum Remō frātre ūnō partū editus est. Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,¹ decem et octō annōs² nātus s̄ urbem exiguum in Palātinō monte cōnstituit, xi Kal. Maiās, Olympiadis sextae annō tertīō, post Trōiae excidium, annō trecentēsimō nōnāgēsimō quārtō.

2. Condītā cīvitātē,³ quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitudinēm fīnitimōrum in cīvitātēm 10 recēpit, centum ex seniōribus⁴ lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia ageret,⁵ quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,⁶ invītāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum vīcīnās urbī Rōmae nātiōnēs atque

¹ H. 521, II, 2; M. 347; A. & G. 325; G. 585; B. 288.

² H. 379; M. 197; A. & G. 256; G. 386; B. 181, 1.

³ H. 431; M. 255, 1; A. & G. 255, d, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, a.

⁴ H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, r. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

⁵ H. 497, I; M. 382, 3; A. & G. 317, 2; G. 630; B. 282, 2.

⁶ H. 517; M. 355; A. & G. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.

eārum virginēs rapuit. Commōtis bellis propter raptārum iniūriam Caenīnēs vicit, Antemnātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fidēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestātē nōn compāruisset, 5 annō rēgnī tricēsimō septimō ad deōs trānsisse crēdūtus est et cōnscrātus. Deinde Rōmae¹ per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

Numa Pompilius, 715–672 b.c.

3. Posteā Numa Pompilius rēx creātus est, qui bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī² quam Rōmulus 10 prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs Rōmānīs mōrēsque cōnstituit, qui cōnsuētūdine proeliōrum iam latrōnēs ac sēmibarbarī putābantur, et annum dēscrīpsit in decem mēnsēs prius sine aliquā supputatiōne cōfūsum, et Infīnīta Rōmae sacra ac 15 templa cōnstituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsimō et tertīo imperiī annō.

Tullus Hostilius, 672–640 b.c.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hīc bella reparāvit, Albānōs vicit, qui ab urbe Rōmā duodecimō mīliāriō³ sunt, Vēientēs et Fidēnātēs, quōrum aliī sextō mīliāriō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, aliī octāvō decimō, bellō superāvit, urbem 20 ampliāvit adiectō Caeliō monte. Cum trīgintā et duōs annōs rēgnāsse⁴, fulmine ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

Ancus Mārcius, 640–616 b.c.

5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex filiā nepōs, suscēpit imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dīmicāvit, Aventīnum montem

¹ H. 425, II; M. 242, 1; A. & G. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.

² H. 386; M. 202; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

³ H. 425, II, 2, n. 2; M. 241, 2; A. & G. 258, f, 2; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b.

⁴ H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

civitati adiecit et Ianiculum, apud ostium Tiberis civitatem supradicta mare sexto decimo miliariō ab urbe Rōmā condidit. Vicēsimō et quartō anno imperii morbo periit.

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, 616–578 B.C.

6. Deinde regnum Priscus Tarquinius accēpit. Hic numerorum senatorum duplicavit, circum Rōmae aedificavit, ludos Rōmanos instituit, qui ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vicit idem etiam Sabinōs et non parum agrorum sublatum isdem urbis Rōmae territorio iunxit, primusque triumphans urbem intravit. Mūros fecit et cloacās, Capitōlium incohāvit. Tricēsimō octavō imperii anno per Ancī filios occisus est, regis eius, cui ipse successerat.

Servius Tullius, 578–534 B.C.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili feminā, captivā tamen et ancillā. Hic quoque Sabinōs subegit, montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, urbi adiunxit, fossas circum mūrum duxit. Primus omnium censum ordinavit, qui adhuc per orbem terrarum incognitus erat. Sub eō Rōma omnibus in censum delatis habuit capita LXXXIII milia civium Rōmanorum cum his, qui in agris erant. Occisus est scelere generi sui Tarquinī Superbī, filii eius regis cui ipse successerat, et filiae quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, 534–510 B.C.

8. L. Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus regum,¹ Volscōs, quae gens ad Campāniam euntibus² non longe ab urbe est, vicit, Gabiōs civitatem et Suessam Pōmētiam

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 3; A. & G. 216, a, 3; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

² H. 384, 4, n. 3; M. 210; A. & G. 235, b; G. 353; B. 188, 2, a.

subēgit, cum Tuscis pācem fēcit et templum Iovī in Capitōliō aedificāvit. Posteā Ardeam oppūgnāns, in octāvō decimō miliāriō ab urbe Rōmā positam cīvitātem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum filius ēius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior,
 5 nōbiliſſimam fēminam Lucrētiā eandemque pudicissimam, Collatīni uxōrem, stuprāſſet eaque dē iniūriā maritō et patri et amicis questa fuisset, in omnium cōspectū sē occīdit. Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse Tarquini, populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō¹ adēmit imperium. Mox
 10 exercitus quoque eum, qui cīvitātem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge oppūgnābat, reliquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portis clausis exclūsus est, cumque imperāſſet annōs quattuor et vīginti cum uxōre et liberis suis fūgit. Ita Rōmae rēgnātum est per septem rēgēs annīs ducentis quadrāgintā tribus, cum
 15 adhuc Rōma, ubi plūrimum, vix ūſque ad quīntū decimum miliārium possidēret.

Establishment of the Republic. Election of Consuls, 509 b.c.

9. Hinc cōſulēs coepēre, prō ūnō rēge duo, hāc causā creāti, ut, si ūnus malus esse voluisset,² alter eum habēns potestātem similem coērcēret.³ Et placuit nē imperium longius quam annum habērent,⁴ nē per diūturnitātem potestatis insolentiōrēs redderentur, sed cīvīlēs semper essent, qui sē post annum ſcīrent futūrōs esse privātōs. Fuērunt igitur annō prīmō ab expulsis rēgibus cōſulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, qui māximē ēgerat ut Tarquinius pellerētur, et Tarquinius Collatīnus, maritus Lucrētiae. Sed Tarquiniō Collatīnō statim sublāta est dīgnitās. Placuerat enim nē quisquam

¹ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, r. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

² H. 509, n. 3; M. 403; A. & G. 337, a, 3; G. 596, 2; B. 320.

³ H. 497, II; M. 328; A. & G. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

⁴ H. 498, I; M. 333, 1; A. & G. 331, d; G. 546; B. 295, 4.

in urbe maneret qui Tarquinius vocaretur. Ergo accepto omnī patrimoniō suō ex urbe migravit et locō ipsius factus est L. Valerius Publicola cōnsul.

War with Tarquinius.

10. Commovit tamen bellum urbī Rōmae rēx Tarquinius,
5 qui fuerat expulsus, et, conlectis multis gentibus, ut in rē-
gnum posset restituī dīmicāvit. In pīmā pūgnā Brūtus cōn-
sul et Ārūns, Tarquini filius, in vicem sē occidērunt, Rōmānī
tamen ex eā pūgnā victōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum mātrōnae
Rōmānae, dēfēnsōrem pudicitiae suae, quasi commūnem
10 patrem per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Publicola Sp. Lucrē-
tiū Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcit, Lucrētiae patrem, quō
morbō mortuō iterum Horātium Pulvillūm conlēgam sibi
sūmpsit. Ita pīmus annus quīnque cōnsulēs habuit, cum
Tarquinius Collatīnus propter nōmen urbe¹ cessisset, Brūtus
15 in proeliō perīsset, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

War with Porsenna, 508 B.C.

11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius ut recipere-
tur in rēgnum bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxilium ei ferente
Porsennā, Tusciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērum
tum quoque victus est.
20 Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs Tarquinius cum suscipi-
nō posset in rēgnum neque ei Porsenna, qui pācem cum
Rōmānīs fēcerat, praestāret auxilium, Tusculum² sē contulit,
quae cīvitās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuor-
decim annōs pīvātus cum uxōre cōnsenuit.
25 Quārtō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs
bellum intulissent, victi sunt, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

¹ H. 412, 2; M. 233, 2; A. & G. 258, a, n. 2; G. 390, 2; B. 229, 1.

² H. 380, II; M. 199, 1; A. & G. 258, b; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

Quintō annō L. Valerius ille,¹ Brūti conlēga et quater cōnsul, fātaliter mortuus est, adeō pauper ut conlātis & populō nummis sūmptum habuerit² sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae sicuti Brūtum annum lūxērunt.

Institution of the Dictatorship, 501 b.c.

5 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs cum gener Tarquini ad iniūriam socerī³ vindicandam⁴ ingentem conlēgisset exercitum, nova Rōmae dignitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellatur, māior quam cōnsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitum factus est, qui dictātōrī obsequeretur. Neque quicquid 10 quam similius potest dīcī quam dictātūra antiqua huic imperiī potestatī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vesta habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō postea dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint. Dictātor autem Rōmae pīmus fuit 15 T. Larcius, magister equitum pīmus Sp. Cassius.

Secession of the Plebeians. Establishment of the Tribune, 494 b.c.

13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditiōnem populus Rōmae fēcit, tamquam & senātū atque cōnsulibus premeretur. Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēnsōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātū et 20 cōnsulēs tūtus esse posset.

¹ H. 450, 4; M. 443, 1; A. & G. 102, b; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3.

² H. 500, II: 495, VI; M. 337: 316, 2; A. & G. 319, 1: 287, c, r.; G. 552, 1: 513; B. 284, 1: 268, 6.

³ H. 396, III; M. 216; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

⁴ H. 542, III, n. 2: 544, 1; M. 291: 297; A. & G. 300: 318, b; G. 432, r.; B. 338, 3: 339, 2.

War with the Volsci, 493 B.C.

14. Sequenti annō Volsci contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et victi acī etiam Coriolōs cīvitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

Coriolanus, 491 B.C.

15. Octāvō decimō annō postquam rēgēs cīectī erant expulsi sus ex urbe Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānus, qui Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum cīvitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit irātus et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit. Rōmānōs saepe vīcit, usque ad quīntū mīliārium urbī accessit, oppūgnātūrus¹ etiam patriam suam, lēgātīs qui pācem petēbant repudiātīs, nisi ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,² quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitū. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit qui dux contrā patriam suam esset.

Slaughter of the Fabii, 477 B.C.

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virgīniō cōnsulibus trecenti nōbilēs 15 hominēs, qui ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum sōlī suscēpērunt, prōmittentēs senātuī et populō per sē omne certāmen implendum. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et qui singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse dēbērent, in proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem dūci nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt cīvium capita cxvii mīlia cccxix.

¹ H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 3; G. 640, 4, (2); B. 304, 3, b.

² H. 510; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304.

Dictatorship of Cincinnatus, 458 B.C.

17. Sequenti tamen annō cum in Algidō monte ab urbe duodecimō fermē miliāriō Rōmānus obsiderētur exercitus, L. Quintius Cincinnātus dictātor est factus, qui agrum quattuor iūgerūm¹ possidēns manibus suis colēbat. Is cum in opere 5 et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesīs hostibus liberāvit exercitum.

Decemvirs appointed, 451 B.C. Laws of XII Tables promulgated, 450 B.C. Death of Virginia; Decemvirs deposed, 449 B.C.

18. Annō trecentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōnsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōnsulibus decem factī sunt, qui summām̄ potestātem habērent, decemvirī nōmināti. 10 Sed cum prīmō annō bene ēgissent,² secundō ūnus ex hīs, Ap. Claudius, Virgīnī cūiusdam, qui honestis iam stipendiis contrā Latīnōs in monte Algidō militārat,³ filiam virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occidit, nē stuprum a decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad militēs mōvit tumultum. 15 Sublata est decemvirīs⁴ potestās ipsīque damnāti sunt.

Revolt of the Fidenates, 438 B.C.

19. Annō trecentēsimō et quīntō decimō ab urbe conditā Fidēnatēs contrā Rōmānōs rebellāvērunt. Auxilium hīs praestābant Vēientēs et rēx Vēientium Tolumnius. Quae ambae civitātēs tam vīciniae urbī sunt ut Fidēnae sextō, 20 Vēi octāvō decimō miliāriō absint. Coniūnxērunt sē hīs

¹ H. 396, V; M. 223; A. & G. 215, b; G. 365; B. 203, 2.

² H. 515, III; M. 378, 1; A. & G. 326; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

³ H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

⁴ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, r. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

et Volsci. Sed Mam. Aemiliō dictatōre et L. Quīntiō Cincinnatō magistrō equitum victi etiam rēgem perdidērunt. Fidēnae captae et excīsae.

War with Veii, 396 b.c.

20. Post vigintī deinde annōs Vēientāni rebellāvērunt.
 5 Dictātor contrā ipsōs missus est Fūrius Camillus, qui prīnum
 eōs vīcit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit,
 antiquissimam Ītaliae atque dītissimam. Post eam cēpit
 et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta
 est ei invidia, quasi praedam male dīvisisset, damnātusque
 10 ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.¹

Rome Captured by the Gauls, 390 b.c.

Statim Gallī Senonēs ad urbeim vēnērunt et victōs Rō-
 mānōs ūndecimō mīliāriō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūti
 etiam urbem occupāvērunt. Neque dēfendī quicquam nisi
 Capitōlium potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rō-
 15 mānī famē labōrārent, acceptō aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidē-
 rent, recessērunt. Sed ā Camillō, qui in vicinā cīvitāte
 exsulābat, Gallis² superventum est gravissimēque victi sunt.
 Postea tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecidit ut et
 aurum, quod hīs datum fuerat, et omnia quae cēperant
 20 mīlitāria signa revocāret. Ita tertīo triumphāns urbem
 ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse
 patriae conditor.

¹ H. 414, I; M. 236; A. & G. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1.

² H. 384, II, 5; M. 205, n.; A. & G. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, b.

LIBER SECUNDUS

FROM THE CAPTURE OF THE CITY TO THE END OF THE
FIRST PUNIC WAR, 390-241 B.C.

Military Tribunes with Consular Power Elected, 444 B.C.

1. Annō trecentēsimō sexāgēsimō quīntō ab urbe conditā, post captam autem prīmō, dignitatēs mūtātae sunt, et prō duōbus cōnsulibus factī tribūnī militārēs cōsulārī potestāte. Hinc iam coepit Rōmāna rēs crēscere. Nam Camillus eō 5 annō Volscōrum civitātem, quae per septuāgintā annōs bellum gesserat, vicit et Aequōrum urbem et Sūtrīnōrum atque omnēs dēlētis ēarundem exercitibus occupāvit et trēs simul triumphōs ēgit.
2. T. etiam Quīntius Cincinnātus Praenestīnōs, qui ūsque ad urbīs Rōmae portās cum bellō vēnerant, persecūtus ad flūmen Alliam vicit, octō civitātes, quae sub ipsīs agēbant, Rōmānis adiūnxit, ipsum Praeneste aggressus in dēditiōnem accēpit. Quae omnia ab eō gesta sunt vīgintī diēbus,¹ triumphusque ipsi dēcrētus.
- 15 3. Vērum dignitās tribūnōrum militāriū nōn diū persevērāvit. Nam post aliquantum nūllōs placuit fierī et quadriennium in urbe ita fluxit ut potestatēs ibi māiōrēs nōn essent. Praesūmpsērunt tamen tribūnī militārēs cōsulārī potestāte iterum dignitātem et trienniō persevērāvērunt. 20 Rūrsus cōsulēs factī.

Death of Camillus, 365 B.C.

4. L. Genuciō et Q. Serviliō cōnsulibus mortuuus est Camillus. Honor ei post Rōmulū secundus dēlātus est.

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

Invasion of the Gauls; Torquatus, 361 b.c.

5. T. Quintius dictātor adversus Gallōs, qui ad Italiam vēnerant, missus est. Hī ab urbe quārtō mīlīariō trāns Anīēnem flūvium cōnsēderant. Ibi nōbilissimus dē senātōribus iuvenis L. Mānlius prōvocantem Gallum ad singulāre certāmen prōgressus occidit, et sublātō torque aureō collōque suō impositō in perpetuum Torquāti et sibi et posteris cognōmen accēpit. Gallī fugāti sunt, mox per C. Sulpiciū dictātōrem etiā victi. Nōn multō¹ post ā C. Mārciō Tusci victi sunt et octō milia captivōrum ex hīs in triumphum 10 dueta.

First Samnite War, 343–341 b.c.

6. Cēnsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīni, qui a Rōmānis² subacti erant, mīlitēs praestāre nōllent, ex Rōmānis tantum tīrōnes lēcti sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, qui modus sexaginta vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs 15 adhūc Rōmānis rēbus tanta tamen in rē militāri virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversum Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quīdam ex Gallīs unum ex Rōmānis, qui esset³ optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus corvus ei⁴ suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox commissā adversum Gallum pūgnā idem corvus ālis et unguibus Galli oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn sōlum victoriām ei, sed etiā nōmen dedit. Nam posteā idem Corvīnus est dictus. Ac propter hōc meritum 20 25 annōrum trium et viiginti cōsul est factus.

¹ H. 428; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 223.

² H. 415, I; M. 247, 2; A. & G. 246; G. 401; B. 216.

³ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 2.

⁴ H. 384, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235, a; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

Latin War, 340–338 B.C.

7. Latini, qui noluerant militēs dare, hōc quoque à Rōmānis exigere coepērunt, ut unus cōsul ex eōrum, alter ex Rōmānōrum populō creārētur. Quod cum esset negātum, bellum contrā eōs susceptum est et ingenti pūgnā superātī sunt; ac dē hīs perdomitis triumphātum est. Statuae cōnsulibus ob meritum victoriae in rōstris positae sunt. Eō anno etiam Alexandria ab Alexandrō Macedone condita est.

Second Samnite War, 326–304 B.C.

8. Iam Rōmāni potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsimō et tricēsimō ferē miliāriō ab urbe apud Samnitas gerēbatur, qui mediī sunt inter Picēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Qui cum Rōmam rediret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, praecēpit nē sē absente pūgnāret.¹ Ille occāsiōne repertā fēlicissimē dīmicāvit et Samnitas dēlevit. Ob quam rem à dictātōre capitī² damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāset,³ ingenti favōre militū et populi liberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditiōne commōtā ut paene ipse interficerētur.

Romans defeated at Caudine Forks, 321 B.C.

9. Posteā Samnitēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō cōnsulibus ingenti dēdecōrē⁴ vicērunt et sub iugum misērunt. Pāx tamen à senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsis propter necessitatēm facta fuerat. Posteā Samnitēs

¹ H. 498, I; M. 333, 2; A. & G. 331; G. 546, 2; B. 295, 1.

² H. 409, II; M. 228; A. & G. 220, a; G. 378, 3; B. 208, 2, a.

³ H. 235: 516, II; M. 100, 1: 357; A. & G. 128, a, 1: 321, G. 131, 1: 541; B. 116, 1: 286, 1.

⁴ H. 419, III; M. 245; A. & G. 248; G. 399; B. 220, 1.

victi sunt a L. Papiriō cōnsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum missa. Papiriūs pīmus dē Samnitib⁹ triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvit. Samnitēs reparatō bellō Q. Fabium Māximum vicērunt tribus milibus hominum occisi⁹. Posteā, cum pater ei⁹ Fabius Māximus lēgātus datus fuisset, et Samnitās vīcit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfinus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōnsulēs, contrā Samnitās missi ingentibus proeliis eōs cōfēcēre. Tum bellum cum Samnitib⁹ per annōs quadrāgintā novem actum sustulērunt. Neque ullus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliā quī Rōmānam virtūtem magis fatigāverit.

War with the Gauls and Etruscans, 283 b.c.

10. Interiectis aliquot annīs iterum sē Gallōrum cōpiae contrā Rōmānōs Tuscis Samnitib⁹ usque iūnxērunt, sed cum 15 Rōmam tenderent a Cn. Cornēliō Dolābellā cōnsule dēletae sunt.

War with Tarentum and Pyrrhus, 281–272 b.c. Battle of Heraclea, 280 b.c.

11. Eōdem tempore Tarentīnīs, quī iam in ultimā Ītaliā sunt, bellum indictum est, quia lēgātis Rōmānōrum iniūriam fecissent. Hī Pyrrhum,¹ Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs 20 auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis originem trahēbat. Is mox ad Ītaliā vēnit, tumque pīnum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmicāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōnsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūci, ostendī 25 omnem exercitum tumque dīmitti, ut renūtiārent Pyrrhō

¹ H. 374; M. 192, 2; A. & G. 239, c; G. 339, a; B. 178, 1, a.

quaecumque à Rōmānis agerentur.¹ Commissā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vicit, quōs incognitōs Rōmāni expāvērunt. Sed nox proeliō finem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs 5 mille octingentōs cēpit et eōs summō honōre trāctāvit, ocel-sōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et truci vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dicitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtius orbis dominum esse potuisse, sī tālēs sibi militēs contigissent.

Embassy of Cineas.

10 **12.** Posteā Pyrrhus coniūnetis sibi Samnitibus, Lūcānis, Bruttiis Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō² ignIque vāstāvit, Cam-pāniam populātus est atque ad Praeneste vēnit, miliāriō ab urbe octāvō decimō. Mox terrōre³ exercitūs, qui eum cum cōnsule sequēbatur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad 15 Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvis⁴ missī ab eō honōrifīce susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam misit. Ūnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fābriciūm, sīc admirātus, cum eum pauperem esse cognōvisset, ut quārtā parte rēgnī prōmissā sollicitāre voluerit ut ad sē trānsIret, contemptusque est a 20 Fābriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingenti admiratiōne tenērētur, lēgātūm misit, qui pācem aequīs condicō-nibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine,⁵ ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītaliae, quam iam armīs occupāverat, obtinēret.

25 **13.** Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est à senātū eum

¹ H. 529, I; M. 388; A. & G. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1, a.

² H. 420; M. 247, 1; A. & G. 248, c, 1; G. 401; B. 218.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 542, IV : 544, 1; M. 292 : 297; A. & G. 301; G. 433; B. 338, 4, b : 339, 1.

⁵ H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

cum Rōmānis, nisi ex Italiā recessisset,¹ pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmāni iussērunt captivōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habērī, quod armāti capī potuissent, nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam sī bīnōrum hominū occīsōrum spolia retulissent. Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cineās dixit rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scilicet tālēs illīc ferē omnēs esse, quālis tūnus Pyrrhus apud Epīrum et reliquā Graeciam putārētur.²

10 Missī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōsulēs. Certāmine commissō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephanti interfecti, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānis tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

Fabricius; Battle of Beneventum, 275 B.C.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fābričius est missus, qui prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quārtā rēgnī partē prōmissā. Tum, cum vīcīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fābričius vīncutum redūcī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dici quae contrā caput ēius medicus spoṇdīset. Tum rēx admirātus eum dīxisse fertur: ‘Ille est Fābričius, qui difficiilius ab honestātē quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.’ Tum rēx ad Siciliā profectus est. Fābričius vīctis Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.

25 Cōsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus aduersum Pyrrhum missī sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitūm ēius cecīdit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra

¹ H. 508 : 527, I; M. 363 : 402; A. & G. 307, c : 337, 3; G. 595, r. 1; B. 319, B, 3rd ex. a.

² H. 524; M. 392; A. & G. 336, 2; G. 650; B. 314, 1.

cēpit. Ea diē caesa hostium vīginti tria milia. Curius in cōsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quatuor duxit. Pyrrhus etiam à Tarentō¹ mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitātem, occīsus est.

5 15. C. Fabiō Liciniō C. Claudiō Caninā cōsulibus annō urbis conditae quadringentēsimō sexāgēsimō prīmō lēgātī Alexandrīnī à Ptolemaeō missī Rōmam vēnere et à Rōmānīs amīcitiam quam petierant obtinuerunt.

10 16. Q. Ogulniō C. Fabiō Pīctōre cōsulibus Pīcentēs bellum commovēre et ab Insequentib⁹ cōsulibus P. Semprōniō Ap. Claudiō victi sunt; et dē his triumphātum est. Condītæ à Rōmānīs cīvitātēs Arīminum in Galliā et Beneventum in Samnīo.

15 17. M. Atiliō Rēgulō L. Iūliō Libōne cōsulibus Sallentinīs in Āpūliā bellum indictum est, capti⁹que sunt cum cīvitate simul Brundisīnī, et dē his triumphātum est.

*First Punic War, 264–241 B.C.; Romans victorious in Sicily,
264 B.C.*

20 18. Annō quadringentēsimō septuāgēsimō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliā mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cognōserētur² quae cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo milia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam à conditā urbe numquam bella cessāsset.

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīmū Ap. Claudiō 25 Q. Fulviō cōsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliæ Hierōne triumphāvit.

¹ H. 412, 8, n.; M. 233, 3; A. & G. 258, a, n. 1; G. 391, r. 1; B. 229, 2.

² H. 497, II; M. 328; A. & G. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

19. Insequentī annō Valeriō Mārcō et Otāciliō Crassō cōn-sulibus in Siciliā a Rōmānis rēs māgnae gestae sunt. Tauro-menitā, Catinēnsēs et praetereā quinquāgintā cīvitātēs in fidem acceptae. Tertiō annō in Siciliā contrā Hierōnem, 5 rēgem Siculōrum, bellum parātum est. Is cum omnī nobilitātē Syrācūsanōrum pācem a Rōmānis impetrāvit deditque argenti¹ ducenta talenta. Āfri in Siciliā victi sunt et dē his secundō Rōmae triumphātum est.

Battle of Mylae, 260 b.c.

20. Quintō annō prīmī bellī, quod contrā Āfrōs gerēbātur, 10 prīmū Rōmāni C. Duiliō et Cn. Cornēliō Asinā cōnsulibus in marī dīmicāvērunt parātis nāvibus rōstratīs, quās Libur-nās vocant. Cōnsul Cornēlius fraude dēceptus est. Duilius commissō proeliō Karthāginiēnsium ducem vīcit, trīgintā et ūnam nāvēs cēpit, quattuordecim mersit, septem mīlia ho-stium cēpit, tria mīlia occīdit. Neque ūlla victōria Rōmānis² grātior fuit, quod invicti terrā³ iam etiam marī³ plūrimum possent.

C. Aquiliō Flōrō L. Scipiōne cōnsulibus Scipiō Corsicam et Sardiniam vāstāvit, multa mīlia inde captivōrum abdūxit, 20 triumphum ēgit.

Invasion of Africa by the Romans, 256 b.c.

21. L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atiliō Rēgulō cōnsulibus bellum in Āfricam trānslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Karthāgi-niēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātum, victusque est. Nam perditis sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rō-25 mānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt. Sed cum in Āfricam trānsī-

¹ H. 396, V; M. 221; A. & G. 214, e; G. 368; B. 197.

² H. 391, I, footnote; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

³ H. 425, II, 2; M. 241, 3; A. & G. 258, d; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, c,

sent, primam Clypeam, Africæ civitatem, in deditiōnem accēperunt. Cōsulēs usque ad Karthāginem prōcessérunt, multisque castellis vāstatis Mānlius victor Rōmam rediit et viginti septem milia captivōrum redūxit, Atlius Rēgulus 5 in Africā remānsit. Is contra Afrōs aciem instrūxit. Contrā trēs Karthaginiēnsium ducēs dimicāns victor fuit, decem et octō milia hostium cecidit, quīnque milia cum decem et octō elephantis cēpit, septuaginta quattuor civitātēs in fidem accēpit. Tum victi Karthaginiēnsēs pācem a Rōmānis peti- 10 vērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimis condiciōnibus dare, Afrī auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, qui a Lacedaemoniis missus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus victus est ultimā perficiē. Nam duo milia tantum ex omni Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīn- 15 genti cum imperātōre Rēgulō capti sunt, triginta milia occisa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

Romans shipwrecked near Sicily.

22. M. Aemiliō Paulō Ser. Fulviō Nōbiliōre cōsulibus ambō Rōmānī cōsulēs ad Africam profecti sunt cum trecentārum nāvium classe. Primum Afrōs nāvālī certāmine superant. 20 Aemilius cōnsul centum et quattuor nāvēs hostium dēmer- sit, trīginta cum pūgnātōribus cēpit, quindecim milia hostium aut occidit aut cēpit, militem suum ingenti prae- dītāvit. Et subācta Africā tunc fuisset, nisi quod tanta famēs erat ut diūtius exercitus exspectare nōn posset. 25 Cōsulēs cum victriē classe redeuntēs circā Siciliam nau- fragium passi sunt. Et tanta tempestās fuit ut ex quadrin- gentis sexāginta quattuor nāvibus tantum octōginta servāri potuerint; neque ullō tempore tanta maritima tempestās audita est. Rōmānī tamen statim ducentās nāvēs reparā- 30 vērunt, neque in aliquō animus hīs infrāctus fuit.

23. Cn. Servilius Caepio C. Sempronius Blaesus cōsulēs cum ducentis sexāgintā nāvibus ad Āfricam profecti sunt. Aliquot cīvitatēs cēpērunt. Praedam ingentem redūcentēs naufragium passi sunt. Itaque cum continuae calamitatēs Rōmānis¹ displicērent, dēcrēvit senātus ut à maritimis proeliis recēderētur et tantum sexāgintā nāvēs ad praeſidium Italiae salvae essent.

Battle of Panormus, 250 b.c.

24. L. Caecilio Metellō C. Fūriō Placidō cōnsulibus Metellus in Siciliā Āfrōrum ducem cum centum trīgintā elephantis et māgnis cōpiis venientem superāvit, vīginti milia hostium cecidit, sex et vīginti elephantōs cēpit, reliquōs errantēs per Numidās, quōs in auxilium habēbat, conlēgit et Rōmam dēduxit ingenti pompa, cum elephantōrum numerus omnia itinera complēret.

Regulus sent to Rome to solicit Peace, 250 b.c.

25. Post haec mala Karthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petivērunt ut Rōmam proficiſcerētur et pācem à Rōmānis obtainēret ac permūtatiōnem captivōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēniſſet, inductus in senātū nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit dīxitque sē ex illā diē,² quā in potestātem Āfrōrum vēniſſet, Rōmānum esse dēſiſſe. Itaque et uxōrem à complexū remōvit et senātū suāſit nē pāx cum Poenīs fieret; illōs enim frāctōs tot cāſibus spēm nūllam habēre; sē tantī³ nōn esse, ut tot milia captivōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, qui ex Rōmānis capti⁴ fuerant,

¹ H. 385, I; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

² H. 123; M. 55, 1; A. & G. 73; G. 64; B. 53.

³ H. 404; M. 224; A. & G. 252, a; G. 380; B. 203, 3.

⁴ H. 524, 2, 2; M. 392, n. 3; A. & G. 336, d; G. 628, r. a; B. 314, 3.

redderentur. Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentes nūllus admisit. Ipse Karthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānis ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit sē in eā urbe mānsūrum in quā, postquam Āfrīs servierat, dignitātem honestī civis habēre nōn posset. Regressus igitur ad Āfricam omnibus suppliciis extinctus est.

Publius Claudius defeated near Drepana, 249 B.C.

26. P. Claudiō Pulchrō L. Iūniō cōnsulibus Claudius contrā auspicia pūgnāvit et a Karthāginiēnsibus victus est. Nam ex ducentīs et vīginti nāvibus cum trigintā fūgit, 10 nōnāgintā cum pūgnātōribus captae sunt, dēmersae cēterae. Alius quoque cōnsul naufragiō classem amīsit, exercitum tamen salvum habuit, quia vicīna litora erant.

Battle of Lilybaeum, 242 B.C. Battle of the Aegates Islands and End of the War, 241 B.C.

27. C. Lutatiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōnsulibus, annō belli Pūnicī vīcesimō et tertīo Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs 15 commissum est. Profectus est cum trecentīs nāvibus in Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in mari tantīs cōpiis pūgnātūm est. Lutatius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, cīvitātem Siciliae, 20 pūgnātūm est ingenti virtūte Rōmānōrum. Nam lxiii Karthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, cxxv dēmersae, xxxii mīlia hostium capta, xiii mīlia occīsa, infinitū aurī, argenti, praedae in potestātem Rōmānōrum redactūm. Ex classe Rōmānā xii nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātūm est vi Īdūs 25 Mārtiās. Statim pācem Karthāginiēnsēs petivērunt tribūtāque est his pāx. Captivī Rōmānōrum qui tenebantur a Karthāginiēnsibus redditī sunt. Etiam Karthāginiēnsēs

petivērunt ut redimī eōs captivōs licēret quōs ex Afris Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs dari qui in pūblicā cūstodiā essent; qui autem à privātis tenērentur ut pretiō dominīs redditō Karthāginem redirent atque id 5 pretium ex fiscō magis quam à Karthāginiēnsibus solverētur.

28. Q. Lutātius A. Mānlius cōnsulēs creāti bellum Fali-
scis intulērunt, quae cīvitās Ītaliae opulenta quondam fuit.
Quod ambō cōnsulēs intrā sex diēs, quam vēnerant, trāns-
gērunt xv mīlibus hostiū caesis, cēteris pāce concessā,
10 agrō tamen ex medietāte sublātō.

LIBER TERTIUS

FROM THE END OF THE FIRST TO THE END OF THE
SECOND PUNIC WAR, 241–201 B.C.

1. Finitō igitur Pūnicō bellō, quod per xxiii annōs trā-
ctum est, Rōmānī iam clārissimā glōriā nōti lēgātōs ad Ptole-
maeum, Aegypti rēgem, mīserunt auxilia prōmittentēs, quia
rēx Syriae Antiochus bellum ei intulerat. Ille grātiās
15 Rōmānīs ēgit, auxilia nōn accēpit. Iam enim fuerat pūgna
trānsācta. Eōdem tempore potentissimus rēx Siciliāe Hierō
Rōmam vēnit ad lūdōs spectandōs¹ et ducenta mīlia modiō-
rum² trīticī populō dōnum exhibuit.

Sardinia taken by the Romans, 238 B.C.

2. L. Cornēliō Lentulō Fulviō Flaccō cōsulibus, quibus
20 Hierō Rōmam vēnerat, etiam contrā Ligurēs intrā Ītaliām
bellum gestum est et dē hīs triumphātum. Karthāginiēnsēs

¹ H. 542, III: 544, 1 ; M. 291 : 297 ; A. & G. 300 ; G. 432 ; B. 338, 3 : 339.

² H. 396, V ; M. 223 ; A. & G. 215, b ; G. 365 ; B. 203, 2.

tamen bellum reparare temptabant, Sardiniensēs, qui ex condicōne pācis Rōmānīs pārēre dēbēbant, ad rebellandum¹ impellentēs. Vēnit tamen Rōmam lēgatiō Karthaginiēnsium et pācem impetrāvit.

5. 3. T. Mānliō Torquātō C. Atiliō Bulcō cōnsulibus dē Sardis triumphātum est, et pāce omnibus locis factā Rōmāni nūllum bellum habuērunt, quod his post Rōmam conditam semel tantum Numā Pompiliō rēgnante contigerat.

War with the Illyrians, 229 b.c.

4. L. Postumius Albīnus Cn. Fulvius Centumalus cōsulēs bellum contrā Īlyriōs gessērunt et multīs cīvitātibus captis etiam rēgēs in dēditiōnem accēpērunt. Ac tum prīmum ex Īlyriis triumphātum est.

Invasion of the Gauls, 225 b.c.

5. L. Aemiliō cōsule ingentēs Gallōrum cōpiae Alpēs trānsiērunt. Sed prō Rōmānīs tōta Ītalia cōnsēnsit, trāditumque est a Fabiō historicō, qui ei bellō interfuit, DCCC mīlia hominum parāta ad id bellum fuisse. Sed rēs per cōsulem tantum prōsperē gesta est. XL mīlia hostium interfecta sunt et triumphus Aemiliō dēcrētus.

6. Aliquot deinde annīs post contrā Gallōs intrā Ītaliā pūgnātum est, finītumque bellum M. Claudiō Mārcellō et Cn. Corneliō Scipiōne cōsulibus. Tum Mārcellus cum² parvā manū equitum dīmicāvit et rēgem Gallōrum, Viridomarum nōmine, manū suā occidit. Posteā cum conlēgā ingentēs cōpiās Gallōrum perēmit, Mediōlānum expūgnāvit, grandem praēdam Rōmam pertulit. Ac triumphāns Mārcellus spolia Gallī stīpiti imposita unerīs suis vexit.

¹ H. 542, III; M. 291; A. & G. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3.

² H. 419, I; M. 244; A. & G. 248, a; G. 392; B. 222.

Second Punic War begun, 218 B.C.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōnsulibus Histrīs bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitique sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per 5 Hannibalem, Karthāginiēnsium ducem, qui Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs¹ amicam, oppūgnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vīcēsimū aetātis, cōpiis congregatīs cl̄ milium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmānī etiam 10 Karthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibali² nē bellum contrā sociōs populi Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Karthāginiēnisibus data sunt. Saguntīni intereā famē victi sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ultimis poenīs adficiuntur. Bellum Karthāginiēnisibus indictum est.

Hannibal crosses the Alps.

15 8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniā profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliā. Hannibal relictō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhūc eā parte³ inviās, sibi patefēcit. Trāditur ad Ītaliām LXXX mīlia peditum, x mīlia equitum, septem et XXX ele- 20 phantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibali sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cognitō ad Ītaliām Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Arīminum trāiecit.

Battle of the Trebia, 218 B.C. Battle of Trasumenus, 217 B.C.

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibali prīmus occurrit. Commissō proeliō, fugātīs suis ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit.

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

² H. 384, 5; M. 205, n.; A. & G. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, b.

³ H. 426, II, 2; M. 241, 3; A. & G. 258, f, 2; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b.

Semprōnius Gracchus et ipse cōfligit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibali multi sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tusciā veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōsuli occurrit. Ipsū Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum **xxv** mīlia 5 caesa sunt, cēterī diffūgērunt. Missus aduersus Hannibalem posteā à Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō¹ pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsiōne vicit.

Battle of Cannae, 216 B.C.

10. Quīngentēsimō et quadrāgēsimō annō à conditā urbe L. Aemilius Paulus P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem 10 mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōsulēs monuit ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent quam proelium differendō.¹ Vērum cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōsulīs contrādicente alterō cōsule apud vīcum, quī Cannae appellatur, in Āpūliā pūgnā-15 tum esset, ambō cōsulēs ab Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria mīlia Āfrōrum pereunt; māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nūllō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius accepti sunt. Periit enim in eō cōsul Aemilius Paulus, cōsulārēs aut praetōriī **xx**, senātōrēs capti 20 aut occisi **xxx**, nōbilēs viri **ccc**, militum **xl** mīlia, equitum **iii** mīlia et quīngenti. In quibus malis nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dignātus est. Servī, quod numquam ante, manūmissī et mīlitēs facti sunt.

War in Spain, 218 B.C.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rō-25 mānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulerunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit ut captivōs redimerent, respōnsumque est à

¹ H. 542, IV, (1); M. 292; A. & G. 301, 1; G. 431; B. 338, 4, a.

senātū eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs qui, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ille omnēs posteā variīs suppliciis interfecit et trēs modiōs ānulōrum aureōrum Karthāginem mīsit, quōs ex manib⁹ equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et mili-
5 tum dētrāxerat. Intereā in Hispāniā, ubi frāter Hannibalis Hasdrubal remānserat cum māgnō exercitū, ut eam tōtam Āfrīs¹ subigeret, ā duōbus Scipiōnibus, Rōmānis ducib⁹, vineitur. Perdit in pūgnā xxxv mīlia hominum; ex his
10 capiuntur x mīlia, occiduntur xxv mīlia. Mittuntur eī ā Karthāginiēnsibus ad reparandās vīrēs xii mīlia peditum,
iv mīlia equitum, xx elephanti.

Battle near Nola, 215 b.c.

12. Annō quārtō postquam ad Ītaliām Hannibal vēnit, M. Claudius Mārcellus cōnsul apud Nōlam, cīvitātem Campāniae, contrā Hannibalem bene pūgnāvit. Hannibal multās civitātēs Rōmānōrum per Āpūliam, Calābriam, Bruttioīs occūpāvit. Quō tempore etiam rēx Macedoniae Philippus ad eum lēgātōs mīsit, prōmittēns auxilia contrā Rōmānōs sub hāc condicōne, ut dēlētis Rōmānīs ipse quoque contrā Graecōs ab Hannibale auxilia acciperet. Captīs igitur lēgātīs Philippi
20 et rē cognitā Rōmānī in Macedonia M. Valerium Laevīnum ire iussērunt, in Sardiniam T. Mānlīum Torquātūm prōcōnsulem. Nam etiam ea sollicitāta ab Hannibale Rōmānōs dēseruerat.

13. Ita ūnō tempore quattuor locīs pūgnābātur: in Ītaliā
25 contrā Hannibalem, in Hispāniās contrā frātrem eīus Hasdrubalem, in Macedonia contrā Philippum, in Sardinia contrā Sardōs et alterum Hasdrubalem Karthāginiēnsem. Is ā T. Mānlīo prōcōnsule, qui ad Sardiniam missus fuerat, vīvus

¹ H. 384, II, 1, 2); M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1.

est captus, occisa duodecim mīlia, capti cum eō mille
quīgenti, et ā Rōmānis Sardinia subācta. Mānlius victōr
captivōs et Hasdrubalem Rōmam reportāvit. Intereā
etiam Philippus ā Laevinō in Macedoniā vincitur et in
5 Hispāniā ab Scipiōnibus Hasdrubal et Māgō, tertius frāter
Hannibalis.

Campaign in Sicily, 214–210 b.c.

14. Decimō annō¹ postquam Hannibal in Ītaliā vēnerat,
P. Sulpiciō Cn. Fulviō cōnsulibus Hannibal ūsque ad quār-
tum miliārium urbī accessit, equitēs eius ūsque ad portam.
10 Mox cōsulum² cum exercitū venientium metū³ Hannibal
ad Campāniā sē recēpit. In Hispāniā ā frātre eius Has-
drubale ambō Scipiōnēs, qui per multōs annōs vīctōrēs
fuerant, interficiuntur, exercitus tamen integer mānsit; cāsū
enim magis erant quam virtūte dēcepti. Quō tempore etiam
15 ā cōsule Mārcello Siciliae māgna pars capta est, quam
tenēre Āfrī cooperant, et nōbilissima urbs Syracūsā;
praeda ingēns Rōmam perlāta est. Laevinus in Macedoniā
cum Philippō et multis Graeciae populis et rēge Asiae Attalō
amicitiam fēcit, et ad Siciliā p̄fectus Hannōnem quen-
20 dam, Āfrōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cīvitātem cum ipsō
oppidō cēpit eumque Rōmam cum captivīs nōbilissimīs misit.
XL cīvitātēs in dēditionē accēpit, xxvi expūgnāvit. Ita
omnis Sicilia recepta est; ingenti glōriā⁴ Rōmam regressus
est. Hannibal in Ītaliā Cn. Fulvium cōsulem subitō
25 aggressus cum octō milibus hominū interfecit.

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256, 1; G. 393; B. 230.

² H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 419, III; M. 245; A. & G. 248; G. 399; B. 220.

War in Spain, 210–206 B.C.

15. Interea ad Hispāniās, ubi occīsīs duōbus Scipiōnibus nūllus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scipiō mittitur, filius P. Scipiōnis, qui ibidem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus quattuor et vigintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte 5 et posteriōre tempore ferē primus. Is Karthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne aurum, argentum et belli apparātum Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispāniā accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātrem Hannibalis, ibidem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae¹ ingēns 10 laetitia post hunc nāntium fuit. Scipiō Hispānōrum ob-sidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispāniūnō animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātrem, victum² fugat et praedam māximam capit.

Recapture of Tarentum, 209 B.C.

16. Interea in Ītaliā cōnsul Q. Fabius Māximus Tarentum 15 recēpit, in quā ingentēs cōpiae Hannibalis erant. Ibi etiam ducem Hannibalis Carthalōnem occīdit, xxv milia hominum cāptivōrum vēndidit, praedam militibus dispertivit, pecū-niam hominum vēnditorum ad fiscum rettulit. Tum multae cīvitātēs Rōmānōrum, quae ad Hannibalem trānsierant 20 prius, rūrsus sē Fabiō Māxiō dēdidērunt. Īnsequentī annō Scipiō in Hispāniā ēgregiās rēs ēgit et per sē et per frātrem suum L. Scipiōnem; lxx cīvitātēs recēpērunt. In Ītaliā tamen male pūgnātūm est. Nam Claudius Mārcellus cōnsul ab Hannibale occīsus est.

25 17. Tertiō annō postquam Scipiō ad Hispāniās profectus fuerat, rūrsus rēs inclitās gerit. Rēgem Hispāniārum māgnō

¹ H. 425, II; M. 242, 1; A. & G. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.

² H. 549, 5; M. 281, 4; A. & G. 292, r.; G. 664, r. 1, 2; B. 337, 2.

proeliō victum in amicitiam accēpit et primus omnium à victō obsidēs nōn poposcit.

Battle of Metaurus, 207 B.C.

18. Dēspérāns Hannibal Hispāniās contra Scipiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātrem suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliām 5 cum omnibus cōpiis ēvocāvit. Is, veniēns eōdem itinere¹ quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, à cōsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Līviō Salinātōre apud Sēnam, Picēni cīvitātem, in īsidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occīsus est; ingentēs ēius cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, mā- 10 gnum pondus aurī atque argenti Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffidere iam dē bellī coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scipiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingenti glōriā vēnit.

19. Q. Caeciliō L. Valeriō cōsulibus omnēs cīvitātēs, quae in Bruttīs ab Hannibale tenēbantur, Rōmānīs sē trādidērunt.

Scipio crosses into Africa, 204 B.C.

20. Annō quārtō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliā Hannibal vēnerat, Scipiō, quī multa bene in Hispāniā ēgerat, cōsul est factus et in Āfricā missus. Cui virō² dīvīnum quid- 20 dam inesse existimabātur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nū- minibus habēre sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat; exercitum ēius interficit. Se- cundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor milibus et quīn- gentis militibus, xi milibus occīsis. Syphācem, Numidiae 25 rēgem, quī sē Āfris coniūnxerat, capit et castra ēius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et Infīnitīs spoliis Rōmam

¹ H. 420, 1, 3); M. 247, 1; A. & G. 258, g; G. 401; B. 218, 9.

² H. 386; M. 212, n. 1; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

ā Scipiōne mittitur. Quā rē auditā omnis fere Italia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Karthaginiēnsibus redire in Africam iubētur, quam Scipiō vāstābat.

Efforts for Peace.

21. Ita annō se timō decimō ab Hannibale Italia liberāta est. Lēgātī Karthaginiēnsium pācem ā Scipiōne petivērunt; ab eō ad senātū Rōmām missī sunt. Quadrāgintā et quīngue diēbus hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quoūsque ire Rōmām et regredī possent¹; et trigintā milia pondō argenti ab hīs accepta sunt. Senātū ex arbitriō Scipiōnis pācem iussit 10 cum Karthaginiēnsibus fieri. Scipiō hīs condiciōnibus dedit: nē amplius quam trīgintā nāvēs habērent,² ut quīngenta milia pondō argenti darent,² captivōs et perfugās redderent.²

22. Interim Hannibale veniente ad Africam pāx turbāta est, multa hostilia ab Afris facta sunt. Lēgātī tamen eōrum ex urbe venientēs ā Rōmānīs capti sunt, sed iubente Scipiōne dīmissi. Hannibal quoque frequentibus proeliīs victus ā Scipiōne petit etiam ipse pācem. Cum ventum esset ad conloquium, Isdem condiciōnibus data est quibus prius, 20 additīs quīngentis milibus pondō argenti centum milibus librārum propter novam perfidiam. Karthaginiēnsibus condiciōnēs displicuērunt iussēruntque Hannibalem pūgnāre. Infertur ā Scipiōne et Masinissā, aliō rēge Numidārum, qui amīcitiam cum Scipiōne fēcerat, Karthaginiē bellum. Hannibal trēs explōrātōrēs ad Scipiōnis castra misit, quōs captōs Scipiō circumdūcī per castra iussit ostendique hīs tōtum exercitum, mox etiam prandium darī dīmittīque, ut renūtiārent Hannibali quae apud Rōmānōs vīdissent.

¹ H. 519, II, 2 ; M. 354 ; A. & G. 328 ; G. 572 ; B. 293, III, 2.

² H. 523, III, and footnote 4 ; M. 393 ; A. & G. 339 ; G. 652 ; B. 316.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B.C. End of the Second Punic War.
201 B.C.*

23. Intereā proelium ab utrōque duce Instrūctum est, quale vix ullā memoriā fuit, cum peritissimī virī cōpiās suās ad bellum edūcerent. Scipiō victor recēdit paene ipsō Hannibale captō, qui prīmū cum multis equitibus, deinde cum 5 vīgintī, postrēmō cum quattuor ēvāsit. Inventā in castris Hannibalī argenti pondō vīgintī mīlia, aurī octōginta, cetera supellectilis cōpiōsa. Post id certāmen pāx cum Karthāginiēnsibus facta est. Scipiō Rōmam rediit, ingenti glōriā triumphāvit atque Africānus ex eō appellāri coeptus est. 10 Fīnem accēpit secundum Pūnicum bellum post annum nōnum decimum quam cooperat.

LIBER QUĀRTUS

FROM THE END OF THE SECOND PUNIC WAR TO THE END
OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA, 201-106 B.C.

Second Macedonian War, 200-196 B.C.

1. Trānsactō Pūnicō bellō secūtum est Macedonicum contrā 2. Philippum rēgem quīngentēsimō quīnquāgēsimō et prīmō annō ab urbe conditā. T. Quīntius Flāmininus adversum 15 Philippum rēgem missus rem prōsperē gessit. Pāx ei data est hīs lēgibus: nē Graeciae cīvitātibus, quās Rōmāni contrā eum dēfenderant,¹ bellum inferret, ut captivōs et trānsfugās redderet, quīnquāgintā sōlas nāvēs habēret, reliquās Rōmānīs dederet, per annōs² decem quaterna mīlia pondō 20 argentī praestāret et obsidem daret filium suum Dēmētrium.

¹ H. 524, 2, 2; M. 392, n. 3; A. & G. 386, d; G. 628, r. a; B. 314, 3.

² H. 379, 1; M. 197; A. & G. 256, a; G. 336; B. 181, 2.

T. Quintius etiam Lacedaemoniis intulit bellum. Ducebat eorum Nabidem vicit et quibus voluit condicionibus in fidem accepit. Ingenti gloria triumphavit; duxit ante currum nobilissimos obsides, Demetrium, Philippi filium, et
5 Armenen Nabidis.

Syro-Aetolian War, 192–189 B.C.

3. Transacto bellō Macedonicō secūtum est Syriacum contrā Antiochum rēgem P. Corneliō Scipiōne M. Aciliō Glabriōne cōsulibus. Huic Antiochō Hannibal sē iūnixerat, Karthaginiem, patriam suam, metū nē Rōmānis trāderetur,¹ relinquit. M. Acilius Glabriō in Achaeā bene pūgnāvit. Castra rēgis Antiochī nocturnā pūgnā capta sunt, ipse fugātus. Philippō, quia contrā Antiochum Rōmānis² fuisse auxiliō,² filius Demetrius redditus est.

4. L. Corneliō Scipiōne et C. Laeliō cōsulibus³ Scipiō Africānus frātri suō L. Corneliō Scipiōnī cōsulī lēgatus datus contrā Antiochum profectus est. Hannibal, qui cum Antiochō erat, nāvālī proeliō⁴ victus est. Ipse posteā Antiochus circā Sipylum apud Māgnēsiām, Asiae cīvitātem, a cōsule Corneliō Scipiōne ingenti proeliō⁴ fūsus est. Auxiliō fuit Rōmānis in eā pūgnā Eumenēs, Attalī rēgis frāter, qui Eumeniam in Phrygiā condidit. Quinquāgintā milia peditum, tria equitum eō certāmine ex parte rēgis occisa sunt. Tum rēx pācem petīt. Isdem condicionibus data est a senātū, quamquam victō, quibus ante offerēbatur: ut ex Eurōpā et Asiā recēderet atque intrā Taurum sē continēret, decem milia talentōrum et vīgintī obsides prae-

¹ H. 498, III; M. 336; A. & G. 331, *f*; G. 550, 2; B. 296, 2.

² H. 390, I; M. 206; A. & G. 233, *a*; G. 356; B. 191, 2, *a*.

³ H. 431, 4; M. 255, 1; A. & G. 255, *d*, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, *a*.

⁴ H. 425, II, 1, 1); M. 240, 2; A. & G. 259, *a*; G. 389; B. 218, 7.

bēret, Hannibalem, concitātōrem bellī, dēderet. Eumenī rēgī dōnātae sunt à senātū omnēs Asiae cīvitātēs, quās Antiochus bellō perdiderat, et Rhodiis, qui auxilium Rōmānis contrā rēgem Antiochum tulerant, multae urbēs 5 concessae sunt. Scipiō Rōmam redit, ingenti gloriā triumphāvit. Nōmen et ipse ad imitatiōnem frātris Asiāgenis accēpit, quia Asiam vīcerat, sicuti frāter ipsius propter Africam domitam¹ Africānus appellābatur.

5. Sp. Postumiō Albīnō Q. Mārciō Philippō cōnsulibus
 10 M. Fulvius dē Aetōlīs triumphāvit. Hannibal, qui, victō Antiochō, nē Rōmānis trāderētur ad Prūsiām, Bīthyniae rēgem, fūgerat, repetitus etiā ab eo est per T. Quintium Flāminīnum. Et cum trādendus² Rōmānis esset, venēnum bībit et apud Libyssam in finib⁹ Nicomēdēnsium sepultus 15 est.

Third Macedonian War, 176–168 B.C.

6. Philippō, rēge Macedoniae, mortuō, qui et adversum Rōmānōs bellum gesserat et posteā Rōmānis contrā Antiochum auxilium tulerat, filius eius Perseus in Macedonia rebellāvit ingentibus cōpiis ad bellum parātis. Nam adiūtō-20 rēs habēbat Cotyn, Thraciae rēgem, et rēgem Illyrici, Gentium nōmine.³ Rōmānis autem auxiliō erant Eumenēs, Asiae rēx, Ariarātus Cappadociae, Antiochus Syriae, Ptolemaeus Aegypti, Masinissa Numidiae. Prūsiās autem Bīthyniae, quamquam sorōrem Persei uxōrem habēret, utrīsq̄e 25 sē aequum praebuit. Dux Rōmānorū P. Licinius cōsul contrā Perseum missus est et à rēge gravī proeliō victus. Neque tamen Rōmāni, quamquam superāti, rēgī petenti pācem praestāre voluērunt, nisi hīs condiciōnibus: ut sē

¹ H. 549, 5, n. 2; M. 286; A. & G. 292, a; G. 325, n. 3; B. 337, 5.

² H. 466, n.; M. 295, 1; A. & G. 294, b; G. 261; B. 337, 7, b, 1.

³ H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

et suōs senātū et populō Rōmānō dēderet.¹ Mox missus contrā eum L. Aemilius Paulus cōnsul et in Illyricum C. Anicius praetor contrā Gentium. Sed Gentius facile ūnō proeliō victus mox sē dēdidit. Māter ēius et uxor et duo filii, frāter quoque simul in potestātem Rōmānorū vēnērunt. Ita bellō intrā xxx diēs perfectō ante cognitum est Gentium victum quam coeptum bellum nūntiārētur.

Battle of Pydna, 168 b.c.

7. Cum Perseō autem Aemilius Paulus cōnsul iii Nōnās Septembres dīmicāvit vīctque eum vīginti mīlibus peditum 10 ēius occīsī. Equitātū cum rēge integer fūgit. Rōmānorū centum militēs amissi sunt. Urbēs Macedoniae omnēs, quās rēx tenuerat, Rōmānīs sē dēdīdērunt; ipse rēx, cum dēsererētur ab amicīs, vēnit in Paulī potestātem. Sed honōrem eī cōnsul nōn quasi vīctō habuit. Nam et volentem 15 ad pedēs sibi² cadere nōn permīsit et iūxtā sē in sellā conlocavit. Macedonibus et Illyriis hae lēgēs a Rōmānīs datae: ut liberī essent¹ et dīmidium eōrum tribūtōrum praeſtārent,¹ quae rēgib⁹ praeſtitissent, ut appārēret populum Rōmānum prō aequitāte magis quam avāritiā dīmicāre. Itaque in con- 20 ventū īfīnītōrum populōrum Paulus hōc prōnūntiāvit et lēgātiōnēs multārum gentium, quae ad eum vēnerant, māgnificentissimē convīviō pāvit, dīcēns ēiusdem hominis³ esse dēbēre et bellō vincere et convīviī apparātū elegantem esse.

Revolt in Epirus.

8. Mox septuāgintā civitatēs Ēpīrī, quae rebellārant, cēpit, 25 praeſtam militib⁹ distribuit. Rōmam ingenti pompa rediit

¹ H. 499, 3; M. 333, 3; A. & G. 331, n.; G. 546, I; B. 295, 1.

² H. 384, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235, a; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

³ H. 396, I; M. 217, 2; A. & G. 214, c; G. 366; B. 198, 3.

in nāvī Persei, quae inūsitatae māgnitudinis¹ fuisse trāditur, adeō ut sedecim ordinēs dicātur habuisse rēmōrum. Triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē in currū aureō cum duōbus filiis utrōque latere astantibus. Ducti sunt ante currum duo rēgis filii et ipse Perseus, *XLV* annōs nātus. Post eum etiam Anicius dē Illyriis triumphāvit. Gentius cum frātre et filiis ante currum ductus est. Ad hōc spectāculum rēgēs multārum gentium Rōmam vēnērunt, inter aliōs etiam Attalus atque Eumenēs, Asiae rēgēs, et Prāsiās Bithyniae. Māgnō honōre excepti sunt et permittente senātū dōna quae attulerant in Capitōliō posuērunt. Prūsiās etiam filium suum Nicomēdēn senātū commendāvit.

9. Īnsequentī annō L. Memmius in Lūsitāniā bene pūgnāvit. Mārcellus posteā cōsul rēs ibidem prōsperās gessit.

Third Punic War, 149–146 B.C.

10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Karthāginem suscipitur, sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō CēnsōrInō et M. Mānliō cōsulibus, annō quinquagēsimō pīmō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. Hī profecti Karthāginem oppūgnāvērunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Karthāginiēnsium, dīmicābat. Famea, dux alias, equitātū Karthāginiēnsium praeerat. Scipiō tunc, Scipiōnis Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi militābat. Hūius² apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmicandum³ et cōsultissimus habēbatur. Itaque per eum multa a cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vītabant quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere ubi Scipiō dīmicāret.

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222, 224, n.; A. & G. 215; G. 366; B. 203, 5.

² H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

³ H. 542, III; M. 291; A. & G. 300; G. 430; B. 338, 3.

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rōx Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amicus populi Rōmānī, annō vitae nōnāgēsimō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor filiis relictis Scipiōnem divisōrem rēgnī inter filiōs suōs esse iussit.

5 12. Cum igitur clārum Scipiōnis nōmen esset, iuvenis ad hūc cōnsul est factus et contrā Karthāginem missus. Is eam cēpit ac dīruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum cīvitātum excidiis¹ Karthāgō conlēgerat, et örnāmenta urbium cīvitātibus Siciliae, Ītaliae, Āfricae reddidit, quae sua recognōscēbant. Ita Karthāgō septingentēsimō annō, quam condita erat, dēleta est. Scipiō nōmen quod avus ēius accēperat meruit, scilicet ut propter virtūtem etiam ipse Āfricānus iūnior vocārētur.

13. Interim in Macedoniā quīdam Pseudophilippus arma 15 mōvit et Rōmānum praeṭōrem P. Iuuentium contrā sē missum ad interneciōnem vīcit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux ā Rōmānīs contrā Pseudophilippum missus est et xxv mīlibus ēius occisiſis Macedoniam recēpit, ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestātem suam redēgit.

Destruction of Corinth, 146 b.c.

20 14. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est, nōbilissimae Graeciae cīvitātī, propter iniūriam lēgātōrum Rōmānōrum. Hanc Mummius cōnsul cēpit et dīruit. Trēs igitur Rōmae simul cēleberrimī triumphī fuērunt: Āfricāni ex Āfricā, ante cūius currum ductus est Hasdrubal, Metelli ex Mace- 25 doniā, cūius currum praecessit Andriscus, idem quī et Pseudophilippus, Mummi ex Corinthō, ante quem sīgna aēnea et pīctae tabulae et alia urbīs clārissimae örnāmenta praelāta sunt.

¹ H. 415; M. 284; A. & G. 244; G. 395; B. 215.

15. Iterum in Macedoniā Pseudopersēs, qui sē Persei filium esse dīcēbat, conlēctis servitiis rebellāvit et, cum sēdecim milia armātōrum habēret, à Tremelliō quaestōre superātus est.

Celtiberian War, 154 B.C.

5 16. Eōdem tempore Metellus in Celtiberiā apud Hispānōs rēs ēgregiās gessit. Successit ei Q. Pompēius. Nec multō¹ post Q. quoque Caepiō ad idem bellum missus est, quod quidam Viriāthus contrā Rōmānōs in Lūsitāniā gerēbat. Quō metū Viriāthus à suis interfectus est, cum quattuorde-10 cim annis Hispāniās adversus Rōmānōs mōvisset. Pāstor pīmō fuit, mox latrōnum dux, postrēmō tantōs ad bellum populōs concitāvit ut adsertor contrā Rōmānōs Hispāniae putārētur. Et cum interfectorēs ēius praemium à Caepiōne cōnsule peterent, respōnsum est numquam Rōmānis placu-15 isse imperātōrēs à suis mīlitibus interfici.

Capture of Numantia, 133 B.C.

17. Q. Pompēius deinde cōnsul à Numantinīs, quae Hispāniae cīvitās fuit opulentissima, superātus² pācem ignōbilem fēcit. Post eum C. Hostilius Mancinus cōnsul iterum cum Numantinīs pācem fēcit infāmem, quam populus et senātus 20 iussit infringī atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus trādī, ut in illō, quem auctōrem foederis habēbant, iniūriam solūti foederis³ vindicārent. Post tantam igitur ignōminiam, quā à Numantinīs bis Rōmānī exercitūs fuerant subiugāti, P. Scipiō Africānus secundō cōnsul factus et ad Numantium 25 missus est. Is pīmū mīlitem vitiōsum et ignāvum exer-

¹ H. 417, 2 ; M. 248 ; A. & G. 250 ; G. 403 ; B. 223.

² H. 549, 5 ; M. 281, 4 ; A. & G. 292, n. ; G. 684, n. 1 ; B. 337, 2.

³ H. 396, III ; M. 216, 1 ; A. & G. 217 ; G. 363, 2 ; B. 200.

cendō magis quam pūniendō sine aliquā ācerbitāte corrēxit, tum multās Hispāniae cīvitātēs partim cēpit, partim in dēditiōnem accēpit, postrēmō ipsam Numantiam diū obses-sam famē confēcit et a solō ēvertit, reliquam prōvinciam in 5 fidem accēpit.

18. Eōdem tempore Attalus, rēx Asiae, frāter Eumenis, mortuus est hērēdemque populum Rōmānum reliquit. Ita imperiō Rōmānō per testāmentum Asia accessit.

19. Mox etiam D. Iūnius Brūtus dē Callaecis et Lūsitānīs 10 māgnā glōriā triumphāvit et P. Scīpiō Áfricānus dē Nu-mantīnīs secundum triumphum ēgit quartō decimō annō postquam priōrem dē Áfricā ēgerat.

War with Aristonicus, 131 b.c.

20. Mōtum interim in Asiā bellum est ab Aristonicō, Eume-nis filiō, qui ex concubīnā susceptus fuerat. Hīc Eumenēs 15 frāter Attalī fuerat. Adversus eum missus P. Licinius Crassus infinita rēgum habuit auxilia. Nam et Bithyniae rēx Nicomēdēs Rōmānōs iūvit et Mithradatēs Ponticus, cum quō bellum posteā gravissimum fuit, et Ariarātus Cappa-dox et Pylaemēnēs Paphlagōn. Victus est tamen Crassus 20 et in proeliō interfectus est. Caput ipsius Aristonicō oblātum est, corpus Smyrnae sepultum. Posteā Perperna, cōnsul Rōmānus, qui successor Crassō veniēbat, auditā bellī fortūnā ad Asiam celerāvit et aciē victum Aristonicum apud Stratonicēn cīvitātem, quō cōnfūgerat, famē ad dēditiōnem 25 compulit. Aristonicus iussū¹ senātūs Rōmae in carcere strangulātus est. Triumphāri enim dē eō nōn poterat, quia Perperna apud Pergamum Rōmam rediēns diem obierat.

21. L. Caeciliō Metellō et T. Quīntiō Flāmininō cōnsulibus Karthāgō in Áfricā iussū¹ senātūs reparāta est, quae nunc

¹ H. 416; M. 238; A. & G. 253, n.; G. 408, n. 1; B. 219, 2.

manet, annis duōbus et vigintī postquam à Scipiōne fuerat ēversa. Dēducti sunt eō cīvēs Rōmānī.

War with Transalpine Gauls, 125–121 B.C.

22. Annō sexcentēsimō vīcēsimō septimō ab urbe conditā C. Cassius Longīnus et Sex. Domitius Calvīnus cōnsulēs 5 Gallis trānsalpīnis bellum intulērunt et Arvernōrum tunc nōbilissimae civitati atque eōrum duei Bitūstō, Infīnitamque multitūdinem iūxtā Rhodanum fluvium interfēcerunt. Praeda ex torquibus Gallōrum ingēns Rōmain perlata est. Bitultus sē Domitiō dedit atque ab eō Rōmam dēductus est, 10 māgnāque glōriā cōsulēs ambō triumphāvērunt.

23. M. Porciō Catōne et Q. Mārciō Rēge cōsulibus sexcentēsimō trīcēsimō et tertīo annō ab urbe conditā Narbōne in Galliā colōnia dēducta est annōque post a L. Caeciliō Metellō et Q. Mūciō Scaevolā cōsulibus dē Dalmatiā tri- 15 umphātum est.

24. Ab urbe conditā annō sexcentēsimō trīcēsimō quīntō C. Catō cōsul Scordiscīs intulit bellum ignōminiōsēque pūgnāvit.

25. C. Caeciliō Metellō et Cn. Carbōne cōsulibus duo 20 Metelli frātrēs eōdem diē, alterum ex Sardiniā, alterum ex Thrāciā, triumphum ēgērunt, nūntiātumque Rōmae est Cimbrōs ē Galliā in Italiā trānsisse.

War with Jugurtha, 111–104 B.C.

26. P. Scipiōne Nāsicā et L. Calpurniō Bēstiā cōsulibus Iugurthae, Numidārum rēgī, bellum inlātum est, quod Ad- 25 herbalem et Hiempalem, Micipsae filiōs, frātrēs suōs, rēgēs et populī Rōmānī amīcōs, interēmisset.¹ Missus adversum

¹ H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

eum cōsul Calpurnius Bestia, corruptus rēgis pecūniā, pācem cum eō flāgitiōsissimam fēcit, quae ā senātū improbāta est. Postea contrā eundem Insequenti annō Sp. Postumius Albinus prefectus est. Is quoque per frātrem ignōminiōsē 5 contrā Numidās pūgnāvit.

27. Tertiō missus est Q. Caecilius Metellus cōsul. Is exercitum ā priōribus ducibus corruptum ingenti sevēritāte et moderatiōne cum nihil in quemquam cruentum faceret,¹ ad disciplinām Rōmānam redūxit. Iugurtham variis proeliis 10 vicit, elephantōs eius occidit vel cēpit, multās civitatēs ipsius in dēditiōnem accēpit. Et cum iam finem bellō² positūrus esset, successum est³ ei ā C. Mariō. Is Iugurtham ēt Bocchum, Mauretāiae rēgem, qui auxilium Iugurthae ferre cooperat, pariter superāvit. Aliquanta et ipse oppida Nu- 15 midiae cēpit bellōque terminum posuit captō Iugurthā per quaestōrem suum Cornēlium Sullam, ingentem virum, trādente Bocchō Iugurtham. Ā M. Iūniō Silānō, conlēga Q. Metelli, Cimbrī in Galliā victi sunt et ā Minuciō Rufō in Macedonia Scordisci et Triballi, et ā Serviliō Caepiōne in 20 Hispaniā Lūsitānī subacti. Acti sunt et duo triumphi de Iugurthā, prīmus per Metellum, secundus per Marium. Ante currum tamen Mari Iugurtha cum duōbus filiis ductus est catēnātus et mox iussū cōnsulis in carcere strangulatus est.

¹ H. 515, III ; M. 378, 6 ; A. & G. 318, d ; G. 587 ; B. 309, 3.

² H. 521, II, 2 : 466, n. ; M. 348 : 98, 1 ; A. & G. 325 : 293, a ; G. 585 : 247 ; B. 288 : 115.

³ H. 301, 1 ; M. 145, 3 ; A. & G. 230 ; G. 208, 2 ; B. 187, II, b.

LIBER QUINTUS

FROM THE END OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA TO THE
END OF THE FIRST CIVIL WAR, 106–81 B.C.

*War with the Cimbri and Teutones, 105–101 B.C. Battle
of Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C.*

1. Dum bellum in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham geritur,¹ Rōmānī cōnsulēs M. Mānlius et Q. Caepiō ā Cimbris et Teutonibus et Tuguriniis et Ambrōnibus, quae erant Germānōrum et Gallōrum gentes, victi sunt iūxtā flūmen Rhōdanum ingenti interneциōne; etiam castra sua et māgnam partem exercitūs perdidērunt. Timor Rōmae grandis fuit, quantus vix Hannibalis tempore nē iterum Gallī Rōmam venīrent.² Ergō Marius post victoriā Iugurthinam se-
cundō cōsul est factus, bellumque ei contrā Cimbrōs et 10 Teutonas dēcretum est. Tertiō quoque ei et quārtō dēlatuſ est cōsulātus, quia bellum Cimbricum prōtrahēbatur. Sed in quārtō cōsulātū conlēgam habuit Q. Lutatium Catulū. Cum Cimbris itaque cōnfluxit et duōbus proeliis cc mīlia hostium cecidit, lxxx mīlia cēpit et ducem eōrum Teutobo-
15 dum, propter quod meritum absēns quīntō cōsul est factus.

Battle of Vercellae, 101 B.C.

2. Intereā Cimbrī et Teutonēs, quōrum cōpia adhuc infinita erat, ad ītaliā trānsiērunt. Iterum ā C. Mariō et Q. Catulō contrā eōs dīmicātum est, sed ā Catulī parte fēlicius. Nam proeliō, quod simul ambō gessērunt, cxl mīlia aut in pūgnā 20 aut in fugā caesa sunt, lx mīlia captā. Rōmānī mīlitēs ex

¹ H. 467, III, 4; M. 352; A. & G. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

² H. 498, III; M. 336; A. & G. 331, f; G. 550; B. 296, 2.

utrōque exercitū trecentī periērunt. Tria et trīgintā Cimbriis¹ signa sublāta sunt; ex his exercitus Marī duo reportāvit, Catulī exercitus xxxi. Is bellī finis fuit; triumphus utrīque dēcrētus est.

Social War, 90–88 B.C.

5 3. Sex. Iuliō Caesare et L. Marciō Philippō cōnsulibus sexcentēsimō quīnquāgēsimō nōnō annō ab urbe conditā, cum prope alia omnia bella cessārent, in Italiā gravissimum bellum Picentēs, Marsi Paeligniique mōvērunt, qui, cum annīs numerōsīs iam populo Rōmānō oboedīrent, tum libertātem 10 sibi² aequam adserēre coepērunt. Perniciōsum admodum hōc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius cōnsul in eō occīsus est, Cae- piō, nōbilis iuvenis, Porcius Catō, alias cōnsul. Ducēs autem adversus Rōmānōs Picentib⁹ et Marsis fuērunt T. Vettius, Hierius Asinius, T. Hērennius, A. Cluentius. 15 Ā Rōmānis bene contrā eōs pūgnātum est ā C. Mariō, qui sexiēs cōnsul fuerat, et ā Cn. Pompēiō, māximē tamen ā L. Cornēliō Sullā, qui inter alia ēgregia ita Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum māgnīs cōpiis fūdit ut ex suīs⁴ ūnum amitteret.⁵ Quadrienniō cum gravī tamen calamitāte hōc 20 bellum trāctum est. Quīntō demum annō finem accēpit per L. Cornēlium Sullam cōnsulem, cum anteā in eōdem bellō ipse multa strēnuē, sed praetor, ēgisset.

First Mithradatic War, 88–84 B.C.

4. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō sexāgēsimō secundō primum Rōmae bellum cīvile commōtum est, eōdem annō

¹ H. 414 ; M. 236 ; A. & G. 243 ; G. 390, 2 ; B. 214, 1, b.

² H. 384, II, 2) ; M. 208 ; A. & G. 235 ; G. 350, 1 ; B. 188, 1.

³ H. 387 ; M. 212 ; A. & G. 231 ; G. 349 ; B. 190.

⁴ H. 397, 3, n. 3 ; M. 225, n. 2 ; A. & G. 216, c ; G. 372, r. 2 ; B. 201, 1, a.

⁵ H. 500, II ; M. 382, 4 ; A. & G. 319, 1 ; G. 552, 1 ; B. 284, 1.

etiam Mithradāticum. Causam bellō cīvili C. Marius sexiēs cōsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōsul contrā Mithradātēn gestūrus¹ bellum, qui Asiam et Achaeam occupāverat, mitterētur, isque exercitum in Campaniā paulisper tenēret, ut bellī socialis, dē quō diximus, quod intrā Ītaliā gestum fuerat, reliquiae tollerentur, Marius adfectāvit ut ipse ad bellum Mithradāticum mittēretur.² Quā rē³ Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Ille contrā Marium et Sulpiciū dīmicāvit. Prīmus urbem Rōmam armātus ingressus est, Sulpiciū interfēcit, Marium fugāvit, atque ita ūrdinātis cōsulibus in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

Mithradates invades Asia.

5. Mithradātes enim, qui Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum mare in circuitū cum Bosporō tenēbat, prīnum Nicomēdēn, amīcum populi Rōmānī, Bithyniā⁴ voluit expellere senātuīque mandāvit bellum sē ei propter iniūriās quās passus fuerat inlātūrum. Ā senātū respōnsū Mithradātī est, si id faceret, quod bellum a Rōmānis et ipse patērētur. Quārē Irātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et ex eā Ariobarzānēn, rēgem et amīcum populi Rōmānī, fugāvit. Mox etiam Bithyniām invāsit et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amīcis populi Rōmānī, Pylaemēne et Nicomēde. Inde Ephesum contendit et per omnem Asiam litterās misit ut ubicumque inventi essent⁵ cīvēs Rōmānī, ūnō diē occiderentur.

¹ H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 2; G. 670, 3; B. 337, 4.

² H. 501, II, 1; M. 341, 1; A. & G. 332; G. 568; B. 297, 1.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 412, II; M. 236, 2; A. & G. 258, a; G. 391; B. 220, 1, a.

⁵ H. 529, I; M. 388; A. & G. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1.

Sulla takes Athens, 87 B.C. Battle of Chaeronea, 86 B.C.

6. Intereā etiam Athēnae, civitās Achaeae, ab Aristōne Athēniēnsī Mithradātī trādita est. Miserat enim iam ad Achaeam Mithradātēs Archelāum, ducem suum, cum centum et vīgintī mīlibus equitum¹ ac peditum, per quem etiam 5 reliqua Graecia occupāta est. Sulla Archelāum apud Pi- raeum, nōn longē ab Athēnīs, obsēdit, ipsās Athēnās cēpit. Posteā commissō proeliō contrā Archelāum ita eum vīcit ut ex cxx mīlibus vix decem Archelāō superessent, ex Sullae exercitū xiiiī tantum hominēs interficerentur. Hāc pūgnā 10 Mithradātēs cognitā septuāgintā mīlia lēctissima ex Asiā Archelāō misit, contrā quem iterum Sulla commīsit. Prīmō proeliō quīndecim mīlia hostium imperfecta sunt et filius Archelāī Diogenēs; secundō omnēs Mithradātis cōpiae extīcta sunt, Archelāus ipse trīduō nūdus in palūdibus 15 latuit. Hāc rē audītā Mithradātēs iussit cum Sullā dē pāce agī.

Terms of Peace, 84 B.C. Sulla's Return to Italy, 83 B.C.

7. Interim eō tempore Sulla etiam Dardanōs, Scordiscōs, Dalmatās et Maedōs partim vīcit, aliōs in fidem accēpit. Sed cum lēgāti ā rēge Mithradāte, qui pācem petēbant, 20 vēnissent, nōn aliter sē datūrum Sulla esse respōndit, nisi rēx relictis his, quae occupāverat, ad rēgnum suum redisset. Posteā tamen ad conloquium ambō vēnērunt. Pāx inter eōs ordināta est, ut Sulla ad bellum cīvile festīnāns ā tergo periculum nō habēret. Nam dum Sulla in Achaeā atque 25 Asiā Mithradātēn vincit,² Marius, qui fugātus erat, et Cor-nēlius Cinna, ūnus ex cōnsulibus, bellum in Ītaliā reparāvē-

¹ H. 397, 2; M. 225, 1; A. & G. 216, a, 2; G. 370; B. 201, 1.

² H. 467, 4; M. 352; A. & G. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

runt et ingressi urbem Rōmam nōbilissimōs ē senātū et cōnsulārēs virōs interfēcērunt, multōs prōscripsērunt, ipsius Sullae domō ēversā filiōs et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt. Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiēns ad Sullam in 5 Graeciam vēnit, orāns ut patriae subveniret. Ille in Italiā trāiēcit, bellum cīvile gestūrus adversus Norbānum et Scipiōnēm cōnsulēs. Et p̄imō proeliō contrā Norbānum dīmicāvit nōn longē ā Capuā.¹ Tunc sex mīlia ēius cecidit, sex mīlia cēpit, cxxiv suōs āmīsit. Inde etiam ad Scipiōnēm 10 sē convertit et ante proelium tōtum ēius exercitum sine sanguine in dēditiōnēm accēpit.

Battle of Colline Gate, 82 B.C.

8. Sed cum Rōmae mūtātī cōnsulēs essent, Marius, Marii filius, ac Papīrius Carbō cōsulātūm accēpissent, Sulla contrā Mariūm iūniōrem dīmicāvit et xv mīlibus ēius occisīs 15 cccc dē suīs perdidit. Mox etiam urbem ingressus est. Mariūm, Marii filium, Praeneste² persecūtus obsēdit et ad mortem compulit. Rūrsus pūgnam gravissimam habuit contrā Lamponium et Carinātem, ducēs partis Mariānae, ad portam Collinam. LXX mīlia hostium in eō proeliō contrā 20 Sullam fuisse dicuntur. XII mīlia sē Sullae dēdidiērunt, cēterī in aciē, in castris, in fugā īsatiābili īrā victōrum cōnsūmptī sunt. Cn. quoque Carbō, cōsul alter, ab Arīminō ad Siciliā fūgit et ibi per Cn. Pompēium imperfectus est, quem adulēscētē Sulla atque annōs ūnum et vīgintī 25 nātum cognitā ēius industriā exercitib⁹s praefēcerat, ut secundus ā Sullā habērētur.

9. Occisō ergō Carbōne Siciliā Pompēius recēpit. Trāns-

¹ H. 412, II, 3, n.; M. 233, 3; A. & G. 258, a, n. 1; G. 391, n. 1; B. 292, 2.

² H. 380, II; M. 199, 1; A. & G. 258, b; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

gressus inde ad Áfricam Domitium, Mariānae partis ducem, et Hiardam, rēgem Mauretāniae, qui Domitiō auxilium ferēbat, occidit. Post haec Sulla dē Mithradāte ingenti glōriā triumphāvit. Cn. etiam Pompēius, quod nūlli Rōmānōrum 5 tribūtum erat, quārtum et vīcēsimūnum annum agēns dē Áfricā triumphāvit. Hunc finem habuērunt duo bella fūnestissima, Ītalicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et cīvile, quae ambō trācta sunt per annōs decem. Cōnsūmpsērunt ultrā CL mīlia hominū, virōs cōsulārēs xxiv, prætōriōs 10 VII, aediliciōs LX, senātōrēs ferē cc.

LIBER SEXTUS

FROM THE END OF THE FIRST CIVIL WAR TO THE
ASSASSINATION OF CAESAR, 81-44 B.C.

War with Sertoriūs, 78-72 B.C.

1. M. Aemiliō Lepidō Q. Catulō cōnsulibus, cum Sulla rem publicam composuisset, bella nova exārsērunt, unum in Hispāniā, aliud in Pamphylia et Ciliciā, tertium in Macedonia, quārtum in Dalmatiā. Nam Sertōrius, qui partium 15 Mariānarūm fuerat, timēns fortūnam cēterōrum, qui intērempti erant, ad bellum commōvit Hispāniās. Missi sunt contrā eum ducēs Q. Caecilius Metellus, filius eius qui Iugurtham rēgem vīcit, et L. Domitius prætor. Ā Sertōri duce Hirtulēiō Domitius occīsus est. Metellus variō suc- 20 cessū contrā Sertōrium dīmicāvit. Posteā cum impār pūgnāe¹ sōlus Metellus putārētur, Cn. Pompēius ad Hispāniās missus est. Ita duōbus ducib⁹ adversis Sertōrius fortūnā varia saepe pūgnāvit. Octāvō demum annō per suōs occīsus

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

est, et finis ei bellō datus per Cn. Pompeium adolescentem et Q. Metellum Pium atque omnēs prope Hispaniae in dictiōnem populi Rōmānī redactae.

2. Ad Macedoniam missus est Ap. Claudius post cōnsulātū. Levia proelia habuit contrā variās gentēs, quae Rhodopam prōvinciam incolebant, atque ibi morbo mortuus est. Missus ei successor C. Scribonius Cūriō post cōnsulātū. Is Dardanōs vicit et usque ad Dānuvium penetravit triumphumque meruit et intrā triennium bellō finem dedit.

War with the Isaurians, 78 B.C.

10 3. Ad Ciliciam et Pamphylīam missus est P. Servilius ex cōnsule, vir strēnuus. Is Ciliciam subēgit, Lyciae urbēs clarissimās oppūgnāvit et cēpit, in his Phaselida, Olympum, Cōrycum. Isaurōs quoque aggressus in dictiōnem redēgit atque intrā triennium bellō finem dedit. Primus omnium 15 Rōmānōrum¹ in Taurō iter fēcit. Revertēns triumphum accēpit et nōmen Isaurici meruit.

4. Ad Illyricum missus est C. Coscōnius prō cōnsule. Multam partem Dalmatiae subēgit, Salōnās cēpit et compositō bellō Rōmam post biennium rediit.

20 5. Īsdem temporibus cōnsul M. Aemilius Lepidus, Catuli conlēga, bellum cīvile voluit commovēre, intrā unam tamen aestātem mōtus eius oppressus est. Ita ūnō tempore multi simul triumphī fuērunt, Metelli ex Hispaniā, Pompei secundus ex Hispaniā, Cūriōnis ex Macedoniā, Servili ex Isauriā.

The Third Mithradatic War, 74–63 B.C.

25 6. Annō urbī conditae sexcentēsimō septuāgēsimō sextō L. Liciniō Lūcullō et M. Aurēliō Cottā cōnsulibus mortuus

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 3; A. & G. 216, a, 2; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

est Nicomedes, rex Bithyniae, et per testamentum populum Rōmānum fecit hērēdem. Mithradātēs pāce ruptā Bithyniam et Asiam rūrsus voluit invādere. Adversus eum ambō cōsulēs missī variam habuēre fortūnam. Cotta apud 5 Chalcedōna victus ab eō aciē, etiam intrā oppidum coactus est et obseßsus. Sed cum sē inde Mithradātēs Cyzicū trānstulisset, ut Cyzicō captā tōtam Asiam invāderet, Lūcullus ei, alter cōsul, occurrit. Ac dum Mithradātēs in obſidiōne Cyzici commorātur, ipse eum à tergo obſedit famēque 10 cōſūmpsitus et multis proeliis vicit, poſtrēmō Byzantium, quae nunc Constantinopolis est, fugavit. Nāvali quoque proeliō ducēs eius Lūcullus opprēſſit. Ita ūnā hieme et aestate à Lūcullō centum ferē mīlia rēgis extīcta sunt.

War with the Gladiators, 73–71 B.C.

7. Annō urbis Rōmae sexcentēsimō septuāgēsimō octāvō 15 Macedoniam prōvinciam M. Licinius Lūcullus accēpit, cōſōbrīnus Lūculli, qui contrā Mithradātēn bellum gerēbat. Et in Ītaliā novum bellum subitō commōtum est. Septuāgintā enim et quattuor gladiātōrēs ducibus Spartacō, Crixō et Oenomaō effrāctō Capuae ludō fūgērunt et per Ītaliām 20 vagantēs paene nōn levius bellum in eā, quam Hannibal mōverat, parāvērunt. Nam multī ducibus et duōbus simul Rōmānōrum cōſulibus vītīs sexāgintā ferē mīlium armātōrum exercitūm congregāvērunt, vītīque sunt in Āpūliā à M. Liciniō Crassō prō cōſule, et post multās calamitatēs 25 Ītaliae tertīo annō bellō huic est finis impositus.

8. Sexcentēsimō octōgēsimō prīmō annō urbis conditae, P. Cornēliō Lentulō et Cn. Aufidiō Orēste cōſulibus, duo tantum gravia bella in imperiō Rōmānō erant, Mithradāticū et Macedonicū. Haec duo Lūculli agēbant, L. Lūcullus 30 et M. Lūcullus. L. ergō Lūcullus post pūgnam Cyzicēnam,

quā vicerat Mithradatēn, et nāvālem, quā ducēs ēius oppresserat, persecūtus est eum et receptā Paphlagoniā atque Bithyniā etiam rēgnū ēius invāsit, Sinōpēn et Amīson, cīvitātēs Ponti nōbilissimās, cēpit. Secundō proeliō apud 5 Cabīra cīvitātem, quō ingentēs cōpiās ex omnī rēgnō addūxerat Mithradatēs, cum xxx milia lēctissima rēgis ā quīnque mīlibus Rōmānōrum vāstāta essent, Mithradatēs fugātus est, castra ēius dīrepta. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenuerat, eīdem sublāta est. Susceptus tamen est Mithradatēs post fugam ā Tigrāne, Armeniae rēge, qui tum ingentī glōriā imperābat, Persās saepe vicerat, Mesopotamiam occūpāverat et Syriam et Phoenicēs partem.

Battle of Tigranocerta, 69 b.c.

9. Ergō Lūcullus repetēns hostem fugātum etiam rēgnū Tigrānis ingressus est. Tigrānocertam, cīvitātem Arzai nēnae, nōbilissimam rēgnī Armeniaci, cēpit, ipsum rēgem 15 cum septem mīlibus quīngentis clībanāriis et centum mīlibus sagittāriōrum et armātōrum venientem decem et octō milia militum habēns ita vīcit ut māgnam partem Armeniōrum dēlēverit. Inde Nisibīn profectus eam quoque 20 cīvitātem cum rēgis frātre cēpit. Sed hī quōs in Pontō Lūcullus reliquerat cum exercitūs parte, ut regiōnēs victās et iam Rōmānōrum tuērentur, neglegenter sē et avārē agentēs occāsiōnēm iterum Mithradatī in Pontum inrumpendī¹ dedērunt, atque ita bellum renovātum est. Lūcullō 25 parantī captā Nisibī contrā Persās expeditiōnēm successor est missus.

10. Alter autem Lūcullus, qui Macedoniam administrābat, Bessīs prīmus Rōmānōrum intulit bellum atque eōs ingentī

¹ H. 542, I; M. 289, 1; A. & G. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, a.

proeliō in Haemō monte superāvit. Oppidum Uscudamam, quod Bessī habitābant, eōdem diē quō aggressus est vicit, Cabylēn cēpit, ūsque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit. Inde multās suprā Pontum positiās cīvitātēs aggressus est. Illic Apolloniam ēvertit, Callatim, Parthenopolim, Tomos, Histrum, Burziaonem cēpit bellōque cōfēctō Rōmam rediit. Ambō triumphāvērunt, tamen Lūcullus, qui contrā Mithradātēn pūgnāverat, māiore gloriā, cum tantōrum rēgnōrum¹ victor redisset.

10 11. Cōfēctō bellō Macedonicō, manente Mithradāticō, quod recedente Lūcullō rēx conlēctis auxiliis reparāverat, bellum Crēticum ortum est. Ad id missus Q. Caecilius Metellus ingentibus proeliis intrā triennium omnem prōvinciam cēpit, appellātusque est Crēticus atque ex īsulā trium-
15 phāvit. Quō tempore Libya quoque Rōmānō imperiō per testāmentum Appiōnis, qui rēx ēius fuerat, accessit, in quā inclutae urbēs erant Berenīcē, Ptolemāis, Cyrēnē.

Cn. Pompey takes command, 66 b.c.

12. Dum haec geruntur, pīrātae omnia maria īfestābant ita ut Rōmānīs tōtō orbe victōribus sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn 20 esset. Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompeiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingenti et fēlicitāte et celeritāte cōnfēcit. Mox ei dēlātum etiam bellum contrā Mithradātēn et Tigrānēn. Quō susceptō Mithradātēn in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vicit, castra dīripuit, quadrāgintā milia 25 ēius occīdit, vīginti tantum dē exercitū² suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithradātēs cum uxōre fūgit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saevīret, Phar-

¹ H. 396, III ; M. 216, I ; A. & G. 217 ; G. 363, 2 ; B. 200.

² H. 397, 3, n. 3 ; M. 225, n. 2 ; A. & G. 216, c ; G. 372, r. 2 ; B. 201, 1, a.

nacis, filii sui, apud milites seditione ad mortem coactus venenum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mithradates. Periit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae¹ cōsiliisque. Rēgnāvit annis sexāgintā, vīxit septuāgintā duōbus, contrā 5 Rōmānōs bellum habuit annis quadrāgintā.

13. Tigrani deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille sē ei dēdidit et in castra Pompēi sextō decimō mīliariō ab Artaxatā vēnit ac diadēma suum, cum prōcubuisset ad genua Pompēi, in manibus ipsius conlocāvit. Quod ei Pompēius 10 reposuit honōrificēque eum habitum rēgnū tamen parte multāvit et grandī pecūniā. Adēpta est ei² Syria, Phœnicē, Sophanēnē; sex mīlia praetereā talentōrum argentī indicta, quae populō Rōmānō daret, quia bellum sine causā Rōmānis commōvisset.³

Pompey subdues Syria and Palestine, 64 b.c.

15 14. Pompēius mox etiam Albānīs bellum intulit et eōrum rēgem Orōdēn ter vīcit, postrēmō per epistulas ac mūnera rogātus veniam ei ac pācem dedit. Hibēriæ quoque rēgem Artacēn vīcit aciē et in dēditionem accēpit. Armeniam Minōrem Dēiotarō, Galatiae rēgī, dōnāvit, quia socius bellī 20 Mithradatīci fuerat. Attalō et Pylaemēnī Paphlagoniam reddidit. Aristarchum Colchīs rēgem imposuit. Mox Itūraeōs et Arabās vīcit. Et cum vēnisset in Syriam, Seleuciam, vīcinam Antiochiae⁴ cīvitātem, libertātē⁵ dōnāvit, quod rēgem Tigrānēn nōn recēpisset.⁶ Antiochēnsibus 25 obsidēs reddidit. Aliquantum agrōrum Daphnēnsibus de-

¹ H. 396, V ; M. 222 ; A. & G. 215 ; G. 365 ; B. 203, 1.

² H. 385, II, 2 ; M. 211 ; A. & G. 229 ; G. 345, r. 1 ; B. 188, 2, d.

³ H. 516, II ; M. 357 ; A. & G. 321 ; G. 541 ; B. 286, 1.

⁴ H. 391, I ; M. 214 ; A. & G. 234, a ; G. 359 ; B. 192, 1.

⁵ H. 384, II, 2 ; M. 203 ; A. & G. 225, 3, d ; G. 348 ; B. 187, 1, a.

dit, quod lucus ibi spatiōsior fieret,¹ delectatus loci amoēnitāte et aquārum abundantiā. Inde ad Iūdaeam trānsgressus est, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, tertio mēnse cēpit xii mīlibus Iūdaeōrum occīsis, cēteris in fidem accēptis. His gestis 5 in Asiam sē recēpit et finem antīquissimō bellō dedit.

Cicero Consul. Conspiracy of Catiline, 63 b.c.

15. M. Tulliō Cicerōne ḍrātōre et C. Antōniō cōnsulibus, annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimō octōgēsimō nōnō, L. Sergius Catilīna, nōbilissimī generis vir, sed ingenī prāvissimī, ad dēlendam patriam² coniūrāvit cum quibusdam 10 clāris quidem sed audācibus virīs. Ā Cicerōne urbe expulsus est. Sociī ēius dēprehēnsi in carcere strangulatī sunt. Ab Antōniō, alterō cōsule, Catilīna ipse victus proeliō est interfectus.

Triumphs of Metellus and Pompey, 62 b.c.

16. Sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō annō urbis conditae D. Iūniō 15 Silānō et L. Mūrēnā cōnsulibus Metellus dē Crētā triumphāvit, Pompēius dē bellō pīrāticō et Mithradāticō. Nulla umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ductī sunt ante ēius currum filii Mithradātis, filius Trigānis et Aristobūlus, rēx Iūdaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et auri atque 2) argenti infinitum. Hōc tempore nullum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

Caesar Consul, 59 b.c. Governor of Gaul, 58–49 b.c.

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō tertio C. Iūlius Caesar, qui posteā imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō

¹ H. 497, II; M. 382, 3; A. & G. 317, 2; G. 545, 2; B. 282, 2.

² H. 544, 1; M. 296; A. & G. 300; G. 432, r.; B. 339, 2.

cōnsul est factus. Dēcrēta est ei Gallia et Illyricum cum legiōnibus decem. Is p̄imus vicit Helvētiōs, qui nunc Sēquani appellantur, deinde vincendō¹ per bella gravissima ūsque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit. Domuit autem 5 annis nōvem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad bis et trīcīes centēna mīlia² passuum. Britannīs mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cognitum erat, eōsque victōs obsidib⁹ acceptis stīpendiāriōs 10 fēcit. Galliae³ autem tribūtī nōmine annuum imperāvit stīpendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum aggressus immanissimis proeliis vicit. Inter tot successūs ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvērnōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī ēius duo, Titūrius et Aurun- 15 culēius, per īnsidiās caesi sunt.

Battle of Carræ; M. Licinius Crassus slain, 53 b.c.

18. Circā eadem tempora, annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō septimō, M. Licinius Crassus, conlēga Cn. Pom-pēi Magnī in cōnsulātū secundō, contrā Parthōs missus est et cum circā Carrās contrā īnen et auspicia dīmicāset, ā Surēnā Orōdis rēgis duce victus ad postrēmum interfectus 20 est cum filiō, clārissimō et praestantissimō iuvene. Reliquiae exercitus per C. Cassium quaestōrem servātæ sunt, quī singulārī animō⁴ perditās rēs tantā virtūte restituit ut Persās rediēns trāns Euphratēn crēbris proeliis vinceret.⁵

¹ H. 542, IV; M. 292; A. & G. 301, footnote; G. 431, 3; B. 338, 4, a.

² H. 379; M. 196; A. & G. 257; G. 335; B. 181, 1.

³ H. 384, II; M. 205; A. & G. 227, f; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

⁴ H. 419, II; M. 246; A. & G. 251; G. 400; B. 224.

⁵ H. 500, II; M. 338; A. & G. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

*The Civil War between Caesar and Pompey, 49–45 B.C.
Caesar invades Italy, Pompey flees to Greece, 49 B.C.*

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvile successit exsecrandum¹ et lacrimābile, quō praeter calamitātēs, quae in proeliis accidērunt, etiam populū Rōmānī fortūna mūtāta est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā victor coepit poscere alterum cōsulātūm atque ita, ut sine dubietāte aliquā eī dēferrētur. Contrādictum est à Mārcellō cōsule, à Bibulō, à Pompēiō, à Catōne, iussusque dimissis exercitibus ad urbem redire. Propter quam iniūriam ab Ariminō, ubi mīlītēs congregatōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōsulēs cum Pompēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ex urbe fūgit² et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpirum, Macedoniam, Achaeam Pompēiō duce senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

Caesar crosses to Spain.

20. Caesar vacuam urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit. 15 Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēi exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Afraniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varrōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmicāvit. Prīmō proeliō victus est et fugātus, ēvāsit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius 20 sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar nec Pompēium scīre vincere et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī. Deinde in Thessalīā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductis utrimque ingentibus cōpīs dīmicāvērunt. Pompēi aciēs habuit xl mīlia peditū, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīngentōs, 25 praetereā tōtū Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innu-

¹ H. 543; M. 295, 1; A. & G. 294, *a*; G. 438, *n.*; B. 337, 7, *a*.

² H. 463, I; M. 175, 2; A. & G. 205, *d*; G. 285, 1; B. 255, 3.

merōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōsulārēs et qui māgnōrum iam bellōrum victōrēs fuissent.¹ Caesar in acīē suā habuit peditum nōn integra xxx mīlia, equitēs mille.

Battle of Pharsalus. Pompey is defeated, flees to Egypt, and is slain, 48 B.C.

21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiae in ūnum neque 5 māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus convēnerant, tōtum terrārum orbem facile subactūrae,² si contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.³ Pūgnātum tum est ingenti contentiōne, victusque ad postrēnum Pompeius et castra ēius dīrepta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut ā rége Aegypti, cui tūtor ā senātū 10 datus fuerat propter iuvenilem ēius aetātem, acciperet auxiliā. Qui fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus occidit Pompeium, caput ēius et ānulum Caesari misit. Quō cōspectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdisse dīcitur, tantī virī intuēns caput et generī quondam sui.

Caesar defeats Ptolemy.

15 22. Mox Caesar Alexandriā vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptolemaeus parāre voluit insidiās, quā causā bellum rēgī inlātum est. Victus in Nilō periit inventumque est ēius corpus cum lōrīcā aureā. Caesar Alexandriā⁴ potitus rēgnū Cleopatrae dedit, Ptolemaei sorōri. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacēn, 20 Mithradātis Māgnī filium, qui Pompeiō in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō et multās populi Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vīcit acīē, posteā ad mortem coēgit.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 2; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.

² H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 3; G. 670, 4, (1); B. 337, 4.

³ H. 509, n. 3; M. 366; A. & G. 307, f; G. 596, 2; B. 302, 3, a.

⁴ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

Battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus tertio sē cōsulem fēcit cum M. Aemiliō Lepidō, qui eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum¹ fuerat. Inde ip Āfricam profectus est, ubi īfīnīta nōbilitās cum Iubā, Mauretāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat. 5 Ducēs autem Rōmāni erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō ex genere antiquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricāni (hīc etīam socer Pompēi Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris filius. Contrā hōs commissō proeliō post multās dīmicātiōnēs victor fuit Cae- 10 sar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī sē occīdērunt. Faustus, Sullae quondam dictātōris filius, Pompēi gener, ā Caesare interfēctus est.

Battle of Munda, 45 B.C.

24. Post annum¹ Caesar Rōmam regressus quārtō sē cōnsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēi 15 filiī, Cn. Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius, ingēns bellum praēparāverant. Multa proelia fuērunt, ultimum apud² Mundam cīvitātem, in quō adeo Caesar paene victus est ut fugientibus suis sē voluerit occīdere, nē post tantam reī mīlitāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscētūm nātūs annōs sex et 20 quīnquāgintā vēnīret. Dēnique revocātis suis vīcit. Ex Pompēi filiis māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

Caesar Monarch, 45 B.C. Caesar Assassinated, 44 B.C.

25. Inde Caesar bellis cīvilibus tōtō orbe compositis Rōmam rediit. Agere Insolentius³ coepit et contrā cōsuētū-

¹ H. 430; M. 258, 1; A. & G. 259, d; G. 403, n. 4, (a); B. 357, 1.

² H. 433, 1; M. 258, 1; A. & G. 258, c, n. 1; G. 416, 4; B. 141.

³ H. 444, 1; M. 426; A. & G. 93, a; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1.

dinem Rōmānae libertatis. Cum ergo et honores ex sua voluntate praestaret, qui a populō anteā deferebantur, nec senatus ad sē venienti adsurgeret aliaque rēgia ac paene tyrannica faceret, coniūratum est¹ in eum a sexagintā vel amplius senatōribus equitibusque Rōmānis. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūti ex eō genere Brūti, qui primus Rōmae cōsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, et C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergo Caesar, cum senatus diē inter ceteros vénisset ad cūriam, tribus et viginti vulneribus cōfossus est.

LIBER SEPTIMUS

FROM THE ASSASSINATION OF CAESAR TO THE DEATH OF
THE EMPEROR DOMITIAN, 44 B.C.—96 A.D.

Civil War with Hirtius and Pansa, 44–43 B.C.

10 1. Annō urbis septingentēsimō ferē ac nōnō interfectō Caesare cīvilia bella reparāta sunt. Percussōribus² enim, Caesaris senatus favēbat. Antōnius cōsul partium Caesaris cīlibus bellis opprimere eos cōnābat. Ergo turbatā rē pūblicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns a senātu hostis iūdicātus est. Missī ad eum persequendum duo cōsulēs, Pānsa et Hīrtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns annōs x et viii nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem reliquerat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, qui postea Augustus est dictus et rērum³ potitus. Qui profecti contrā 15 Antōniūm trēs ducēs vīcerunt eum. Ēvēnit tamen ut vi-

¹ H. 301; M. 145, 3; A. & G. 146, *d*; G. 208, 2; B. 187, II, *b*.

² H. 385, I; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, III, *a*.

³ H. 410, V, 3; M. 281; A. & G. 223, *a*; G. 407, 2, (*d*); B. 212, 2.

ctōrēs cōsulēs ambō morerentur. Quārē trēs exercitū ūni
Caesarī Augustō pāruērunt.

The Second Triumvirate, 43 b.c.

2. Fugātus Antōnius āmissō exercitū cōfūgit ad Lepidum,
qui Caesari¹ magister equitum fuerat et tum militum cōpiās
5 grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam
dante Caesar pācem cum Antōniō fēcit et quasi vindicātūrus
patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptatus,
Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit ut sibi vīcēsimō
annō cōsulātus daretur. Senātū prōscripsit, cum Antō-
10 niō ac Lepidō rem pūblicam armis tenēre coepit. Per hōs²
etiam Cicero ḍrātor occīsus est multīque aliī nōbilēs.

The Battle of Philippi, 42 b.c.

3. Interea Brūtus et Cassius, interfectorēs Caesaris, in-
gēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et
Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profecti sunt
15 igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antō-
nius; remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliām Lepidus.
Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvē-
runt. Prīmō proeliō victī sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit
tamen dux nōbilitatis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et īfīnitām
20 nōbilitātem, quae cum illis bellum gesserat, victam interfē-
cērunt. Ac sic inter eōs dīvisa est rēs pūblica, ut Augustus
Hispaniās, Galliās et Ītaliām tenēret, Antōnius Asiam,
Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōsul bel-
lum cīvile commōvit, frāter ēius, qui cum Caesare contrā
25 Brūtum et Cassium dīmicāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tus-
ciae cīvitātem, victus et captus est, neque occīsus.

¹ H. 384, II, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

² H. 415, I, 1, n. 1; M. 247, 3; A. & G. 246, b; G. 401, end; B. 141.

War with Sextus Pompey.

4. Interim a Sex. Pompeio, Cn. Pompei Magni filio, ingens bellum in Sicilia commotum est, his qui superfuerant ex partibus Brutii Cassiique ad eum confluentibus. Bellatum per Caesarem Augustum Octavianum et M. Antonium ad 5 versus Sex. Pompeium est. Pax postremo convenerat.

5. Eodem tempore M. Agrippa in Aquitaniam rem prospere gessit et L. Ventidius Bassus intrumentis in Syriam Persas tribus proeliis vicit. Pacorum, regis Orodus filium, interfecit eum ipso die quo olim Orodus, Persarum rex, per ducem 10 Surenam Crassum occiderat. Hic primus de Parthis iustissimum triumphum Romae egit.

6. Interim Pompeius pacem rupit et navales proeliis vici fugiens ad Asiam interfectus est. Antonius, qui Asiam et Orientem tenebat, repudiata sorore Caesaris Augusti Octavianam Cleopatram, reginam Aegypti, duxit uxorem. Contra Persas etiam ipse pugnavit. Primitus eos proeliis vicit, regrediens tamen famem et pestilentiam laboravit et, cum instarent Parthi fugienti, ipse pro victo recessit.

Civil War between Augustus and Antonius. The Battle of Actium, 31 B.C.

7. Hic quoque ingens bellum civile commovit cogente 20 uxore Cleopatra, reginam Aegypti, dum cupiditate muliebrei optat etiam in urbe regnare. Victor est ab Augusto navales pugnare claras et inlustres apud Actium, qui locus in Epirum est, ex qua fugit in Aegyptum et desperatis rebus, cum omnes¹ ad Augustum transirent, ipse se interemit. Cleopatra sibi² 25 aspidem admisit et veneno eius extincta est. Aegyptus per

¹ H. 517; M. 355; A. & G. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.

² H. 386; M. 202, 1; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque ei C. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc prīmū Aegyptus Rōmānum iūdicem habuit.

Imperial Government Established, 31 B.C.

8. Ita bellis tōtō orbe cōflectis Octāviānus Augustus Rōmām rediit, duodecimō annō¹ quam cōnsul fuerat. Ex eō rem pūblicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annis cum Antōniō et Lepidō tenuerat. Ita ab initio pīncipatūs ēius ūsque ad finem quīnquāgintā et sex anni fuērunt. Obiit autem septuāgēsimō sextō anno morte communī in oppidō Campāniae Atellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, vir, qui nōn immitterit ex māximā parte deō² similis est putātus. Neque enim facile ullus eō³ aut in bellis fēlicior fuit aut in pāce moderātior. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annis, quibus sōlus 15 gessit imperium, cīviliſſimē vīxit, in cūntōs liberālissimus, in amīcōs fidissimus, quōs tantis ēvēxit honōribus ut paene aequāret fastīgiō suō.

Extension of the Empire.

9. Nullō tempore ante eum magis rēs Rōmāna floruit. Nam exceptis cīvilibus bellis, in quibus invictus fuit, Rōmānō adiēcit imperiō Aegyptum, Cantabriam, Dalmatiā saepe ante vīctam, sed penitus tunc subāctam, Pannoniā, Aquitāniā, Illyricum, Raetiam, Vindelicōs et Salassōs in Alpibus, omnēs Pontī maritimās cīvitātēs, in hīs uōbilissimās Bosporum et Panticapaeum. Vīcit autem multis proeliis 25 Dācōs. Germānōrum ingentēs cōpiās cecidit, ipsōs quoque

¹ H. 430 (last example); M. 249; A. & G. 262, n. 2; G. 563, 2; B. 230.

² H. 391; M. 214; A. & G. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

³ H. 417; M. 239, 1; A. & G. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

trāns Albim fluvium summōvit, qui in Barbaricō longē ultrā Rhēnum est. Hōc tamen bellum per Drūsum, prīvignum suum, administrāvit, sicut per Tiberium, prīvignum alterum, Pannonicum, . . . quō bellō XL captivōrum mīlia ex Germāniā trānstulit et suprā ripam Rhēnī in Galliā conlocāvit. Armeniam ā Parthis recēpit. Obsidēs, quod nūlli anteā, Persae ei dedērunt. Reddidērunt etiam sīgna Rōmāna, quae Crassō victō adēmerant.

Death of Augustus, 14 A.D.

10. Scythaes et Indi, quibus anteā Rōmānorū nōmen incognitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum misērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum anteā rēgnū fuisse, prīmusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre¹ etiam apud barbarōs fuit ut rēgēs populi Rōmāni amicī in honōrem ēius conderent cīvitatēs, 15 quās Caesarēas nōminārent. Multi autem rēgēs ex rēgnī suis vēnērunt, ut ei obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scilicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsius cucurrērunt. Moriēns Dīvus appellātus. Rem pūblicam bēātissimam Tiberiō successōri reliquit, qui prīvignus ei, mox gener, postrēmo 20 adoptiōne filius fuerat.

Tiberius Emperor, 14–37 A.D.

11. Sed Tiberius ingentī sōcordiā imperium gessit, gravī crūdēlitātē, scelestā avāritiā, turpī libidinē. Nam nūsqā ipse pūgnāvit, bella per lēgātōs gessit suōs. Quōsdam rēgēs ad sē per blanditiās ēvocātōs numquam remisit, in quibus 25 Archelāum Cappadocem, cūiūs etiam rēgnū in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit et māximam cīvitātem appellāri nōmine

¹ H. 419, II; M. 246; A. & G. 251; G. 400; B. 224, 1.

suō iussit, quae nunc Caesarēa dicitur, cum Māzaca anteā vocārētur. Hic tertīō et vīcēsimō imperī annō, aetātis septuāgēsimō octāvō, ingentī omnium gaudiō mortuus est in Campāniā.

Caligula Emperor, 37–41 A.D.

5 **12.** Successit eī C. Caesar, cognōmentō Caligula, Drūsī, privignī Augustī, et ipsius Tiberī nepōs, sceleratissimus ac fūnestissimus et qui etiam Tiberī dēdecōra pūrgāverit.¹ Bellum contrā Germānōs suscēpit et ingressus Suēviam nihil strēnuē fēcit. Cum adversum cūnctōs ingenti avāritiā,
10 libidine, crūdēlitāte saeviret, imperfectus in Palatiō est annō aetatis vīcēsimō nōnō, imperī tertīō, mēnse decimō diēque octāvō.

Claudius Emperor, 41–54 A.D.

13. Post hunc Claudius fuit, patruus Caligulae, Drūsī, qui apud Mogontiacum monumentum habet, filius, cūius et 15 Caligula nepōs erat. Hīc mediē imperāvit, multa gerēns tranquillē atque moderatē, quaedam crūdēliter et Insulsē. Britannīs intulit bellum, quam nūllus Rōmānōrum post C. Caesarem attigerat, eāque dēvictā per Cn. Sentium et A. Plautium, inlūstrēs ac nōbiles virōs, triumphum cele-
20 brem ēgit. Quāsdam īsulās etiam ultrā Britanniās in Ōceanō positās imperiō Rōmānō addidit, quae appellantur Orchadēs, filiō autem suō Britannicī nōmen imposuit. Tam cīvilis autem circā quōsdam amīcōs exstitit, ut etiam Plautium, nōbilem virum, qui expeditiōne Britannicā multa
25 ēgregiē fēcerat, triumphantem ipse prōsequerētur et cōscendentī Capitōlium laevus incēderet. Is vīxit annōs iv et lx, imperāvit xiv. Post mortem cōnsecrātus est Divus-que appellātus.

¹ H. 503, I ; M. 383, 2 ; A. & G. 320 ; G. 631, 2 ; B. 283, 1.

Nero Emperor, 54–68 A.D.

14. Successit huic Nerō, Caligulae, avunculō suō, simillimus, qui Rōmānum imperium et dēfōrmāvit et minuit, inūstātiae lūxuriae¹ sūmptuumque, et qui exemplō C. Caligulae in calidis et frigidis lavāret unguentis, rētibus aureis piscārētur, quae blattinis fūnibus extrahēbat. Īnfīnitam senātus partem interfēcit, bonis² omnibus hostis fuit. Ad postrēnum sē tantō dēdecōre prōstituit ut et saltāret et cantāret in scaenā citharoedicō habitū vel tragicō. Parricīdia multa commīsīt frātre, uxōre, sorōre, mātre interfectis. Urbem 10 Rōmam incendit, ut spectāculi ēius imāginem cerneret, quālī oīlī Trōia capta ārserat. In rē militārī nihil omnīnō ausus Britanniam paene āmīsit. Nam duo sub eō nōbilissima oppida capta illīc atque ēversa sunt. Armeniam Parthī sustulērunt legiōnēsque Rōmānās sub iugum mīserunt. 15 Duae tamen sub eō prōvinciae factae sunt, Pontus Polemōniacus concedente rēge Polemōne et Alpēs Cottiae Cottiō rēge dēfūnctō.

15. Per haec Rōmānō orbī exsecrābilis ab omnibus simul dēstitutus est et ā senātū hostis iūdicātus; cum quaererētur ad poenam, quae poena erat tālis, ut nūdus per pūblicum ductus furcā capitī ēius insertā virgīs ūsque ad mortem caederētur atque ita praecipitārētur ā saxō, ē Palatiō fūgit et in suburbānō sē libertī sui, quod inter Salariam et Nōmentānam viam ad quārtum urbī miliārium est, interfēcit. 25 Is aedificāvit Rōmae thermās, quae ante Nerōniānae dictae nunc Alexandriānae appellantur. Obiit trīcēsimō et alterō aetatis annō, imperiī quārtō decimō, atque in eō omnis Augustī familia cōnsūmpta est.

¹ H. 396, V ; M. 222 ; A. & G. 215 ; G. 365 ; B. 203, 1.

² H. 391 ; M. 214 ; A. & G. 234 ; G. 359 ; B. 192, 1.

Galba Emperor, 68–69 A.D.

16. Huic Serv. Galba successit, antiquissimae nobilitatis senator, cum septuagesimum et tertium annum ageret aetatis, ab Hispanis et Gallis imperator electus, mox ab universo exercitu libenter acceptus. Nam privata eius vita insignis fuerat militibus et civilibus rebus. Saepe consul, saepe pro consule, frequenter dux in gravissimis bellis. Huius breve imperium fuit et quod bona habebret exordia, nisi ad severitatem propensior videtur.¹ Insidiis tamen Othonis occisus est imperii mense septimo. Iugulatus in foro Romae sepultusque in hortis suis, qui sunt Aurelia via non longe ab urbe Romae.

Otho Emperor, 69 A.D.

17. Otho occiso Galba invasit imperium, maternō genere ² nobilior quam paternō, neutrō tamen obscuro. In privata vita mollis et Neroni familiaris, in imperio documentum sui non potuit ostendere. Nam cum isdem temporibus, quibus Otho Galbam occiderat, etiam Vitellius factus esset a Germaniciensis exercitibus imperator, bellō contrā eum suscepto cum apud Bedriacum in Italia levī proeliō victus esset, ingentes tamen copias ad bellum habebret, sponte sēmet³ occidit. Petentibus militibus nē tam cito de belli despăraret eventū, cum tantī⁴ sē non esse dixisset ut propter eum bellum civile moveretur, voluntariā morte obiit tricēsimō et octavō aetatis anno, nonagesimō et quīntō imperii die.

¹ H. 510, II; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

² H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

³ H. 184, 3; M. 77, 2; A. & G. 99, f; G. 102, n. 2; B. 6, 3.

⁴ H. 404; M. 224; A. & G. 252, a; G. 379; B. 203, 3.

Vitellius Emperor, 69 A.D.

18. Dein Vitellius imperiō¹ potitus est, familiā honōrātā magis quam nōbili. Nam pater ēius nōn admodum clārē nātus trēs tamen ordināriōs gesserat cōnsulātūs. Hīc cum multō dēdecōre imperāvit et gravī saevitīa nōtābilis, prae-
 5 cipuē ingluviē et vorācitāte, quippe cum dē diē saepe quārtō vel quintō ferātur² epulātus. Nōtissima certē cēna memoriāe mandāta est, quam eī Vitellius frāter exhibuit, in quā super cēterōs sūmptūs duo mīlia piscium, septem avium apposita trāduntur. Hīc cum Nerōnī similis esse velle
 10 atque id adeō p̄ae sē ferret, ut etiam exsequiās Nerōnis, quae humiliter sepultae fuerant, honōrāret, ā Vespasiānī ducibus occisus est interfectō prius in urbe Sabinō, Ves-
 spasiānī imperātōris frātre, quem cum Capitōliō incendit.
 Interfectus autem est māgnō dēdecōre: trāctus per urbē
 15 Rōmam pūblicē, nūdus, ērēctō comā capite et subiectō ad mentum gladio, stercore in vultū et pectus ab omnibus obviis appetitus, postrēmō iugulātus et in Tiberim dēiectus etiam commūnī caruit sepultūrā. Periit autem aetātis annō septimō et quīnquāgēsimō, imperiī mēnse octāvō et diē ūnō.

Vespasian Emperor, 69–79 A.D.

20 19. Vespasiānus huic successit, factus apud Palaestinam imperātōr, p̄inceps obscūrē quidem nātus, sed optimis comparandus, privātā vitā inlūstris, ut quī ā Claudiō in Germāniā et deinde in Britanniā missus trīciēs et bis cum hoste cōfliixerit, duās validissimās gentēs, vigintī oppida,
 25 īsulam Vectam, Britanniae prōximam, imperiō Rōmānō adiēcerit. Rōmae sē in imperiō moderātissimē gessit. Pe-

¹ H. 421. I ; M. 253 ; A. & G. 249 ; G. 407 ; B. 218, 1.

² H. 517, 3, 1) ; M. 382, 2, n. ; A. & G. 326, n. 1 ; G. 498, n. 8 ; B. 286, 2.

cūniae tantum avidior fuit, ita tamen, ut eam nulli¹ iniūstē auferret. Quam cum omni diligentiae prōvisiōne conligeret, tamen studiōsissimē largiēbatur, praecipue indigentibus.

Nec facile ante eum cūiusquam prīcipis vel māior est liberāltas comperta, vel iūstior. Placidissimae lēnitātis, ut qui māiestatē quoque contrā sē reōs nōn facile pūniret ultrā exsiliī poenam. Sub hōc Iūdaea Rōmānō accessit imperiō et Hierosolyma, quae fuit urbs nōbilissima Palaestinæ. Achaeam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Byzantium, Samum, 10 quae liberae ante id tempus fuerant, item Thrāciam, Ciliaciam, Commāgēnēn, quae sub rēgibus amīcis ēgerant, in prōvinciārum fōrmam redēgit.

20. Offēnsārum² et inimīciārum immemor fuit, convīcia ā causidicis et philosophīs in sē dicta lēniter tulit, diligēns 15 tamen coērcitor disciplīnae militāris. Hic cum filiō Titō dē Hierosolymīs triumphāvit. Per haec cum senātuī, populō, postrēmō cūncitī amābilis ac iūcundus esset, prōfluvio ventris extinctus est in villā propriā circā Sabīnōs, annum agēns aetatis sexāgēsimū nōnum, imperiī nōnum et diem 20 septimum, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est. Genitūram filiōrum ita cognitam habuit, ut, cum multae contrā eum coniūratiōnēs fierent, quās patefactās ingentī dissimulatiōne contempsit, in senātū dixerit aut filiōs sibi successūrōs, aut nēmine.

Titus Emperor, 79–81 A.D.

21. Huic Titus filius successit, qui et ipse Vespasiānus est dictus, vir omnium virtūtum genere mirābilis adeō ut amor et dēliciae humānī generis dicerētur, facundissimus, belliōsissimus, moderatissimus. Causās Latinē ēgit, poēmata

¹ H. 385, II, 2 ; M. 211 ; A. & G. 229 ; G. 347, 5 ; B. 188, 2, d.

² H. 399 ; M. 226, 1 ; A. & G. 218 ; G. 374 ; B. 204, 1.

et tragediās Graecē composuit. In oppūgnatiōne Hierosolymōrum sub patre militans duodecim prōpūgnātōrēs duodecim sagittārum cōfīxit ictibus. Rōmae tantae civilitatis in imperiō fuit ut nūllum omnīnō pūnīerit, convīctōs adver-
 5 sum sē coniūratiōnis dīmiserit vel in eādem familiāritatē quā anteā habuerit. Facilitatis et liberālitatis tantae fuit ut, cum nūlli quicquam negāret et ab amīcis reprehenderētur, responderit nūllum tristem dēbēre ab imperātōre dis-
 10 cēdere, praetereā cum quādam diē in cēnā recordātus fuisset nihil sē illō diē cuiquam praestitisse, dixerit: ‘Amīci, hodiē diem perdidī.’ Hic Rōmae amphitheātrum aedificāvit et quīnque milia ferārum in dēdīcatiōne ēius occīdit.

22. Per haec inūsitatō favōre dilēctus morbō periit in eā, quā pater, villā post biennium et mēnsēs octō, diēs viginti, 15 quam imperātōr erat factus, aetatis annō alterō et quadrā-
 gēsimō. Tantus lūctus eō mortuō pūblicus fuit ut omnēs tamquam in propriā doluerint orbitatē. Senātus obitū ipsius circa vesperam nūntiātō nocte intrūpit in cūriam et tantās eī mortuō laudēs gratiāsque congessit, quantās nec vīvō um-
 20 quam ēgerat nec praesenti. Inter Divōs relātus est.

Domitian Emperor, 81–96 A.D.

23. Domitiānus mox accēpit imperium, frāter ipsius iūnior, Nerōnī aut Caligulae aut Tiberiō similior quam patrī vel frātri suō. Prīmī tamen annīs moderātus in imperiō fuit, mox ad ingentia vitia prōgressus libidinis, irācundiae, crū-
 25 dēlitatīs, avāritiae, tantum in sē odiī¹ concitāvit ut merita et patris et frātris abolēret. Interfēcit nōbilissimōs ē senātū. Dominum sē et deum prīmus appellārī iussit. Nūllam sibi nisi auream et argenteam statuam in Capitōliō

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 226, 2; A. & G. 216, a, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2.

passus est ponī. Cōnsōbrīnōs suōs interfecit. Superbia quoque in eō exsecrābilis fuit. Expeditiōnēs quattuor habuit, ūnam adversum Sarmatās, alteram adversum Cattōs, duās adversum Dācōs. Dē Dācis Cattisque duplīcem trium-
 5 phum ēgit, dē Sarmatiā sōlam lauream ūsūrpāvit. Multās tamen calamitātēs Isdem bellis passus est; nam in Sarmatiā legiō ēius cum duce imperfecta est et a Dācis Oppius Sabi-
 nus cōsulāris et Cornēlius Fuscus, praefectus praetōriō, cum māgnis exercitibus occisi sunt. Rōmae quoque multa
 10 opera fēcit, in his Capitōlium et Forum Trānsitōrium, Divōrum Porticus, Iſium ac Serāpium et Stadium. Vērum cum ob scelera ūniversis exōsus esse coepisset, imperfectus est suōrum coniūrātiōne in Palatiō, annō aetatis quadrāgēsimō quīntō, imperii quīntō decimō. Funus ēius cum ingenti
 15 dēdecōre per vespillōnēs exportātum et ignōbiliter est sepultum.

LIBER OCTĀVUS

FROM THE ACCESSION OF NERVA TO THE DEATH OF
 ALEXANDER SEVERUS, 96–235 A.D.

Nerva Emperor, 96–98 A.D.

1. Annō octingentēsimō et quinquāgēsimō ab urbe conditā Vetere et Valente cōsulib⁹ rēs pūblica ad prōsperrimum statum rediit bonis prīncipib⁹ ingenti felicitāte commissa.
- 20 Domitiānō enim, exitiabilī tyrrānō, Nerva successit, vir in privātā vīta moderātus et strēnuus, nobilitatis mediae. Qui senex admodum operam dante Petrōniō Secundō, praefectō praetōriō, item Partheniō, imperfectō Domitiānī, imperātōr est factus; aequissimum sē et cīvilissimum praegebuit. Ref¹

¹ H. 385, 1; M. 204; A. & G. 227, c; G. 346, r. 2, n. 2; B. 187, III.

públicaे dívīnā prōvīsiōne cōnsuluit Traiānum adoptando.¹ Mortuus est Rōmāe post annum et quattuor mēnsēs imperiī suī ac diēs octō, aetātis septuāgēsimō et alterō annō, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est.

Trajan Emperor, 98–117 A.D.

5 2. Successit eī Ulpius Crīmitus Traiānus, nātus Ītalicae in Hispāniā, familiā² antiquā magis quam clārā. Nam pater ēius p̄imum cōnsul fuit. Imperātōr autem apud Agrippinam in Galliis factus est. Rem pūblicam ita administrāvit ut omnibus p̄incipib⁹s meritō p̄aeferātur, inūsitatāe 10 cīvilitātis et fortitūdinis. Rōmānī imperiī, quod post Au-gustum dēfēnsum magis fuerat quam nōbiliter ampliātum, finēs longē lātēque diffūdit. Urbēs trāns Rhēnum in Ger-māniā reparāvit. Dāciam Decibalō victō subēgit p̄ovincia trāns Dānubium factā in hīs agrīs quōs nunc Taifalī, Victo-15 ali et Tervingī habent. Ea p̄ovincia deciēs centēna milia passuum in circuitū tenuit.

3. Armeniam, quam occupāverant Parthī, recēpit Partho-masīrī occisō, qui eam tenēbat. Albānīs rēgem dedit. Hibērōrum rēgem et Sauromatārum et Bosporānōrum et 20 Arabum et Osdroēnōrum et Colchōrum in fidem accēpit. Carduenōs, Marcomedōs occupāvit et Anthemūsiām, mā-gnam Persidis regiōnem, Seleuciam, Ctēsiphōntem, Baby-lōnem; Messēniōs vicit ac tenuit. Usque ad Indiae finēs et mare Rubrum accessit atque ibi trēs p̄ovinciās fēcit, 25 Armeniam, Assyriām, Mesopotamiam, cum hīs gentib⁹s quae Madenam attingunt. Arabiam posteā in p̄ovinciae fōrmam redēgit. In mari Rubrō classem instituit, ut per eam Indiae finēs vāstāret.

¹ H. 542, IV ; M. 292 ; A. & G. 301 ; G. 431 ; B. 338, 4, a.

² H. 415 ; M. 234 ; A. & G. 244 ; G. 395 ; B. 215.

4. Glōriam tamen militārem cīvilitāte et moderatiōne supēravit, Rōmae et per prōvinciās aequālem sē omnibus exhibēns, amīcōs salūtandī¹ causā frequentāns vel aegrōtantēs vel cum fēstōs diēs habuissent, convīvia cum isdem indi-5 scrēta vicissim habēns, saepe in vehiculīs eōrum sedēns, nūl-lum senātōrum laedēns, nihil iniūstum ad augendūm fiscūm agēns, liberālis in cūnctōs, pūblicē privātimque dītāns omnēs et honōribus augēns, quōs vel mediōcrī familiāritāte cognō-visset, per orbēm terrārum aedificāns multa, immūnitātēs 10 cīvitātibus tribuēns, nihil nōn tranquillūm et placidūm agēns, adeō ut omni ēius aetāte ūnus senātor damnātus sit atque is tamen per senātūm ignōrante Trāiānō. Ob haec per orbēm terrārum deō proximus nihil nōn venerātiōnis meruit et vivus et mortuus.

15 5. Inter alia dicta hoc ipsius fertur ēgregium. Amīcīs enim culpantib⁹, quod nimium circā omnēs commūnis esset,² respondit talem sē imperātōrem esse privātis, quālēs esse sibi imperātōrēs privātūs optāsset. Post ingentem igitur glōriam bellī domīque quaesitam ē Perside rediēns apud 20 Seleuciam Isauriae prōfluviō ventris extinctus est. Obiit autem aetātis annō sexāgēsimō tertīō, mēnse nōnō, diē quārtō, imperiī nōnō decimō, mēnse sextō, diē quīntō de-cimō. Inter Dīvōs relātus est sōlusque omnium intrā urbēm sepultus est. Ossa conlāta in urnā auream in forō, quod 25 aedificāvit, sub columnā posita sunt, cūius altitūdō cXLIV pedēs habet. Hūius tantum memoriae dēlātum est ut ūisque ad nostrām aetātem nōn aliter in senātū pīncipib⁹ acclāmētur, nisi ‘Feliciōr Augustō,³ meliōr Trāiānō.’ Adeō in eō glōria bonitātis obtinuit, ut vel adsentantib⁹ vel

¹ H. 542, I; M. 289; A. & G. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, c.

² H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

³ H. 417; M. 239, 1; A. & G. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

vērē laudantibus occāsiōnem māgnificentissimī praeſtet exempli.

Hadrian Emperor, 117-138 A.D.

6. Defunctō Trāiānō Aelius Hadriānus creātus est princiſps, sine aliquā quidem voluntāte Trāiānī, sed operam dante 5 Plōtinā, Trāiānī uxōre; nam eum Trāiānus, quamquam cōnsōbrInae suae filium, vivus nōluerat adoptāre. Nātus et ipse Ītalicae in Hispāniā. Qui Trāiānī glōriae invidēns statim prōvinciās trēs reliquit, quās Trāiānus addiderat, et dē Assiriā, Mesopotamiā, Armeniā revocāvit exercitūs ac 10 finem imperiū esse voluit Euphratēn. Idem dē Dāciā facere conātum amīci dēterrūrunt, nē multi cīvēs Rōmānī barbarīs trāderentur, proptereā quia Trāiānus victā Dāciā ex tōtō orbe Rōmānō infinitās eō cōpiās hominum trānstulerat ad agrōs et urbēs colendās. Dācia enim diūturnō bellō Deci- 15 balī virīs fuerat exhausta.

7. Pācem tamen omni imperiū sui tempore habuit, semel tantum per praeſidem dīmicāvit. Orbem Rōmānum circumiit; multa aedificāvit. Fācundissimus Latinō sermōne, Graecō ēruditissimus fuit. Nōn māgnam clementiae glōriam 20 habuit, diligentissimus tamen circā aerārium et mīlitum disciplinam. Obiit in Campāniā māior sexāgenāriō, imperiū annō vīcēsimō pīmō, mēnse decimō, diē vīcēsimō nōnō. Senātus eī tribuere nōluit dīvīnōs honōrēs, tamen cum successor ipsius T. Aurēlius Antōnīus Fulvius hōc vehementer 25 exigeret, etsī ūniversī senātōrēs palam resisterent, tandem obtinuit.

Antoninus Pius Emperor, 138-161 A.D.

8. Ergō Hadriānō successit T. Antōnīus Fulvius Bōiōnius, idem etiam Pius nōminātus, genere clārō, sed nōn admodum

veterē, vir insignis et quī meritō Numae Pompiliō cōferātur,¹ ita ut Rōmulō Trāiānus aequētur. Vixit ingenti honestāte privātus, māiore in imperiō, nūlli acerbus, cūncūtis benignus, in rē militārī moderatā glōriā, dēfendere magis 5 prōvinciās quam amplificāre studēns, virōs aequissimōs ad administrāndam rēm pūblicam quaerēns, bonis honōrem habēns, improbōs sine aliquā acerbitatē dētestāns, rēgibus amicis venerabilis nōn minus quam terribilis, adeō ut barōrum plūrimae nātiōnēs dēpositis armis ad eum contrō 10 versiās suās lītēsque dēferrent sententiaeque pārērent. Hīc ante imperium dītissimus opēs quidem omnēs suās stipendiis militū et circā amicōs liberālitātibus minuit, vērum aerārium opulentum reliquit. Pius propter clēmentiam dictus est. Obiit apud Lorium, vīllam suam, mīlīariō ab 15 urbe duodecimō, vītae annō septuāgēsimō tertīō, imperii vīcēsimō tertīō, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est et meritō cōsacrātus.

Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus Emperors, 161–169 A.D.

9. Post hunc imperāvit M. Antōnīnus Vērus, haud dubiē nobilissimus, quippe cum ēius origō paterna ā Numā Pompi liō, māterna ā Sallentinō rēge penderet, et cum eō L. Annīus Antōnīnus Vērus. Tumque prīmū Rōmāna rēs pūblica duōbus aequō iūre imperium administrantibus pāruit, cūnūsque ad eōs singulōs semper habuisset Augustōs. Hī et genere inter sē coniūcti fuērunt et adfīnitāte. Nam Vērus 25 Annīus Antōnīnus M. Antōnīni filiam in mātrīmōnium habuit, M. autem Antōnīnus gener Antōnīni Piī fuit per uxōrem Galēriam Faustinām iūniōrem, cōnsōbrīnam suam.

10. Hī bellum contrā Parthōs gessērunt, quī post victōriam

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 1.

Traianum tum primum rebellaverant. Verus Antoninus ad id profectus est. Qui Antiochiae et circā Armeniam agens multa per ducēs suos et ingentiā patravit. Seleuciam, Assyriam urbem nobilissimam, cum quadringentis milibus hominum 5 cēpit; Parthicū triumphum revexit. Cum fratre eodemque¹ sacerō triumphavit. Obiit tamen in Venetiā, cum à Concordiā civitatem Altinum proficiseretur et cum fratre in vehiculō sederet, subito sanguine ictus, casu morbi quem Graeci apoplexī vocant. Vir ingenii parum civilis, reverentiā tamen frātris nihil umquam atrōx ausus. Cum obisset undecimū imperiū anno, inter deos relatus est.

Marcus Aurelius reigns alone, 169–180 A.D.

11. Post eum M. Antoninus solum rem publicam tenuit, vir quem mirarī facilius quis quam laudare possit. A principiō vitae tranquillissimus, adeo ut ex infantia quoque vultum 15 nec ex gaudiō nec ex maerore mutaverit. Philosophiae deditus Stoicae, ipse etiam non solum virtutis moribus, sed etiam eruditione philosophus. Tantae admiracionis adhuc iuvenis ut eum successorem paraverit Hadrianus relinquere, adoptatō tamen Antoninō Pio generum ei idcirco esse voluerit, ut hoc ordine ad imperium perveniret.

12. Institutus est ad philosophiam per Apollonium² Chaledonium, ad scientiam litterarum Graecarum per Sextum Chaeronensem, Plutarchi nepotem, Latinas autem eum litteras Fronti, orator nobilissimus, docuit. Hic cum omnibus 25 Rōmae aequo iure egit, ad nullam insolentiam elatus est imperiū fastigio; liberalitatis promptissimae. Provincias ingenti benignitate et moderacione tractavit. Contrā Germā-

¹ H. 451, 3; M. 446; A. & G. 195, e; G. 310; B. 248, 1.

² H. 415, I, n. 1; M. 247, 3; A. & G. 248, b; G. 401; B. 141.

nōs eō principe res felicite gestae sunt. Bellum ipse ūnum gessit Marcomannicum, sed quantum nullā memoriā fuit, adeō ut Punicis conferrātur. Nam eō¹ gravius est factum, quod ūniversī exercitūs Romānī perierant. Sub hoc enim 5 tantus cāsus pestilentiae fuit ut post victōriam Persicam Romae ac per Italiam provinciāsque maxima hominum pars, militum omnēs ferē cōpiae languore defecerint.

13. Ingēti ergō labōre et moderatiōne, cum apud Carnuntum iügi trienniō perseverāset, bellum Marcomannicum con- 10 fēcit, quod cum his Quādi, Vandali, Sarmatae, Suevī atque omnis barbaria commoverat, multa hominum milia interfēcit, ac Pannoniis servitiō liberatis Romae rūrsus cum Commodō Antōnīnō, filiō suō, quem iam Caesarem fēcerat, triumphāvit. Ad huius belli sūmptum cum aerāriō ex- 15 haustō largitiōnēs nullas habēret neque indicere provinciali- bus aut senātui aliquid vellet, instrumentum rēgii cultūs factā in forō Dīvī Traiānī sectiōne distrāxit, vasa aurea, pocula crystallina et murrina, uxōriam ac suam sēricam et auream vestem, multa ornamenta gemmārum. Ac per duōs 20 continuōs mēnsēs ea venditiō habita est multumque auri redactum. Post victōriam tamen ēmptōribus pretia restituit, qui reddere comparāta voluerunt; molestus nullī fuit qui māluit semel ēmp̄ta retinēre.

14. Hic permīsit viris clāriōribus ut convīvia eōdem cultū 25 quō ipse et ministris similibus exhibērent. In ēditiōne mūnerum post victōriam adeō māgnificus fuit ut centum simul leōnēs exhibuisse trādātur. Cum igitur fortūnātam rem publicam et virtūte et mānsuetūdine reddidisset, obiit xviii imperii annō, vitae lxi, et omnibus certātim adnitentibus inter Dīvōs relātus est.

¹ H. 423; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 228.

Commodus Emperor, 180–193 A.D.

15. Huius successor L. Antōnīus Commodus nihil paternum habuit, nisi quod contrā Germānōs feliciter et ipse pūgnāvit. Septembrem mēensem ad nōmen suum trānsferre conātus est, ut Commodus dicerētur. Sed lūxuriā et obscēnitātē depravātus gladiātōriis armis saepissimē in lūdō, deincēps etiam in amphitheātrō cum huiusmodi hominibus dīmicāvit. Obiit morte subitā atque adeō ut strangulātus vel venēnō interfectus putārētur, cum annīs xii post patrem et viii mēnsibus imperāsset, tantā exsecratiōne omnium ut 10 hostis humānī generis etiam mortuus iūdicārētur.

Pertinax Emperor, 193 A.D.

16. Huic successit Pertināx, grandaevus iam et qui septuāgenāriam attigisset aetātem, praefectūram urbi tum agēns, ex senātūs cōnsultō imperāre iussus. Octōgēsimō diē imperiī praetōriānōrum militum sēditiōne et Iūliānī scelere 15 occīsus est.

17. Post eum Salvius Iūliānus rem pūblicam invāsit, vir nōbilis et iūre perītissimus, nepōs Salvī Iūliāni, qui sub Divō Hadriānō perpetuum compositū edictum. Victus est 20 a Sevērō apud Mulvium pontem, interfectus in Palatiō. Vixit mēnsibus septem postquam cooperat imperāre.

Septimius Severus Emperor, 193–211 A.D.

18. Hinc imperiī Rōmānī administratiōnem Septimius Sevērus accēpit, oriundus ex Āfricā prōvinciā Tripolitānā, oppidō Leptī. Sōlus omniā memorī¹ et ante et posteā ex Āfricā imperātōr fuit. Hic pīmum fisci advocātus, mox 25 militāris tribūnus, per multa deinde et varia officia atque

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 2; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

honōrēs usque ad administratiōnem tōtius reī pūblicae vēnit. Pertinācem sē appellāri voluit in honōrem ēius Pertinācis, qui ā Iūliānō fuerat occīsus. Parcus admodum fuit, natūrā saevus. Bella multa et fēlíciter gessit. Pescerīnum Ni-
5 grum, qui in Aegyptō et Syriā rebellāverat, apud Cýzicūm interfēcit. Parthōs vicit et Arabās interiōrēs et Adiabēnōs. Arabās eō usque superāvit ut etiam prōvinciam ibi faceret. Idcīrcō Parthicus, Arabicus, Adiabēnicus dictus est. Multa tōtō orbe Rōmānō reparāvit. Sub eō etiam Clōdius Albīnus,
10 qui in occidēdō Pertināce socius fuerat Iūliānō,¹ Caesarem sē in Galliā fēcit, victusque apud Lugdūnum est interfectus.

19. Sevērus tamen praeter bellicam glōriām etiam cīlibus studiis clārus fuit et litterīs doctus, philosophiae scientiam ad plēnum adeptus. Novissimum bellum in Britanīā habuit, utque receptās prōvinciās omnī sēcūritāte mūnīret, vāllum per cxxxii passuum mīlia ā mari ad mare dēdūxit. Dēcessit Eborācī admodum senex, imperiī annō sextō decimō, mēnse tertīo. Divus appellātus est. Nam filiōs duōs successōrēs reliquit, Bassiānum et Getam, sed Bassiānō Antōnīnī nōmen ā senātū voluit impōnī. Itaque dictus est M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus patrique successit. Nam Geta hostis pūblicus iūdicātus cōfestim periit.

Caracalla Emperor, 211–217 A.D.

20. M. igitur Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus, idemque Caracalla, mōrum ferē paternōrum fuit, paulō asperior et mināx.
25 Opus Rōmāe ēgregium fēcit lavācī, quae thermae Antōnīnāe appellantur, nihil prætereā memorābile. Impatientis libidinis, qui novercam suam Iūliam uxōrem dūxerit. Dēfunctus est in Osdroēna apud Edessam moliēns adversum

¹ H. 387; M. 212; A. & G. 231; G. 349; B. 190.

Parthōs expeditiōnem anno imperiī sextō, mēnse secundō, vix ēgressus quadrāgēsimūm tertium annum. Fūnere pūblicō ēlātus est.

Macrinus Emperor, 218 A.D.

21. Deinde Opilius Macrinus, qui praefectus praetoriō erat, cum filiō Diadūmenō facti imperātōrēs nihil memorabile ex temporis brevitāte gesserunt. Nam imperium eōrum duum mēnsuum et ūnūs anni fuit. Sēditiōne militārī ambō pariter occisi sunt.

Heliogabalus Emperor, 218–221 A.D.

22. Creātus est post hōs M. Aurēlius Antōninus. Hic Antonīni Caracallae filius putabatur, sacerdōs autem Helio-gabali templi erat. Is cum Rōmam ingenti et militum et senātū exspectatiōne vēnisset, probris sē omnibus contāmināvit. Impudicissimē et obscenissimē vīxit, bienniōque post et octō mēnsibus tumultū interfectus est militārī et cum eō 15 māter Symiasera.

Alexander Severus Emperor, 221–235 A.D.

23. Successit huic Aurēlius Alexander, ab exercitu Caesar, à senātū Augustus nōminātus, iuvenis admodum, suscep-tōque adversus Persās bellō Xerxēn, eōrum rēgem, glōriō-sissimē vīcit. Militārem disciplinām sevērissimē rēxit. 20 Quāsdam tumultuantēs legiōnēs integrās exauctorāvit. Ad-sessōrem habuit vel scrinī magistrum Ulpianum, iūris conditōrem. Rōmae quoque favōrabilis fuit. Periit in Galliā militārī tumultū tertio decimō imperiī anno et diē nōnō. In Mamaeām, mātrem suam, ūnicē pius.

LIBER NŌNUS

FROM THE ACCESSION OF MAXIMUS TO THE AbdICATION
OF DiOCLETIAN, 235-305 A.D.

Maximinus Emperor, 235–237 A.D.

1. Post hunc Maximinus ex corpore militari primus ad imperium accessit sola militum voluntate, cum nulla senatus intercessisset auctoritas neque ipse senator esset. Is bellum aduersus Germanos feliciter gestum a militibus imperatores esset appellatus, a Pupieno Aquileiae occisus est dersenibus eum militibus suis cum filio adhuc puerum, cum quo imperaverat triennio et paucis diebus.

*Antonius Gordianus Emperor, 237-238 A.D. Gordianus III
Emperor, 238-244 A.D.*

2. Postea trēs simul Augustī fuērunt, Pupiēnus, Balbinus,
Gordiānus, duo superiōrēs obscurissimō genere, Gordiānus
10 nōbilis, quippe cūius pater, senior Gordiānus, cōsensū
militum, cum prōcōnsulātūm Africæ gereret, Māximīnō
imperante prīnceps fuisse élēctus. Itaque cum Rōmam
vēnissent, Balbinus et Pupiēnus in Palātiō interfecti sunt,
sōlī¹ Gordiānō imperium reservātum. Gordiānus admodum
15 puer cum Tranquillīnam Rōmae dūxisset uxōrem, Iānum
Geminum aperuit et ad Orientem profectus Parthīs bellum
intulit, quī iam mōliēbantur ērumpere. Quod quidem feli-
citer gessit proeliīsque ingentibus Persās adflixit. Rediēns
haud longē a Rōmānīs finibus interfectus est fraude Phi-
20 lippī, quī post eum imperāvit. Miles eī tumulum vīcēsimō
miliāriō a Circēsiō, quod castrum nunc Rōmānōrum est
Euphrātae inminēns, aedificāvit, exsequiās Rōmam revexit,
ipsum Dīvum appellāvit.

¹ H. 384, 4; M. 208; A. & G. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

Philip Emperor, 244–249 A.D.

3. Philippī duo, filius ac pater, Gordiānō occīsō imperium invāsērunt atque exercitū incolumī reductō ad Ītaliām ex Syriā profectī sunt. His imperantibus millēsimus annus Rōmae urbis ingentī lūdōrum apparātū spectāculōrumque 5 celebrātus est. Ambō deinde ab exercitū interfectī sunt, senior Philippus Vērōnae, Rōmae iūnior. Annis quīnque imperāvērunt; inter Dīvōs tamen relati sunt.

Metius Decius Emperor, 249–251 A.D.

4. Post hōs Decius ē Pannoniā īfēriōre Budaliae nātus imperium sūmpsīt. Bellum cīvile, quod in Galliā motum 10 fuerat, oppressit. Filium suum Caesarem fēcit. Rōmae lavācrum aedificāvit. Cum imperāssent bienniō ipse et filius, uterque in Barbaricō interfectī sunt. Senior meruit inter Dīvōs referri.

Gallus Hostilianus and Volusianus Emperors, 251–253 A.D.

5. Mox imperātōrēs creātī sunt Gallus Hostiliānus et Galli 15 filius Volusiānus. Sub his Aemiliānus in Moesia rēs novās mōlītus est; ad quem opprimendum cum ambō profectī essent, Interamnae interfectī sunt nōn completō bienniō. Nihil omnīnō clārum gessērunt. Sōlā pestilentia¹ et morbiis atque aegritūdinibus nōtus eōrum prīncipātus fuit.

20 6. Aemiliānus obscūrissimē nātus obscūrius imperāvit ac tertīo mēnse extinctus est.

*Aemilianus Emperor, 253 A.D. Valerianus Emperor,
253–260 A.D.*

7. Hinc Licinius Valeriānus in Raetiā et Nōricō agēns ab exercitū imperātōr et mox Augustus est factus. Galliānus

¹ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

quoque Rōmae à senātū Caesar est appellātus. Hōrum imperium Rōmānō nōminī perniciōsum et paene exitiābile fuit vel Infēlicitātē p̄incipum vel ignāviā. Germānī Ravennam usque vēnērunt. Valerianus in Mesopotamiā bellum gerēns 5 à Sapōre, Persārum rēge, superātus est, mox etiam captus apud Parthōs ignōbili servitūte cōnsenuit.

Gallienus Emperor, 260–268 A.D.

8. Gallienus cum adulēscēns factus esset Augustus, imperium p̄imum fēlīciter, mox commode, ad ultimum perniciōsē gessit. Nam iuvenis in Galliā et Īlyricō multa strēnuē 10 fecit occiso apud Mursam Ingenuō, qui purpuram sūmpserat, et Trebelliānō. Diū placidus et quiētus, mox in omnem lasciviam dissolutus, tenendae rei pūblicae habēnās probrōsa ignāviā et dēspēratiōne laxāvit. Alamanni vāstātis Galliis in Ītaliā penetrāvērunt. Dācia, quae à Trāiānō 15 ultra Dānuvium fuerat adiectā, tum āmissa, Graecia, Macedonia, Pontus, Asia vāstata est per Gothōs, Pannonia à Sarmatis Quadisque populata est, Germānī usque ad Hispaniās penetrāvērunt et civitātem nōbilem Tarracōnēm ex-pūgnāvērunt, Parthī Mesopotamiā occupātā Syriam sibi 20 cooperant vindicāre.

9. Iam dēspēratis rēbus et dēlētō paene imperiō Rōmānō Postumus in Galliā, obscūrissimē nātus, purpuram sūmpsitus et per annōs decem ita imperāvit ut cōnsūptās paene prōvinciās ingenti virtūte et moderatiōne reparāverit. Qui 25 sēditiōne militum interfectus est, quod Mogontiacum civitātem, quae adversus eum rebellāverat Laeliānō rēs novās mōliente, dīripiendam¹ militibus trādere nōlūisset. Post eum Marius, vīlissimus opifex, purpuram accēpit et secundō

¹ H. 544, 2, n. 2; M. 295, 2; A. & G. 294, d; G. 430; B. 337, 7, b, 2).

diē imperfectus est. Victorinus postea Galliarum accēpit imperium, vir strēnuissimus, sed cum nimiae libidinis¹ esset et mātrimōnia aliēna corrumperet, Agrippīnae occīsus est actuāriō quōdam dolum māchinante, imperii sui annō 5 secundō.

10. Huic successit Tetricus senātor, quī Aquitāniā honōre praesidiis administrāns absēns ā mīlitibus imperatōr ēlēctus est et apud Burdigalam purpuram sūmpsīt. Sēditiōnēs multās militū pertulit. Sed dum haec in Galliā geruntur, 10 in Oriente per Odenāthum Persae vietī sunt. Dēfēnsā Syriā, receptā Mesopotamiā ūsque ad Ctesiphōntem Odenāthus penetrāvit.

Claudius Emperor, 268–270 A.D.

11. Ita Galliēnō rem pūblicam dēserente Rōmānum imperium in Occidente per Postumum, per Odenāthum in Oriente 15 servātum est. Galliēnus intereā Mediōlāni cum Valerianō frātre occīsus est imperiī annō nōnō, Claudiusque ei succēssit ā mīlitibus ēlēctus, ā senātū appellatus Augustus. Hīc Gothōs Illyricum Macedoniamque vāstantēs ingentī proeliō vīcit. Parcus vir ac modestus et iūsti² tenāx ac rei pūblicae 20 gerendae idōneus, quī tamen intrā imperiī biennium morbō interiit. Dīvus appellātus est. Senātus eum ingentī honōre decorāvit, scilicet ut in cūriā clipeus ipsī aureus, item in Capitōliō statua aurea pōnerētur.

Quintillus Emperor, 270 A.D.

12. Quintillus post eum, Claudiū frāter, cōsensū mīlitum 25 imperatōr ēlēctus est, ūnicae moderātionī¹ vir et cīvilitatis,

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.

² H. 399, II; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218, b; G. 375; B. 204, 1.

aequandus frātri vel praeponendus. Cōnsensū senātū appellātus Augustus septimō decimō diē imperiī occīsus est.

Aurelian Emperor, 270–275 A.D.

13. Post eum Aurēliānus suscēpit imperium, Dāciā Rīpēnsi oriundus, vir in bellō potēns, animī tamen immodicī et ad crūdēlitātem prōpēnsiōris. Is quoque Gothōs strēnuissimē vicit. Rōmānam diciōnem ad finēs p̄istinōs variā bellōrum fēlicitāte revocāvit. Superāvit in Galliā Tetricum apud Cātalaunōs ipsō Tetricō prōdente exercitum suum, cūiis adsiduās sēditiōnēs ferre nōn poterat. Quīn etiam per lit-
10 terās occultās Aurēliānum ita fuerat dēprecātus ut inter alia versū¹ Vergiliānō uterētur: ‘Ēripe mē hīs, invicte, malīs.’ Zēnobiam quoque, quae occīsō Odenāthō marītō Orientem tenēbat, haud longē ab Antiochiā sine gravī proeliō cēpit, ingressusque Rōmam nōbilem triumphum
15 quasi receptor Orientis Occidentisque ēgit praecēdentibus currum Tetricō et Zēnobia. Quī quidem Tetricus corrēctor Lūcāniae posteā fuit ac privātus diūtissimē vīxit; Zēobia autem posterōs, quī adhūc manent, Rōmae reliquit.

14. Hōc imperante etiam in urbe monētarii rebellāvērunt
20 vitiātis pecūniis et Fēlicissimō rationālī interfectō. Quōd Aurēliānus victōs ultimā crūdēlitāte compescuit. Plūrimōs nōbiles capite² damnāvit. Saevus et sanguinārius ac neces-
sārius magis in quibusdam quam in ullō amābilis imperātōr. Trux omni tempore, etiam filii sorōris interfector, disciplīnae
25 tamen militāris et morum dissolutōrum māgnā ex parte cor-
rēctor.

15. Urbem Rōmam mūrīs firmiōribus cīnxit. Templum

¹ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

² H. 410, III; M. 251; A. & G. 220, b, 1; G. 404; B. 208, 2, b.

Sōlī aedificāvit, in quō Infinitum aurī gemmārumque cōstituit. Prōvinciam Dāciam, quam Trāiānus ultrā Dānuvium fēcerat, intermīsit, vāstātō omni Īlyricō et Moesiā dēspērāns eam posse retinērī, abductōsque Rōmānōs ex urbibus et 5 agris Dāciae in media Moesiā conlocāvit appellāvitque eam Dāciam, quae nunc duās Moesiās dīvidit et est in dextrā Dānuviō in mare fluenti, cum anteā fuerit in laevā. Occidit 10 servī suī fraude, qui ad quōsdam militārēs virōs, amīcōs ipsius, nōmina pertulit adnotāta falsō manū ēius imitātus, tamquam Aurēliānus ipsōs pārāret occidere; itaque ut prae- 15 venīrētur, ab isdem interfectus est in itineris mediō, quod inter Cōstantīnopolim et Hēraclēam est strātē veteris; locus Caenophrūrium appellātūr. Mors tamen ēius inulta nōn fuit. Meruit quoque inter Dīvōs referrī.

Tacitus Emperor, 275–276 A.D.

15 **16.** Tacitus post hunc suscēpit imperiū, vir ēgregiē morātus et reī pūblicae gerendae idōneus. Nihil tamen clārum potuit ostendere intrā sextum mēnsem imperiū morte p̄ae- ventus. Flōriānus, qui Tacitō successerat, duōbus mēnsibus et diēbus xx in imperiō fuit neque quicquam dīgnū me- 20 moriā ēgit.

Probus Emperor, 276–282 A.D.

17. Post hunc Probus, vir inlūstris glōriā militārī, ad administratiōnem reī pūblicae accessit. Galliās ā barbaris occupātās ingenti proeliōrum felicitātē restituit. Quōsdam imperium ūsūrpāre cōnātōs, scilicet Sāturnīnum in Oriente, 25 Proculum et Bonōsum Agrippīnae, certāminibus oppressit. Vineās Gallōs et Pannoniōs habēre permīsit, opere militārī Almam montem apud Sirmium et Aureum apud Moesiam superiōrem vineās cōseruit et prōvinciālibus colendōs dedit.

Hic cum bella innumera gessisset, pâce pârata dixit brevi
militës necessâriôs nôn futûrôs. Vir âcer, strênuus, iüstus
et qui Aurëliânûm aequâret gloriâ militâri, morum autem
civilitate superâret. Interfectus tamen est Sirmi tumultû
5 militâri in turri ferrata.

*Carus Emperor, 282–283 A.D. Carus and Numerianus
Emperors, 283–284 A.D.*

18. Post hunc Cârus est factus Augustus, Narbône natus
in Gallia. Is cōfestim Carinum et Numeriânûm filiôs Cae-
sarës fécit. Sed dum bellum adversus Sarmatâs gerit, nûn-
tiâtô Persârum tumultû ad Orientem profectus rës contrâ
10 Persâs nôbilës gessit. Ipsôs proeliô fûdit, Cöchën et Ctë-
siphontem, urbës nôbilissimâs, cëpit. Et cum castra suprà
Tigriderum habéret, vi dîvini fulminis periit. Numeriânus
quoque, fflius ëius, quem sëcum Caesarem ad Persâs dûxe-
rat, adulescëns egregiae indolis, cum oculorum dolore corre-
15 ptus in lecticulâ veherêtur, impulsore Aprô, qui socer ëius
erat, per insidiâs occisus est. Et cum dolô occultâretur
ipsius mors, quoûsque Aper invâdere posset imperium, fëtôre
cadâveris prôdita est. Militës enim, qui eum sequebantur,
putôre commotî dëductis lecticulae palliis post aliquot diës
20 mortem ëius nôtam habére potuerunt.

Diocletian Emperor, 284–305 A.D.

19. Intereâ Carinûs, quem Caesarem ad Parthôs proficiscëns
Cârus in Illyricô, Galliâ, Italiâ reliquerat, omnibus së' scele-
ribus inquinâvit. Plûrimôs innoxiois fictis criminibus occi-
dit, mätrimonia nôbilia corrûpit, condiscipulîs¹ quoque, qui
25 eum in auditôriô vel levî fatigatiône taxâverant, perniciôsus

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 284, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

fuit. Ob quae omnibus hominibus invīsus nōn multō post poenās dedit. Nam dē Perside victor exercitus rediēns, cum Cārum Augustum fulmine, Numeriānum Caesarem insidiis perdidisset, Dioclētiānum imperātōrem creāvit, Dalmatiā oriundum, virum obscurissimē nātum, adeō ut a plerisque scribae filius, a nōnnūllis Ānullinī senātōris libertinus fuisse crēdātur.

20. Is prima militum cōntiōne iūrāvit Numeriānum nūllō suō dolō interfectum, et cupi iūxtā eum Aper, qui Numeriānō 10 insidiās fēcerat, cōnstitisset, in cōspectū exercitū manū Dioclētiāni percussus est. Postea Carinum omnium odiō et dētestatiōne vīventem apud Margum ingentī proeliō vīcit, prōditum ab exercitū suō, quem fortiōrem habēbat, aut certē dēsertum, inter Viminācium atque Aureum montem. Ita 15 rērum¹ Rōmānārum potītus cum tumultum rūsticānī in Galliā concitāssent et factiōnī suaē Bacaudārum nōmen impōnerent, ducēs autem habērent Amandum et Aeliānum, ad subigendōs eōs Māximiānum Herculium Caesarem mīsit, qui levibus proeliīs agrestēs domuit et pācem Galliae 20 refōrmāvit.

21. Per haec tempora etiam Carausius qui vīlissimē nātus strēnuae militiae ōrdine fāmam ēgregiam fuerat cōnsecūtus, cum apud Bonōniam per trāctum Belgicae et Armorici pacandum mare accēpisset, quod Franci et Saxonēs Infestābant. Multis barbaris saepe captiis nec praedā integrā aut prōvincialibus redditā aut imperātōribus missā cum suspiciō esse coepisset cōnsultō ab eō admitti barbarōs, ut trānseuntēs cum praedā exciperet atque hāc sē occasiōne dītāret, a Māximiānō iussus occidī purpuram sūmpsit et Britanniās 30 occupāvit.

¹ H. 410, V. 3; M. 231; A. & G. 223, a; G. 407, n. 2, (d); B. 212, 2.

Diocletian makes Maximianus Herculius Augustus, Constantius and Maximianus Caesars.

22. Ita cum per omnem orbem terrarum res turbatae essent, Carausius in Britanniis rebellaret, Achilleus in Aegyptō, Africam Quinquegentianī infestarent, Narseus Orienti bellum inferret, Diocletianus Maximiānum Herculium ex 5 Caesare fecit Augustum, Cōstantium et Maximiānum Caesarēs, quōrum Cōstantius per filiam nepōs Claudī traditur, Maximiānus Gālerius in Dāciā haud longē a Serdicā natus. Atque ut eōs etiam adfinitatē coniungeret, Cōstantius privignam Herculī Theodoram accēpit, ex quā 10 posteā sex liberōs, Cōstantini frātres, habuit, Gālerius filiam Diocletianī Valeriam, ambō uxōres quās habuerant repudiare compulsi. Cum Carausiō tamen, cum bella frūstrā temptata essent contrā virum reī¹ militaris peritissimum, ad postrēnum pāx convēnit. Eum post septennium 15 Allictus, socius ēius, occidit, atque ipse post eum Britanniās trienniō tenuit. Qui ductū Asclēpiodotī, praefectī praetōriō, oppressus est. Ita Britanniae decimō annō receptae.

23. Per idem tempus a Cōstantiō Caesarē in Galliā bene pūgnātum est. Circā Lingonas diē ūnā adversam et secundam fortūnam expertus est. Nam cum repente barbaris inguentibus intrā cīvitātem esset coactus tam praecepiti necessitate ut clausis portis in mūrum fūnibus tollerētur, vix quīnque hōris mediis adventante exercitū sexāgintā ferē milia Alamannōrum cecidit. Maximiānus quoque Augustus 25 bellum in África profligavit domitis Quinquegentianis et ad pācem redactis. Diocletianus obsessum Alexandriāe Achilleum octavō ferē mēnse superāvit eumque interfecit. Victoriā acerbē usus est; totam Aegyptum gravibus prō-

¹ H. 399, 2; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

scriptiōnibus caedibusque foedāvit. Ea tamen occasiōne ordināvit prōvide multa et disposuit, quae ad nostram aetātem manent.

24. Gālerius Māximiānus p̄imum aduersus Narseum proelium īsecundum habuit inter Callinicum Carrāsque congressus, cum incōnsultē magis quam ignavē dīmicasset; admodum enim parvā manū cum cōpiōsissimō hoste comīsit.

25. Pulsus igitur et ad Diocletiānum profectus cum ei in itinere occurrisset, tantā insolentiā a Diocletiāno fertur exceptus ut per aliquot passuum mīlia purpurātus trādatur ad vehiculum cucurisse; mox tamen per Illyricum Moessiamque contrāctis cōpiis rūrsus cum Narseō, Hormisdae et Sapōris avō, in Armeniā Māiore pūgnāvit successū ingenti nec minōre cōnsiliō, simul fortitūdine, quippe qui etiam speculatōris mūnus cum alterō aut tertio equite suscēperit.¹ Pulsō Narseō castra eius dīripuit; uxōrēs, sorōrēs, liberōs cēpit, īfīnitam extrīnsecus Persārum nobilitātem, gazam Persicam cōpiōsissimam. Ipsum in ultimās rēgnī solitūdinēs 20 ēgit. Quārē a Diocletiāno in Mesopotamiā cum praesidiis tum morante ovāns regressus ingenti honōre susceptus est. Varia deinceps et simul et virītim bella gessērunt Carpīs et Basternīs subactīs, Sarmatis victīs, quārum nātiōnum ingentēs captivōrum cōpias in Rōmānis finibus locāvērunt.

Diocletian abdicates, 305 A.D.

26. Diocletiānus morātus callidē fuit, sagāx praetereā et admodum subtilis ingenii, et qui sevēritātem suam aliēnā invidiā vellet explēre. Diligentissimus tamen et soller-tissimus princeps et qui imperiō Rōmānō primus rēgiae

¹ H. 517, 3, 1); M. 382, 2 n.; A. & G. 320, c; G. 633; B. 283, 3.

cōsuētūdinis fōrmam magis quam Rōmānae libertatis in-
vexerit¹ adorārīque sē iusserit,¹ cum ante eum cūncti salū-
tarentur. Ḹnamenta gemmārum vestibus calciāmentisque
indidit. Nam prius imperiī īsignē in chlamyde purpureā
5 tantum erat, reliqua cōmūnia.

27. Herculius autem prōpalam ferus et incīvilis ingeniī,
asperitatē suam etiam vultū horrōre significāns. Hic
natūrae suaē indulgēns Diocletiānō in omnibus est sevēriō-
ribus cōnsiliis obsecutus. Cum tamen ingravēscēte aevō
10 parum sē idōneum Diocletiānus moderandō imperiō esse
sentiret, auctor Herculō fuit ut in vītam privātam con-
cēderent et statiōnem tuendae reī pūblicae viridiōribus
iūniōribusque mandārent. Cuī aegrē conlēga obtemperā-
vit. Tamen uterque ūnō dīe privātō habitū imperiī īsignē
15 mūtāvit, Nicomediae Diocletiānus, Herculius Mediōlānī,
post triumphum inclutum, quem Rōmae ex numerōsis
gentibus ēgerant, pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī, quā Narseī
coniugēs sorōrēsque et līberī antē currum ductī sunt. Con-
cessērunt tamen Salōnās ūnus, alter in Lūcāniā.
28. Diocletiānus privātus in villā, quae haud procul ā
Salōnīs est, praeclārō ōtiō cōnsenuit, inūsitātē virtūte ūsus,
ut sōlus omnium post conditum Rōmānum imperium ex
tantō fastigiō sponte ad privātae vītae statum civilitatemque
remeāret. Contigit igitur ei, quod nūllī post nātōs hominēs,
25 ut cum privātus obīsset,² inter Dīvōs tamen referrētur.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 2.

² H. 515, III; M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

LIBER DECIMUS

FROM THE AbdICATION OF DiOCLETIAN TO THE DEATH
OF JOVIAN, 305–364 A.D.

Constantius I and Galerius Emperors, 305–306 A.D.

1. His igitur abeuntibus administratiōne rei publicae Constantius et Gālerius Augustī creāti sunt dīvisusque inter eōs ita Rōmānus orbis, ut Galliam, Ītaliām, Āfricām Constantius, Īllyricūm, Asiam, Orientem Gālerius obtinēret, 5 sūmptis duōbus Caesarib⁹s. Constantius tamen contentus dignitātē¹ Augusti Ītaliae atque Āfricae administrandae sollicitūdinem recusāvit, vir ēgregius et praestantissimae cīvilitatīs, dīvitiīs prōvinciālium ac prīvātōrum studēns, fiscī commoda nōn admodum adfectāns, dīcēnsque melius 10 pūblicās opēs ā prīvātīs habēri quam intrā ūnum claustrum reservārī, adeō autem cultūs modici ut festis diēbus, sī amīcis numerōsiōrib⁹s esset epulandum, prīvātōrum ei argentō ostiātim petītō trīclīnia sternerentur. Hic nōn modo amābilis, sed etiam venerābilis Gallis fuit, praecepū 15 quod Dioclētiāni suspectam prūdentiam et Māximiāni sanguināriam temeritātem imperiō ēius evāserant. Obiit in Britanniā Eborāci principatū annō tertīo decimō atque inter Dīvōs relātus est.

Constantine Emperor, 306–307 A.D.

2. Gālerius, vir et probē morātus et ēgregius rē militārī, 20 cum Ītaliā quoque sinente Cōstantīo administratiōni suaē accessisse sentiret, Caesarēs duōs creāvit, Māximīnum, quem Orienti praeffēcit, et Sevērum, cui Ītaliā dedit. Ipse

¹ H. 421, III; M. 247, n. 1; A. & G. 254, b, 2; G. 401, n. 6; B. 219, 1.

in Illyricō morātus est. Verum Cōstantiō mortuō Cōstantinus, ex obscuriōre mātrimoniō ēius filius, in Britanniā creātus est imperātōr et in locum patris exoptatissimus modērātor accessit. Rōmae interēa praetōriānī excītō tu-
5 multū Māxentium, Herculī filium, quī haud procul ab urbe in villā pūblicā morābat, Augustum nūncupāvērunt. Quō nūntiō Māximiānus Herculius ad spem adrectus resūmendī fastīgiī quod invītus āmiserat, Rōmain advolāvit ē Lūcāniā, quam sedem privātus ēlēgerat in agrīs amoenissimīs cōn-
10 senēscēns, Diocletiānumque etiam per litterās adhortātus est ut dēpositam resūmeret potestātem, quās ille in rīsās habuit. Sed adversum motum praetōriānōrum atque Mā-
xentī Sevērus Caesar Rōmam missus ā Gāleriō cum exercitū vēnit obsidēnsque urbem militum suōrum scelere dēsertus
15 est. Auctae Māxenti opēs cōfirmātumque imperium. Se-
vērus fugiēns Ravennae interfectus est.

3. Herculius tamen Māximiānus post haec in cōtiōne exercitūs filium Māxentium nūdāre conātus sēditiōnem et convīcia militum tulit. Inde ad Galliās profectus est dolō 20 compositō, tamquam ā filiō esset expulsus,¹ ut Cōstantiō generō iungerētur, mōliēns tamen Cōstantinū repertā occāsiōne interficere, quī in Galliās et militum et prōvinciālum ingentī iam favōre rēgnābat caesīs Francīs atque Alamannīs captisque eōrum rēgibus, quōs etiam bestiis,
25 cum māgnificum spectāculum mūneris parāsset, obiēcit. Dētectis igitur Insidiis per Faustum filiam, quae dolum virō nūntiāverat, profūgit Herculius Massiliaeque oppressus (ex eā enim nāvigāre ad filium praeparābat) poenās dedit iūstissimō exitū, vir ad omnem ācerbitātem saevitiamque
30 prōclīvis, infidus, incommodus, cīvilitātis penitus expers.

¹ H. 513, II; M. 375; A. & G. 312; G. 602; B. 307, 1.

Licinius Emperor, 307–324 A.D.

4. Per hōc tempus ā Gāleriō Licinius imperātōr est factus, Dāciā oriundus, nōtus eī antiquā cōnsuetudine et in bellō, quod adversus Narseum gesserat, strēnūs labōribus et officiis acceptus. Mors Gālerī cōfestim secūta. Ita rēs pūblica tum ā novis quattuor imperātōribus tenēbatur, Cōstantīnō et Māxentiō, filiis Augustōrum, Liciniō et Māxi-mīnō, novis hominibus. Quintō tamen Cōstantīnus imperī suī annō bellum adversum Māxentium cīvile commōvit, cōpiās eius multis proeliis fūdit, ipsum postremō Rōmae adversum nōbilēs omnibus exītiis saevientem apud pontem Mulvium vīcit īItaliāque est potitus. Nōn multō¹ deinceps in Oriente quoque adversum Licinium Māximinus rēs novās mōlitus vīcīnum exitium fortuitā apud Tarsum morte prae-vēnit.

Constantine the Great sole Ruler, 324–337 A.D.

15 5. Cōstantīnus tamen, vir ingēns et omnia efficere nītēns quae animō praeparāsset,² simul pīncipātūm tōtius orbis adfectāns, Liciniō bellum intulit, quamquam necessitūdō et adfīnitās cum eō esset; nam soror Cōstantīa nūpta Liciniō erat. Ac pīmō eum in Pannoniā Secundā ingenti apparātū bellum apud Cibalās instruentem repētīnus op-pressit omnīque Dardaniā, Moesiā, Macedonia potitus nu-merōsās prōvinciās occupāvit.

6. Varia deinceps inter eōs bella gesta, et pāx reconciliāta ruptaque est. Postremō Licinius nāvālē et terrestriē proeliō 25 victus apud Nicomediam sē dēdidit et contrā religiōnem sacrāmentī Thessalonīcae privātus occisus est. Eō tempore rēs Rōmāna sub ūnō Augustō et tribus Caesaribus, quod

¹ H. 423; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 223.

² H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

numquam aliās, fuit, cum liberī Cōstantīni Galliae, Orientī Italiaeque praeessent. Verum insolentiā rērum secundārum aliquantum Cōstantīnus ex illā favōrabilī animī docilitāte mūtāvit. Prīmum necessitūdinēs persecūtus ēgregium 5 virum filium et sororis filium, commodaē indolis iuvenem, interfēcit, mox uxōrem, post numerōsōs amīcōs.

7. Vir prīmō imperiī tempore optimis pīncipibus, ultimō mediis comparandus. Innumeræ in eō animī corporisque virtutēs clāruerunt. Militaris glōriae appetentissimus, for 10 tūnā in bellis prōsperā fuit, vērum ita ut nōn superāret industriam. Nam etiam Gothōs post cīvile bellum variē prōfligāvit pāce hīs ad postremum data, ingentemque apud barbarās gentēs memoriae grātium conlocāvit. Cīvilibus artibus et studiis liberālibus dēdītus, adfectātor iūstī amōris, 15 quem ab omnibus sibi et liberālitate et docilitāte quaesivit, sic ut in nōnnūllōs amīcōs dubius, ita in reliquōs ēgregius, nihil occāsiōnum pīaetermittēns, quō opulentiorēs eōs clāriōrēsque pīaestāret.

8. Multas lēgēs rogāvit, quāsdam ex bonō et aequō, plē 20 rāsque superfluās, nōnnūllās sevērās, prīmusque urbem nōminis sui ad tantum fastīgium ēvehere mōlitus est, ut Rōmae aemulam faceret. Bellum adversus Parthōs mōliēns, quī iam Mesopotamiam fatigābant, ūnō et trīcēsimō annō imperii, aetatis sextō et sexāgēsimō, Nicomediae in villā 25 pūblicā obiit. Dēnūntiāta mors eius est etiam per crīnītam stellā, quae inūsītatae māgnitudinis aliquamdiū fūlsit; eam Graeci comētēn vocant. Atque inter Dīvōs meruit referrī.

The Sons of Constantine rule, 337–360 A.D.

9. Is successōrēs filiōs trēs relīquit atque ūnum frātris 30 filium. Vērum Dalmatius Caesar prōsperrimā indole neque

patruō absimilis haud multō post oppressus est factiōne mīlitāri et Cōstantiō, patruēlī suō, sinente potius quam iubente. Cōstantīnum porrō bellum frātri inferentem et apud Aquileiam incōnsultius proelium aggressum Cōstantī ducēs interēmērunt. Ita rēs pūblica ad duōs Augustōs redacta. Cōstantis imperium strēnum aliquamdiū et iūstum fuit. Mox cum et valetūdine imprōsperā et amīcīs prāviōribus uterētūr, ad gravia vitia conversus, cum intole-rābilis prōvinciālibus, mīlitī iniūcundus esset, factiōne Mā-
gnenti occīsus est. Obiit haud longē ab Hispāniis in castrō, cui Helena¹ nōmen est, annō imperii septimō decimō, aetā-tis trīcēsimō, rēbus tamen plurimīs strēnuē in mīlitā gestīs exercituīque per omne vitae tempus sine gravi-crūdēlitāte terribilis.

10. Diversa Cōstantī fortūna fuit. Ā Persīs enim multa et gravia perpessus saepe captīs oppidīs, obsessīs urbibus, caesīs exercitibus, nūllumque eī contrā Sapōrem prōsperum proelium fuit, nisi quod apud Singara haud dubiam victōriam ferōciā mīlitūm āmīsit, quī pūgnam sēditiōsē et stolidē contrā ratiōnem bellī diē iam praecipitī poposcerunt. Post Cōstantis necem Māgnentiō Ītaliām, Āfricām, Galliās obtinente etiā Īlyricūm rēs novās habuit, Vetraniōne ad im-perium cōsensū mīlitūm élēctō. Quem grandaevum iam et cūncīs amābilem diūturnitatē et felicitatē mīlitiae ad tuendum Īlyricūm prīcipem creāverunt, virūm probūm et mōrum veterū ac iūcundae cīvilitatīs, sed omnīum līberā-līum artīum expertēm adeō ut nē elementa quidem prīma litterārūm nisi grandaevus et iam imperātōr accēperit.

11. Sed ā Cōstantiō, quī ad ultiōnem frāternae necis bel-lum cīvile commōverat, abrogātūm est Vetraniōnī imperium ;

¹ H. 387, n. 1 ; M. 212, n. 2 ; A. & G. 231, b ; G. 349, r. 5 ; B. 190, 1.

novō inūsitatōque mōre cōsēnsū militum dēponere insignē compulsus. Rōmae quoque tumultus fuit Nepotianō, Cōstantinī sorōris filiō, per gladiātōriam manum imperium vindicante, quī saevis exōrdiīs¹ dīgnūm exitum nactus est. 5 Vicēsimō enim atque octāvō diē ā Māgnentiānis ducibus oppressus poenās dedit. Caput ēius pīlō per urbem circumlātūm est, gravissimaeque prōscriptiōnēs et nōbilium caedēs fuērunt.

12. Nōn multō post Māgnentius apud Mursam prōfligātus aciē est ac paene captus. Ingēntēs Rōmāni imperīi vīrēs eā dimicatiōne cōnsūmpτae sunt, ad quaelibet bella externa idōneae, quae multum triumphōrum possent² sēcūritatisque cōferre. Orientī mox ā Cōstantiō Caesar est datus patruī filius Gallus, Māgnentiusque dīversīs proeliīs victus vim 15 vitae suae apud Lugdūnum attulit imperīi annō tertio, mēnse septimō, frāter quoque ēius Decentius Senonibus, quem ad tuendās Galliās Caesarem miserat.

13. Per haec tempora etiam ā Cōstantiō multīs incivili- bus gestīs Gallus Caesar occīsus est, vir natūrā ferus et ad 20 tyrrannidem prōnior, sī suō iūre imperāre licuisset.³ Silvānus quoque in Galliā rēs novās mōlītūs ante diem trīcēsi- mum extīnctus est, sōlusque imperīo Rōmānō eō tempore Cōstantius prīnceps et Augustus fuit.

14. Mox Iūliānum Caesarem ad Galliās mīsit, patruēlem suum, Galli frātrem, trāditā ei in mātrimōnium sorōre, cum multa oppida barbarī expūgnāssent, alia obsidērent, ubique foeda vāstītās esset Rōmānumque imperium nōn dubiā iam calamitāte nūtāret. Ā quō modiēs cōpiīs apud Argentorātūm, Galliae urbē, ingēntēs Alamannōrum cōpiae

¹ H. 421, III; M. 238, 2; A. & G. 245, a, 1; G. 397, n. 2; B. 226, 2.

² H. 503, II, 2; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 282, 3.

³ H. 510; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

exstinctae sunt, rēx nōbilissimus captus, Galliae restitūtae. Multa posteā per eundem Iuliānum ēgregiē adversum barbarōs gesta sunt summōtique ultrā Rhēnum Germānī et finibus suis Rōmānum imperium restitūtum.

Julian Emperor, 360–363 A.D.

5 15. Neque multō post, cum Germānicāni exercitūs a Galliārum praeſidiō tollerentur, cōnsensū militum Iūliānus factus Augustus est, interiectōque annō ad Illyricum obtinēdūm profectus Cōnstantiō Parthicis proeliis occupatō. Quī rēbus cognitīs ad bellum cīvile conversus in itinere obiit inter
10 Ciliciam Cappadociamque annō imperiī octāvō et trīcēsimō, aetatis quīntō et quadrāgēsimō, meruitque inter Dīvōs re-ferri, vir ēgregiae tranquillitatis, placidus, nimium amīcis¹ et familiāribus crēdēns, mox etiam uxōribus dēdītior, quī tamen primīs imperiī annīs ingentī sē modestiā ēgerit, fami-
15 liārium etiam locuplētātor neque inhonōrēs sinēns, quōrum labōriōsa expertus fuisse officia, ad sevēritātem tamen prō-pēnsior, sī suspīciō imperiī movērētur, mītis aliās, et cūius in cīvīlibus magis quam in externīs bellīs sit laudanda fortūna.

Eutropius takes part in the Parthian Expedition, 363 A.D.

20 16. Hinc Iūliānus rērum potitus est ingentīque apparātū Parthīs intulit bellum, cuī expeditiōni ego quoque interfui. Aliquot oppida et castella Persārum in dēdītiōnem accēpit vel vi expūgnāvit Assyriamque populātus castra apud Ctēsiphōntem statīva aliquamdiū habuit. Remeānsque
25 victor, dum sē incōnsultius proeliis inserit, hostili manū interfectus est vi Kal. Iul., imperiī annō septimō, aetatis

¹ H. 385, II; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

alterō et tricēsimō atque inter Dīvōs relātus est, vir ēgregius et rem publicam īsigniter moderātūrus, sī per fāta licuisset. Liberālibus disciplīnis apprīmē ēruditus, Graecis doctior atque adeō ut Latīna ērudītiō nēquāquam cum Graecā 5 scientiā conveniret, facundiā ingentī et prōmptā, memoriae tenācissimae, in quibusdam philosophō proprior. In amīcōs liberālis, sed minus diligēns quam tantum prīcipem decuit. Fuērunt enim nōnnūllī qui vulnera glōriae ēius īferrent. In prōvinciālēs iūstissimus et tribūtōrum, quātenus fierī 10 posset, repressor. Cīvīlis in cūncētōs, mediōcrem habēns aerāriī cūram, glōriae avidus ac per eam animī plērumque immodicī, religiōnis Christiānāe nimius īsectātor, perinde tamen ut cruōre abstinēret, M. Antōnīnō nōn absimilis, quem etiam aemulāri studēbat.

Jovian Emperor, 363–364 A.D.

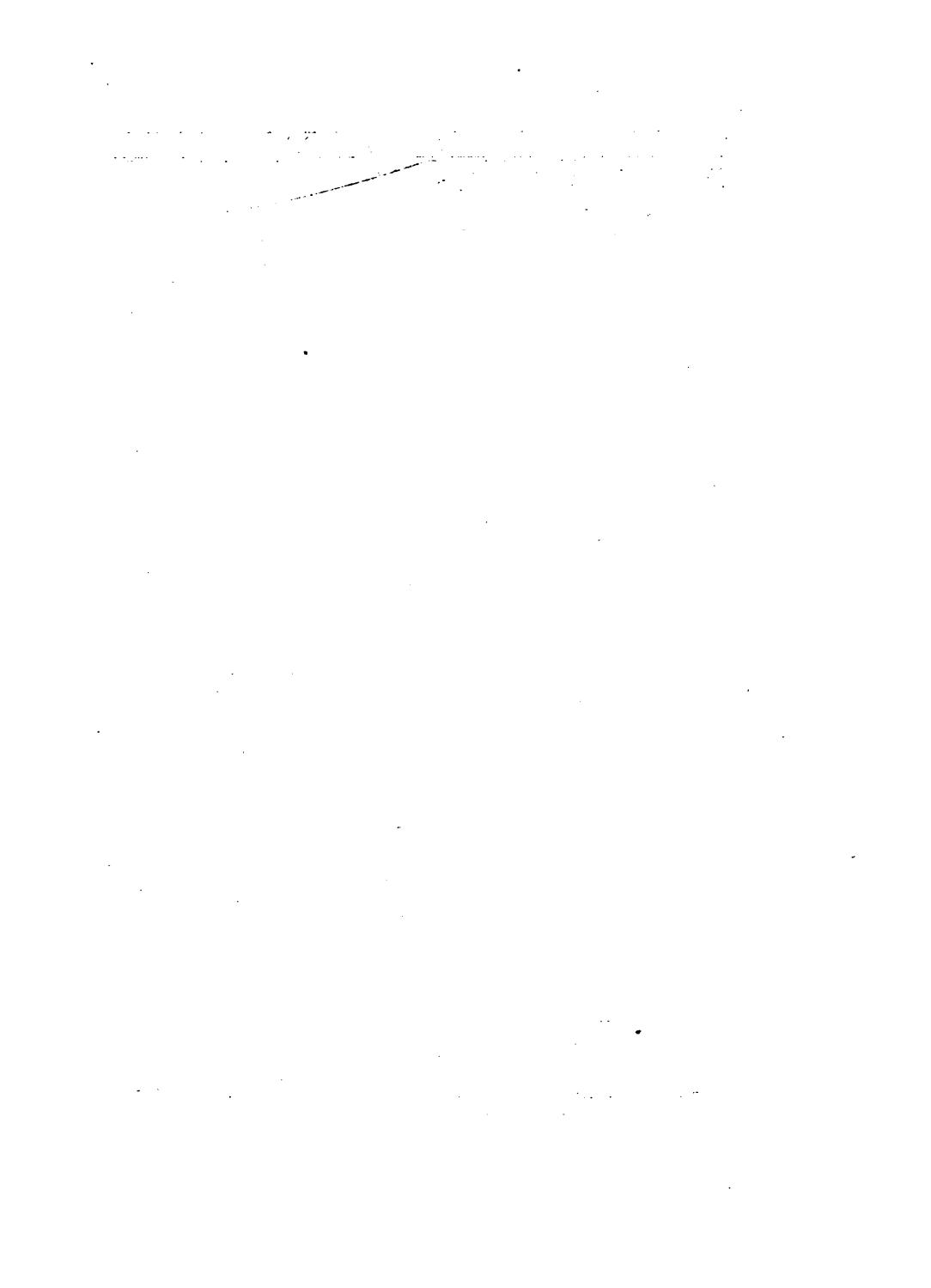
15 17. Post hunc Ioviānus, qui tunc domesticus militābat, ad obtinendum imperium cōnsēnsū exercitūs lēctus est, commendātiōne patris militib⁹s quam suā nōtior. Qui iam turbatīs rēbus exercitū quoque inopiā labōrante ūnō ā Persīs atque alterō proeliō victus pācem cum Sapōre, necessāriam 20 quidem, sed ignōbilem, fēcit multātus finib⁹s¹ ac nōnnūllā imperii Rōmānī parte trāditā. Quod ante eum annīs mille centum et duōbus dē vīgintī ferē, ex quō Rōmānum imperium conditum erat, numquam accīdit. Quīn etiam legiōnēs nostrae ita et apud Caudium per Pontium Telesīnum et in 25 Hispāniā apud Numantiam et in Numidiā sub iūgum missae sunt, ut nihil tamen finium trāderētur. Ea pācis condiciō nōn penitus reprehendenda foret, sī foederis necessitatētum cum integrum fuit mutāre voluisset, sicut ā Rōmānīs

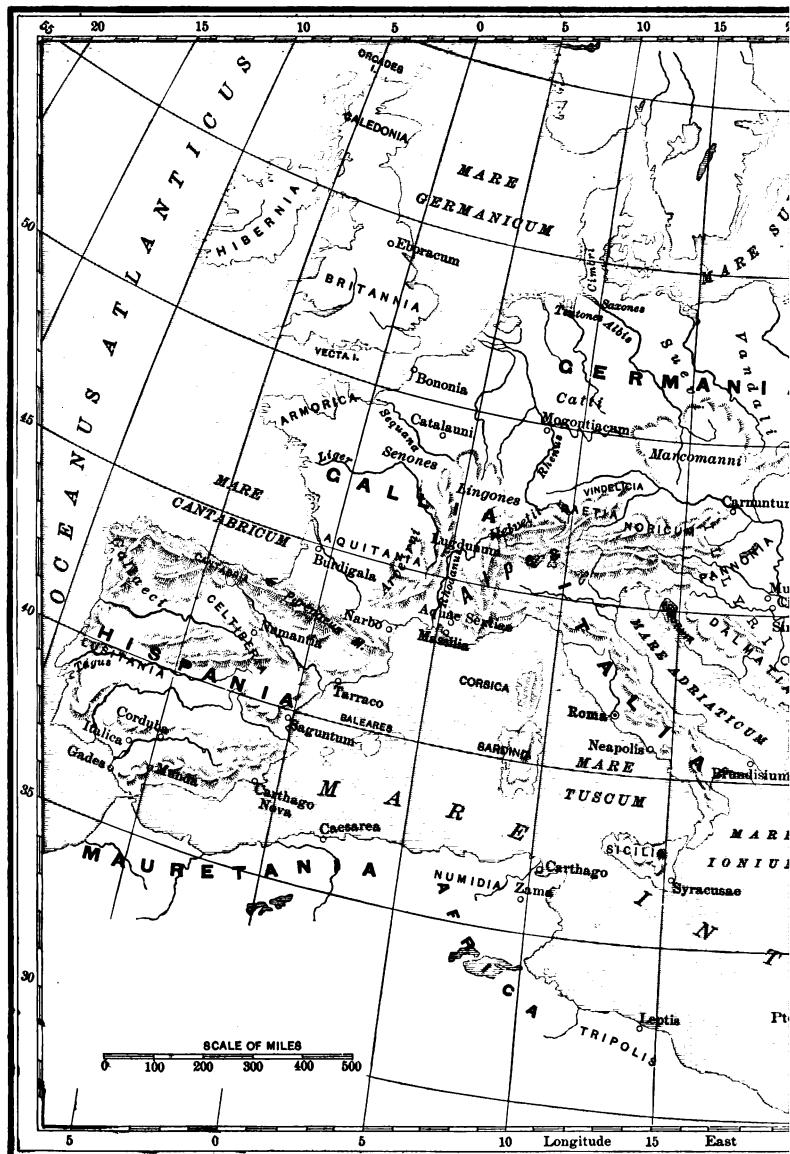
¹ H. 410, III; M. 251; A. & G. 220, b, 1; G. 404; B. 225.

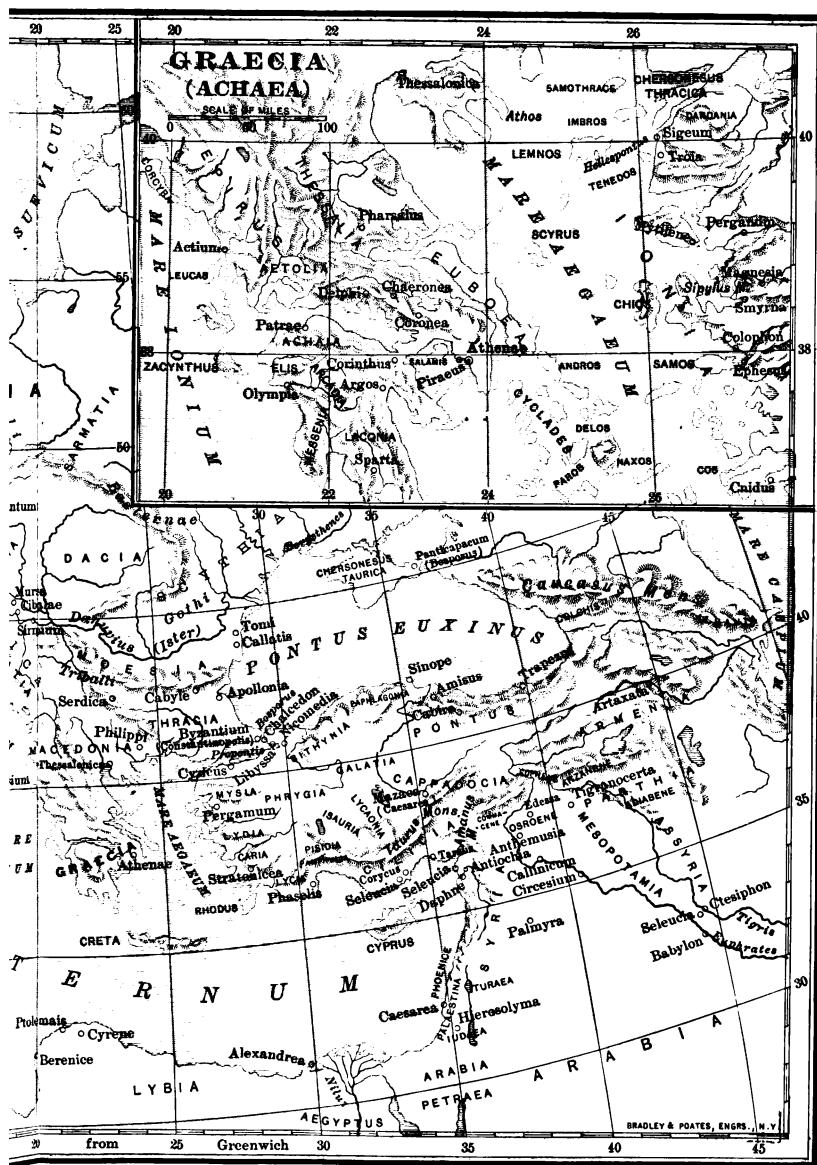
omnibus his bellis, quae commemoravi, factum est. Nam et Samnitibus et Numantiniis et Numidis cōfestim bella inlata sunt neque pax rata fuit. Sed dum aemulum imperii veretur, intra Orientem residens gloriae parum cōsuluit.
 5 Itaque iter ingressus atque Illyricum petens in Galatiae finibus repentinā morte obiit, vir aliās neque iners neque imprudēns.

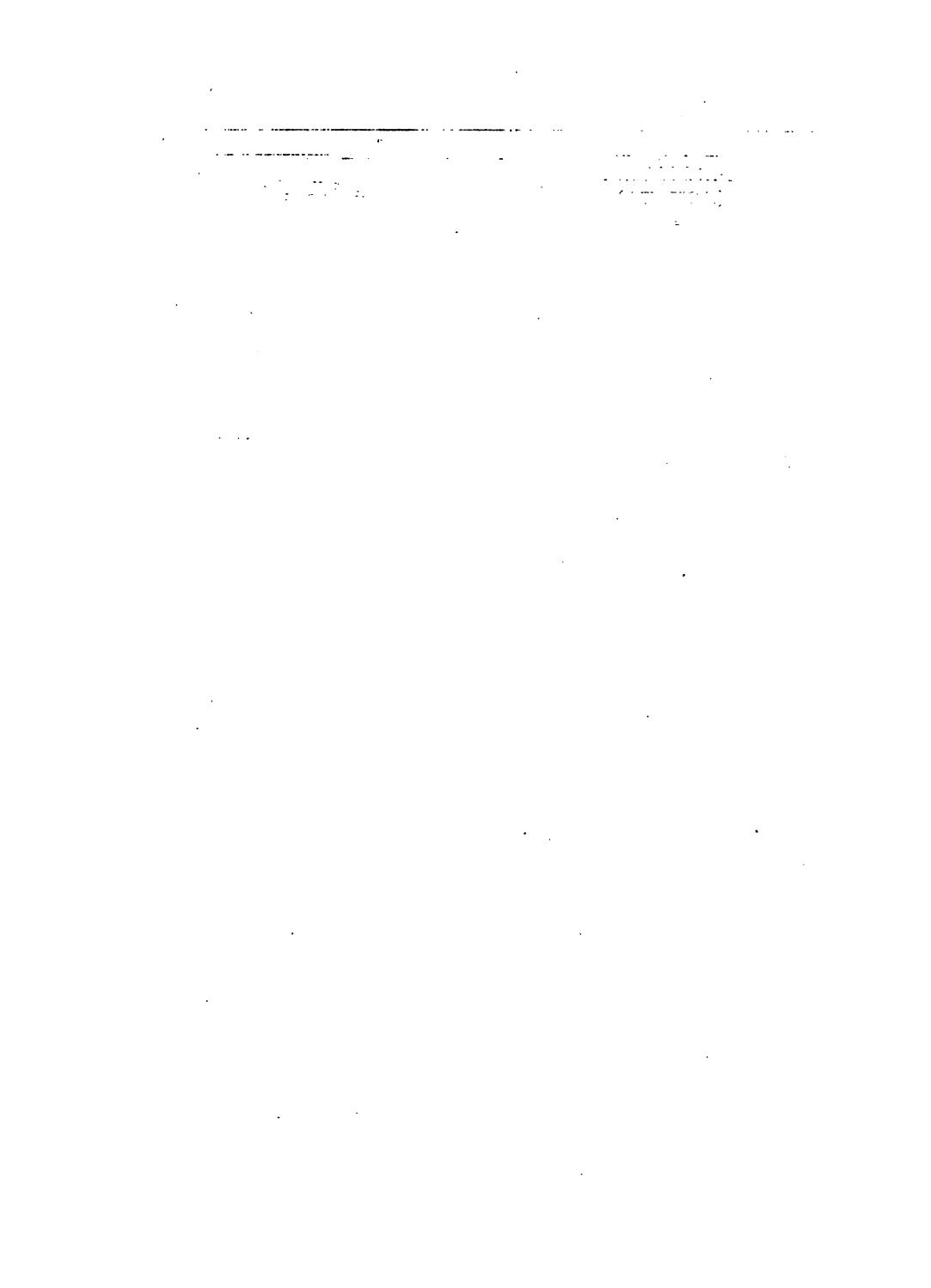
18. Multi exanimatum opinantur nimiā crūditāte (inter cēnandum enim epulis indulserat), aliī odore cubiculi, quod
 10 ex recenti tēctōri calcis grave quiēscentibus erat, quidam nimietāte prūnārum, quās gravi frīgore adolēri multas iusserat. Dēcessit imperii mēnse septimō, tertio decimō Kal. Mārt., aetatis tertio et tricēsimō annō, ac benignitāte pīncipū quī eī successerunt inter Divos relatus est.
 15 Nam et civilitati propior et natūrā admodum liberālis fuit.

Is status erat Rōmānae rei Ioviānō eōdem et Varroniānō cōsulibus annō urbis conditae millēsimō centēsimō et octāvō decimō. Quia autem ad inclutōs pīncipēs venerandōsque perventum est, interim operī modum dabimus. Nam
 20 reliqua stilō māiōre dīcenda sunt. Quae nunc nō tam praetermittimus, quam ad māiōrem scribendī diligentiam reservāmus.











BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE following books have been referred to in the Notes. While the references are intended principally for the teacher, every student should be provided with a copy of Creighton's Primer of Roman History. If Eutropius is studied in connection with this book, the student cannot fail to obtain a fair knowledge of the main facts of Roman History.

Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries. Rodolfo Lanciani.

Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne.

Mommsen's History of Rome, Abridged for Schools and Colleges. C. Bryans and F. J. R. Hendy.

Rome and Carthage (Epochs of History). R. Bosworth Smith.

The History of Rome (History Primer Series). M. Creighton.

The Early Empire (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

The Roman Triumvirates (Epochs of History). Charles Merivale.

The Age of the Antonines (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

Myths of Greece and Rome. H. A. Guerber.

The Story of the Romans. H. A. Guerber.

The Development of the Roman Constitution (History Primer Series). Ambrose Tighe.

NOTE

In the Notes the references to Harkness' Grammar occur in two forms, the first referring to the New Latin Grammar (1898), the second, in brackets, to the Standard Latin Grammar.

NOTES

LIFE OF EUTROPIUS

Of the life of Eutropius we know very little. Only once in his work does he mention himself, Bk. X, Ch. 16. He was proconsul in Asia in 371 A.D., and praetorian praefect 380-387 A.D. He is said to have been the secretary of the Emperor Constantine the Great.

The only one of his works that is extant is the *Breviarium*, a brief history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian, 364 A.D. He dedicated the work to the Emperor Valens, 364-378 A.D., composing it probably at the emperor's request.

Through the republican period he follows Livy, whom he knows at first hand. Afterwards he takes Suetonius and the Augustan History for his guides. His style is simple and terse, and the diction is very good for the age in which the book was written. As a historian his judgment is cool and impartial. He makes some blunders, but mostly in the matter of dates. A Greek translation made by a certain Capito, a Lycian, is mentioned, but it has been lost. A later Greek version by Paeanius is extant.

BOOK I

PAGE 7. CH. 1. LINE 1. **Rōmānum**: note emphatic position.

Rōmulō: see the legend of Romulus and Remus in Ihne, p. 32; Livy, Bk. I, IV; Guerber, p. 140.

2. **Vestālis virginis**: the Vestals were a kind of nuns, six in number, who were priestesses of Vesta. It was their duty to keep the fire on the altar in her temple in the Forum burning constantly. "Her altar, with its ever-burning fire, was the family

hearth of the state, from which the household fires were kindled at certain dates." Lanciani, *Anc. Rome*, Ch. VI.

filius: in apposition with *qui*, subject of *putātus est*.

quantum putātus est: 'as he was thought' = 'as it was thought'; note that the Latin prefers the personal construction where we prefer the impersonal.

3. **is**: emphatic position.

cum . . . latrōcīnārētur: the student should note the different

uses of *cum*, viz.: Temporal, with Indicative or Subjunctive; Causal and Concessive, with Subjunctive alone; cf. *cum . . . compāruisset*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . habērent*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . ēgissent*, Ch. 18.

4. **decem et octō annōs nātus** (*nāscor*): ‘having been born eighteen years’ = ‘eighteen years old.’ The more common expression for the numeral is *duodevigintī*. Cf. *annōrum trium et vigintī*, Bk. II, Ch. 6; *annum agēns vicēsum aetatis*, Bk. III, Ch. 7.

5. **urbem exiguum**: remains of this city are still found on the Palatine Hill.

Palātinō monte: the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome. The others were the Capitoline, Quirinal, Aventine, Esquiline, Viminal, and Caelian.

XI Kal. Māias: the full expression would be *ante diem undecimum Kalendās Māiās*, April 21. “In the Roman calendar it coincided with the Palilia, or feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds.”

6. **Olympiadis**: the Greeks reckoned time by periods of four years, called Olympiads from the Olympian Games, which were celebrated at that interval. The starting point was 776 B.C. Hence the third year of the sixth Olympiad would be 753 B.C. Some prefer to recognize 754 as the date of the founding of the city.

Ch. 2. 8. conditā cīvitātē: ‘the city having been founded’ = ‘when the city had been founded.’ The

student should ascertain by analysis of the thought what the Ablative Absolute is intended to represent, and should translate it accordingly. The literal translation should seldom be used. *Cīvitātē* = *urbe*, a late usage, frequent in Eutropius. The usual expression is *urbe conditā*, but Eutropius places the participle first for emphasis.

Rōmam vocāvit: according to Lanciani, Roma is derived from *Rumon*, ‘river.’ Roma then would mean ‘the town by the river,’ and Romulus, ‘the man from the town by the river’ (*Anc. Rome*, p. 37). Mommsen claims that Ramnes, the early name by which the Romans were called, means ‘bushmen.’ Hence Roma would be ‘the town of the bushmen’ (Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. I, p. 71).

9. **ferē**: ‘about,’ indicating that the statement is a loose one.

10. **centum ex seniōribus**: ‘a hundred of the elders’; *ex* or *dē* with cardinal numerals is regularly used instead of a Partitive Genitive. Tarquinius Priscus doubled the number of the senators, Ch. 6. Before the end of the regal period the number was increased to 300. Sulla added 300 equites. Julius Caesar raised the number to 900. Augustus reduced it to 600. For the duties of the senate see Ihne, Ch. XI; Tighe, pp. 49, 115; Mommsen, pp. 18, 19, 45, 46.

12. **uxōrēs**: object of *habērent*. Emphatic on account of its position before the subject of the verb,

PAGE 8. 1. **ea**rum: the antecedent is *natiōnēs*.

commōtis bellis: lit. 'wars having been aroused' = 'when war had been aroused'; cf. *conditā civitātē*, Ch. 2.

propter raptarum infūriam: lit. 'on account of the wrong of the stolen (maidens)' = 'on account of the wrong done by stealing the maidens.' With *raptarum* sc. *tirginum*.

4. **nōn compāruisset**: lit. 'he had not appeared' = 'he had disappeared.'

5. **ad deōs trānsisse**: lit. 'to have gone across to the gods' = 'to have been translated.'

6. **per quīnōs diēs**: 'through five days each.'

CH. 3. 8. **rēx**: predicate Nominative.

bellum: emphatic by position as well as by the use of *quidem*. "The statement that during the forty-three years of Numa's reign Rome enjoyed uninterrupted peace cannot be looked upon as anything but a fiction or a dream."

11. **cōnsuetudine proeliōrum**: 'because of their habit of (waging) war.'

iam . . . putābantur: 'were beginning to be thought'; note the force of the Imperfect.

12. **in decem**: Livy I, XIX, says *in duodecim mēnsēs*.

13. **aliquā = ullā**.

cōnfūsum: 'confused'; modifies *annum* and is modified by *prius*.

14. **morbō**: i.e. a natural death

as contrasted with a death by violence.

CH. 4. 16. **huic succēsait**: lit. 'to this one succeeded' = 'his successor was'; note the emphasis.

hic bella reparāvit: in allusion to the former activity of Romulus in that direction.

17. **Albānōs**: Alba Longa, the most ancient town in Latium, is said to have been built by Ascanius, and to have colonized Rome. After its destruction by Tullus Hostilius it was never rebuilt. Its inhabitants were removed to Rome. At a later time the surrounding country was studded with the splendid villas of the Roman aristocracy. Livy, Bk. I, XXII-XXV, gives an account of the conquest of the Albans.

miliārīō: the Roman milestones were set up at intervals of 1000 paces, 5000 Roman feet, on the military roads. They gave the distance from the place from which the measurement was made, its name, the name of the person who erected the stone, and the name of the reigning emperor. The phrase means 'twelve miles from Rome.'

18. **alif . . . alif**: 'the one . . . the other.' Eutropius uses *alius* with the meaning of *alter*.

20. **adiectō Caeliō monte**: lit. 'the Caelian Hill having been annexed' = 'by annexing the Caelian Hill'; cf. *conditā civitātē*, Ch. 2.

21. **fulmine ictus**: lit. 'having been struck by lightning.'

ārait: *ārdeō*.

CH. 5. 22. **ex filiā**: 'on his

daughter's side.' Note peculiarity of *filia*, H. 80, 2 (49, 4); M. 33, n. 2; A. & G. 36, e; G. 29, 4; B. 21, 2, e.

PAGE 9. 1. *Iāniculum*: Mons Ianiculus, on the opposite side of the Tiber, was united to the city by the Pons Sublicius.

civitatem: this city, afterwards called Ostia, was situated on the left bank of the river, about sixteen miles from Rome. It was used as a port for Rome until the time of the Empire.

3. *morbō perlit*: cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Ch. 3.

CH. 6. 4. **Priscus Tarquinius** = *Tarquinius Priscus*. When only the *nomen* and the *cognomen* are written, they are often reversed, especially in late Latin. The legend of the Tarquins is as follows: Demaratus, their ancestor, fled from Corinth, his native place, and settled at Tarquinii in Etruria. He married an Etruscan wife, by whom he had two sons, Lucumo and Aruns. At his death Lucumo inherited all his father's property. Although he had married Tanaquil, a woman of the highest rank, he was excluded from all power and influence in the state. Discontented with this he removed to Rome with a large band of followers. He and his companions were received with welcome, and were admitted to the rights of Roman citizens. He took the name of Lucius Tarquinius, to which Livy adds Priscus, to distinguish him from L. Tarquinius, the seventh king of Rome. At the death of Ancus

Marcius, the senate and people unanimously elected Tarquinius to the vacant throne. His reign was distinguished by great exploits in war and by great works in peace.

5. **circum**: the Circus Maximus. It was in a valley between the Palatine and Aventine Hills. Here the Roman games were held. At first the spectators sat on the hill side and watched the games being celebrated in the valley beneath them. Tarquinius is said to have been the first to introduce seats. In the time of Caesar the circus was 1800 feet long and 300 feet wide, and capable of seating 180,000 people. It was enlarged many times, until in the fourth century it was capable of seating 385,000 people.

lūdōs Rōmānōs: the *Lūdī Rōmānī*, consisting of horse and chariot races, were the oldest games, and were celebrated originally in honor of Jupiter by victorious generals as a part of a triumph. At first they lasted only one day, but the time was gradually increased until in the age of Cicero they lasted fifteen days, September 4-19.

6. **ad nostram memoriam**: 'to our time.'

7. **vicit**: emphatic position.

nōn parum = *māgnūm*: 'a large part'; cf. *nōn compārūisset*, Ch. 2.

8. **prīmus . . . intrāvit**: 'and he was the first to enter the city celebrating a triumph.' A triumph was a solemn procession in which a victorious general entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses.

He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and was followed by his troops; and, after passing in state along the Via Sacra, ascended the Capitol to offer sacrifice in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The following conditions had to be complied with: (a) The general must have been dictator, consul, or praetor. (b) He must have actually commanded in the battle and commenced it, himself taking the auspices. (c) The battle must have been decisive and ended the campaign. (d) The foes must have been foreigners, and at least 5000 of them must have been slain.

9. *mūrōs fēcit*: he began to surround the city with a stone wall, a work his successor, Servius Tullius, completed.

cloācās: the Cloaca Maxima is a semicircular tunnel, 14 feet wide, beneath the city. A part of this sewer, about 1020 feet, is still in existence, and after a lapse of 2500 years goes on fulfilling its original purpose. Its opening into the Tiber near the Temple of Hercules in the Forum Boarium is still in a good state of preservation.

Capitōlium: the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. Its foundations were laid by Tarquinius Priscus. Its walls were raised by his successor Servius Tullius, and Tarquinius Superbus completed it, although it was not consecrated until the third year after the expulsion of the kings. It consisted of three parts, a nave sacred to Jupiter, and

two wings, the right sacred to Minerva and the left to Juno. The magnificence and richness of this temple are almost incredible. It was burned in the time of Sulla, who rebuilt it. After being destroyed several times it was raised for the last time by Domitian, who made it more grand and magnificent than had any of his predecessors.

10. **per . . . filiōs**: Eutropius occasionally substitutes *per* with the Accusative for the Ablative or Dative of agent; cf. *per eum multa ā cōsulib⁹ p̄ōsp̄ē gesta sunt*, Bk. IV, 10.

11. **rēgis sīus**: apposition with *Ancī*.

cūl: cf. *hūic successit*, Ch. 4.

Ch. 7. 12. Servius Tullius: the legend of Servius Tullius is as follows: Ocrisia, his mother, was one of the captives taken at Corniculum, and became a slave of Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus. Servius was born and reared at the palace of the king. As Tanaquil by her power of divination had foreseen the greatness of the child, she persuaded Tarquinius to give his daughter to Servius in marriage. At the death of Tarquinius, by the aid of Tanaquil, Servius became firmly fixed in the royal power. The great deeds of Servius were deeds of peace, and he was regarded by posterity as the author of all their civil rights and institutions. Three important events are assigned to him. He reformed the constitution of the state. He extended the boundary

of the city and surrounded it with a wall. He established an important alliance by which Rome and the Latin cities became members of one great league.

genitus: lit. 'born' = 'the son.'

13. **quoque**: as well as Tarquinius Priscus. *Quoque* must not be confounded with *quōque*, the Ablative of the pronoun *quisque*.

15. **fossās circum mūrūm**: portions of the Servian wall still exist.

16. **cēnsum**: the number of Roman citizens was ascertained every five years, though not always with perfect regularity, for the assessment of taxes and the arrangement of military service. Originally the kings took the census. After the establishment of the republic the duty was performed by the consuls. After 444 B.C., special officers, called censors, had charge of it. The census was concluded with the solemn ceremony of reviewing the newly constituted army, called a *lustrum*.

orbem terrārum: lit. 'the circle of lands' = 'the world.'

18. **capita**: 'souls'; cf. our expression 'head of cattle.'

19. **in agris**: others than inhabitants of Rome possessed Roman citizenship.

21. **uxōrem**: 'as his wife.'

Ch. 8. 22. **L. Tarquinius Superbus**: L. Tarquinius, called Superbus, 'the Overbearing,' from his haughty manner and conduct, commenced his reign without any of the forms of election. One of his first

acts was to abolish the rights that Servius Tullius had conferred upon the plebeians. All the senators whom he mistrusted and all whose wealth he coveted he put to death or banished. He surrounded himself with a bodyguard, by means of which he was enabled to do what he liked. After several successful campaigns his tyranny caused the people to depose him and drive him from the city.

23. **euntibus**; lit. 'for those going' = 'as you go.'

24. **Gabiōs**: 'the city Gabii'; the name of the town, though plural, is in apposition with *civitātem*.

PAGE 10. 1. **Capitōliō**: here the Capitoline Hill.

2. **oppūgnāns**: 'while besieging the city'; a clause with *cum* or *dum* would have been more usual.

4. **ēius**: antecedent is *L. Tarquinīus*.

et ipse Tarquinīus iūnior: 'also a Tarquin (but) younger' = 'who was also called Tarquinius'; his praenomen was Sextus.

5. **Lucrētiām**: for the interesting story of Lucretia, see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 62.

eandēmque: 'who was also'; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); M. 446, 1; A. & G. 195, e; G. 310; B. 248.

6. **stuprāsset**: 'had offered violence to.' *Stuprāsset* for *stuprāvisset*, cf. *rēgnāsset*, Ch. 4.

7. **questa fuiisset**: for *questa esset*. Eutropius generally uses *essem*, etc., in the Pluperfect Passive Subjunctive. For other exceptions see

Bk. II, 9, 22. He ordinarily uses *fueram*, etc., for *eram* in the Pluperfect Passive Indicative.

8. **parēns et ipse**: 'a relative likewise,' i.e. as well as Collatinus. He was the son of Marcus Junius and Tarquinia, the second daughter of Tarquinius Superbus. He was called 'Brutus,' i.e. 'the Stupid,' on account of the mental imbecility he feigned to deceive Tarquinius. *Parēns*, 'relative,' a late meaning.

10. **eum**: refers to the king.

qui: antecedent is *exercitus*.

13. **rēgnātūm est**: lit. 'it was ruled' = 'the dynasty lasted.'

14. **annis**: Eutropius and some other post-classical writers use the Ablative of Time within which for the Accusative of Duration of Time. The Ablative makes prominent the limits that mark the time.

15. **ubi plūrīmū**: lit. 'where most' = 'at the most,' at the place of the widest extent.

Ch. 9. 17. **hinc**: 'from this time.'

cōsulēs: at first they were called *praetōrēs*, 'leaders.' The consuls were elected by the Comitia Centuriata, the new assembly organized by Servius Tullius.

coēpēre = *coēpērunt*.

18. **alter eum**: note the fondness of the Latin for antitheses. It tends to place contrasted words near each other. Often the observance of this is of assistance in determining the meaning of a passage.

20. **annuum**: 'lasting one year.'

habērent: the clause *nē . . . habērent* is the Subject of *placuit*.

21. **redderentur**: cf. *coēceret*, above.

cīvīlēs: lit. 'like citizens' = 'good citizens.'

23. **ab expulsis rēgibūs**: 'after the expulsion of the kings,' cf. *post rēgēs exactōs*, Ch. 11.

24. **māximē . . . pellerētur**: 'had done the most to drive out Tarquinius.'

25. **Tarquiniō**: cf. *isdem*, Ch. 6. Note the emphasis.

PAGE 11. 1. **manēret**: cf. *habērent*, above.

3. **L. Valerius Pūblicola**: Livy, Bk. II, 2, calls him Publius Valerius. Owing to his efforts to secure the rights of the plebeians and for his popular measures he was called *Pūblicola*, 'the Partisan of the People.' He secured the passage of the Valerian law giving to every citizen condemned on a capital charge the right of appeal to the people.

Ch. 10. 7. **in vicem sē**: 'each other in turn.' As the Latin has no reciprocal pronoun it is compelled to resort to various circumlocutions; cf. Caesar, Bk. I, 1, *inter se*, Bk. II, 10, *alius alium circumspectant*.

8. **tamen**: although both the leaders were slain.

10. **per annum**: cf. *annum lūcērunt*, Ch. 11.

11. **quō morbō mortuō**: 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by 'and' with a personal pronoun. For the case of *morbō*, cf. *morbō*, Ch. 3.

12. **iterum**: construe with *sūmpsit*.

CH. 11. 18. Porsennā: Lars Porsenna, king of Clusium in Etruria. He aided the Tarquins as they had come from Etruria. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome, Horatius.*

Rōmam paene cēpit: Ihne (p. 89) thinks that by this is meant that the Etruscans conquered the city.

22. Tusculum: said to have been founded by Telegonus, the son of Ulysses. It was always one of the most important of the Latin towns, and was a favorite resort of the Roman aristocracy. Cicero had a villa there.

24. cōnsenuit: lit. 'he grew old' = 'lived to be an old man.'

26. dē his: 'over them'; the regular expression used for a triumph celebrated for a victory over an enemy.

PAGE 12. 2. fātāliter: lit. 'by fate' = 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Ch. 3.

3. nummis: 'money'; particularly small coins.

sūmptum habuerit sepultūrae: 'had the cost of a burial,' i.e. was buried at public expense.

quem: note its position.

CH. 12. 5. gener Tarquinī: Manilius Octavius of Tusculum.

7. dictātūra: at times of great danger, when it was necessary for one man to hold the supreme power, a dictator was appointed by one of the consuls on the nomination of the senate. The office was for six months; but in case the specific object for which the dictator was

appointed was accomplished before that time, he resigned. Ihne, p. 118; Tighe, p. 65.

8. magister equitūm: he was aid-de-camp to the dictator and was appointed by him. In the absence of the latter he became the representative of the dictator.

9. neque . . . potestāti: 'neither can anything be said to be more similar than the ancient dictatorship to the imperial power which,' etc. *Imperium* was the regular term for the power possessed by the magistrates. Here it refers to the power of the emperor.

Eutropius explains for the benefit of his readers the ancient dictatorship, which had long since fallen into disuse, by comparing it to the power possessed by the emperor.

11. Tranquillitās Vestra: 'Your Serene Highness'; Valens, Emperor of the East, 364-378 A.D. "Other titles used of the emperors were *Aeternitās Tua, Clēmentia Tua, Serēnitās Tua, Māgnitūdō Tua, Māiestās Tua.*"

Vestra: in Latin of the classical period *tua* would have been used, as only one person is referred to. In late Latin the pronouns of the second person plural take the place of the singular, just as 'you' has taken the place of 'thou.'

13. sub dictātūrae nōmine: in 45 B.C. Caesar was made perpetual dictator.

CH. 13. 17. populus=plebs here. *Populus* is a collective noun, and so takes a singular verb.

tamquam: 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

18. **tribūnōs plēbis**: these magistrates, elected by the plebeians in an assembly of their own (*Comitia Tributa*), were invested with the right of 'intercession,' by which they could stop all legislation that they judged to be harmful to the plebeians. To make their intercession effective they were declared to be *sacrosancti*, i.e. 'inviolable,' and the curse of outlawry was pronounced against any one who harmed them. The First Secession of the Plebeians, as this was called, was the beginning of a long struggle between the orders, and terminated in the complete political equality of the plebeians. Ihne, Ch. XIII; Creighton, p. 12; Tighe, p. 91.

19. **per quōs = ut per eos.**

PAGE 13, CH. 14. 2. **quam habēbant optimam = optimam quam habēbant.**

CH. 15. 5. **Q. Mārcius**: called *Coriolānus* from the city Corioli, which he had conquered. Ihne, p. 155; Creighton, p. 21.

8. **oppūgnātūrus**: the Participle = *oppūgnāvisset*.

9. **patriam suam**: 'his native city.'

12. **secundus**: really the first after Tarquinius, but the second in order. In an enumeration of a series the Latin generally includes the starting point.

CH. 16. 14. **C. Fabiō et L. Virgīniō cōsulibus**: lit. 'C. Fabius and L. Virginius being consuls' = 'in

the consulship of,' etc. One of the regular ways of dating events in Latin is to give the names of the consuls for that year. Another is to reckon the time from the founding of the city; cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Ch. 18.

15. **qui . . . erant**: 'who belonged to the Fabian household'; cf. *centum ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

16. **prōmittentēs . . . impletūdūm**: sc. *esse*; 'promising the senate and the people that the whole contest would be completed by themselves.' *Prōmittō* regularly takes the Future Infinitive.

18. **qui singuli**: 'each one of whom.'

dēbērent: cf. *esset*, Ch. 15.

19. **tinus omnīnō superfuit**: see Ihne, p. 163.

PAGE 14. CH. 17. 1. **sequentī tamen annō**: in the year after the consuls mentioned in the last chapter.

3. **Quīntius**: generally written *Quīntius*. He held the dictatorial power for fourteen days only, and having completed his work returned to his farm. Later he was again appointed dictator, and again proved himself to be the deliverer of his country.

4. **in opere et arāns**: the post-classical writers seem to strive almost as much to avoid uniformity in expression as the classical writers strive for it.

5. **togam praetextam**: by metonymy the badge of office is put for the office itself. The *toga praetexta*

had a red border woven in it. It was the badge of office of the higher magistrates and priests. It was worn by boys also until they reached the age of manhood and by girls until they married.

Ch. 18. 7. *alterō = secundō.*

ab urbe conditā: 'from the founding of the city.'

9. **decemviri:** the laws, which the decemvirs codified, known as the Twelve Tables, remained the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years. They were engraved on twelve bronze tables and were set up in the Forum that all might read them. Every schoolboy was required to commit them to memory. For an account of the decemvirs and their legislation, see Ihne, p. 167; Creighton, p. 16; Tighe, p. 95.

10. **ex his:** cf. *ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

11. **Virgīni . . . filiam:** see Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome, Virginia*; Ihne, p. 173; Creighton, p. 16.

13. **quam = sed eam.**

Ch. 19. 17. **Fidēnātēs:** the town of Fidenae is said to have been colonized by Romulus. It frequently revolted and was as frequently retaken by the Romans. After its destruction in 437 B.C. it was rebuilt.

20. **coniūnxērunt sē:** 'united.'

PAGE 15. 2. **victi . . . perdi-dērunt:** 'they were conquered and also lost their king.'

Ch. 20. 4. **Vēientāni:** they were

engaged in almost unceasing hostilities with the Romans for more than three centuries and a half.

5. **ipsōs = eos.** Eutropius often uses *ipse* for *is*.

6. **aciē:** note the difference of meaning between *exercitus*, *āgmen*, *aciēs*, and *cōpiae*.

diū **obsidēns:** the siege is said to have lasted ten years.

8. **et Faliscōs:** in classical prose *etiam* would have been used.

9. **quād:** 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

divīsasset: cf. *premerētur*, Ch. 13.

11. **Galli Senonēs:** see Ihne, Ch. XXI; Creighton, p. 25; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 104.

12. **apud flūmen Alliam:** the fight occurred on July 16, which was henceforth considered as an unlucky day.

secūti . . . occupāvērunt: cf. *victi . . . perdidērunt*, Ch. 19.

15. **obsidērent:** cf. *sustinēret*, Ch. 18.

21. **et ipse:** 'he too,' as well as Romulus.

BOOK II

PAGE 16. Ch. 1. 3. **tribūnī mili-tārēs cōsulārī potestātē:** six military tribunes with consular powers and consular duration of office were elected by the Comitia Centuriata. The office was open alike to patricians and plebeians. This was a compromise measure on the part of the patricians when they were forced to yield to the demands of

the plebeians to be admitted to the consulship. All the rights of the consulship were given to them by this means without the honorary privileges the holding of the office of consul conferred. Each year the people determined whether consuls or military tribunes with consular power should be elected. From the time of the creation of the tribunes with consular power until the opening of the consulship to the plebeians in 367 B.C., the tribunes were elected fifty times and the consuls twenty-three. The plebeians were kept out of the office until 400 B.C. Mommsen, p. 63; Tighe, p. 100.

4. **hinc**: cf. *hinc*, Bk. I, 9.

7. **tr̄s . . . ēgit**: i.e. a triumph for each of the cities.

Ch. 2. 11. **sub ipsīs**: 'under the direction of these'; i.e. the citizens of Praeneste.

12. **Rōmānis**: note the name of the people for that of the city.

14. **dēcrētus**: sc. *est* from the *sunt* preceding.

Ch. 3. 16. **placuit**: lit. 'it was pleasing' = 'they determined.'

17. **ita fluxit**: lit. 'it flowed so' = 'there was such disturbance.'

Ch. 4. 21. **L. Genuciō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōnsulibus*, Bk. I, 16.

22. **honor . . . dēlātus est**: lit. 'honor second after Romulus was conferred upon him' = 'honor second to that of Romulus,' etc.

PAGE 17. Ch. 5. 2. **miliāriō**: cf. *miliāriō*, Bk. I, 4.

3. **Aniēnem**: the Anio, a tributary of the Tiber. *Aniēnem* is Accusative from the old Nominative *Anien*.

nōbilissimus: lit. 'of highest birth.' √GNO, cf. *nōscō*.

dē senātōribus: cf. *ex seniōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

4. **L. Mānlius**: his name is generally given as *Titus*. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 106.

5. **sublātō . . . impositō**: 'having taken off his (the Gaul's) golden necklace and having placed it on his own neck'; cf. *conditā cīvitātē*, Bk. I, 2.

6. **in perpetuum**: 'forever.'

7. **fugāti sunt**: note the difference in form and meaning between *fugāre* and *fugere*.

8. **nōn multō post**: lit. 'not after by much' = 'not long after.'

9. **milia captivōrum**: it was customary to adorn the procession of the victorious general, when he was celebrating a triumph, with the captives he had taken in the campaign. When the procession passed up the Capitoline Hill to the Temple of Jupiter, the captives were led aside to the Mamertine prison at the foot of the hill and were strangled.

Ch. 6. 11. **Latīni**: Creighton, p. 27.

12. **militēs praestāre**: it was the custom of Rome to compel the states she had subdued to furnish soldiers for the Roman army. These were used as auxiliary forces.

ex Rōmānis: cf. *ex seniōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

13. **qui modus** = *modus qui*; 'a force which.'

14. **parvis . . . rēbus**: 'although up to this time the Roman state was small.'

16. **quae = eae lēgiōnēs.**

duce L. Furiō: lit. 'L. Furius being the leader' = 'under the leadership of L. Furius.'

17. **qui esset optimus**: 'whoever was the best.'

18. **sē . . . obtulit**: 'offered himself.'

Valerius: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 111.

20. **commissā . . . pūgnā**: cf. *conditā cīvitātē*, Bk. I, 2.

21. **ālis et unguibus**: cf. *ful-mine*, Bk. I, 4.

25. **annōrum**: by a law passed in 181 B.C., the legal age of the consulship was fixed at forty-three. There were exceptions made, as in the case of Cn. Pompeius, who was elected consul when he was thirty-six years old.

PAGE 18. CH. 7. 1. **Latini**: Creighton, p. 28.

2. **ex eōrum**: sc. *populō*.

4. **pūgnā**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

5. **dē hīs perdomitis**: 'a triumph was celebrated on account of their defeat.'

6. **rōstris**: the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum. From it the speaker could command the entire Forum and the Comitium. In 42 B.C. it was removed and set up again at the west end of the Forum. Another rostra was constructed about

the same time at the opposite end, in front of the new Temple of Divus Iulius.

7. **Alexandrō Macedone**: Alexander the Great.

CH. 8. 9. **Samnitas**: a Greek form of the Accusative. The Samnites were offshoots of the Sabines, occupying the hilly country between the Nar, the Tiber, and the Anio. Their bravery made them the most formidable rival of Rome in Italy. In 290 B.C. they were subjected to Rome.

12. **Q. Fabiō Māximō**: called *Rulliānus*. This Fabius was five times consul and dictator twice. He triumphed over the Samnites, Marsi, Gauls, and Etrurians. He was the great-grandfather of Q. Fabius Maximus, the hero of the Second Punic war.

14. **sē absente**: 'while he (Papius) was absent.'

16. **capitiā damnātus**: lit. 'having been condemned of the head' = 'having been condemned on a capital charge'; cf. our expression 'capital punishment.'

sē vetante: cf. *parvis . . . rēbus*, Ch. 6. *Sē*; the antecedent is *Papi-rius*.

CH. 9. 19. **T. Veturiō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōnsuli-bus*, Bk. I, 16.

20. **vicērunt**: at the battle of the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass east of Campania. The commander of the Samnites was Gavius Pontius. See *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

sub iugum: the yoke was formed

by sticking two spears in the ground and fastening a third on top. To pass under the yoke was a sign of subjection, and is equivalent to our expression 'laying down arms.' Livy, Bk. IX, VI, describes the process.

21. **pāx . . . solūta est**: a Roman general could not make peace with the enemy without the ratification of the senate and the people.

22. **ipsia**: see note on *ipsōs*, Bk. I, 20.

facta fuerat: see note on *facta suisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE 19. 3. **aquam Claudiam indūxit**: i.e. he built the aqueduct named after him. It was more commonly called 'Aqua Appia.' Between seven and eight miles in length, chiefly under ground, it was the beginning of the magnificent system of water works that distinguished ancient Rome. Four of these old aqueducts still furnish the water supply of modern Rome. Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

4. **viam Appiam**: "the Appian road was made in 312 B.C. to join Rome to Capua, and was afterwards carried as far as Brundisium. This 'queen of roads,' as it was called, was a stone causeway, constructed according to the nature of the country, with an embankment either beneath or beside it, and was of such a width that two broad wagons could easily pass each other."

Q. Fabium Māximum: called *Gurges*, the son of Q. Fabius Maximus, mentioned in Ch. 8.

6. **datus suisset**: cf. *questa suisset*, Bk. I, 8.

7. **ipsōrum**: cf. *ipsīs*, above.

10. **per annōs**: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

11. **āctum**: 'waged'; agrees with *bellum*.

CH. 10. 13. **sē . . . iūnūrunt**: cf. *coniūnūrunt sē*, Bk. I, 19.

15. **dēlētæ sunt**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 114.

CH. 11. 17. **Tarentinīs**: the people of Tarentum, a rich and luxurious city in southern Italy. It played an important part in the war with Pyrrhus. The whole of southern Italy was known as Magna Graecia, on account of the number of cities founded there by the Greeks.

in ultimā Italī: 'in the most remote part of Italy'; H. 497, 3 (440, n. 1); M. 423; A. & G. 193; G. 291, r. 2; B. 241.

19. **Pyrrhum . . . auxilium poscērunt**: 'asked aid of Pyrrhus.' Pyrrhus was regarded as one of the greatest generals that had ever lived. With his daring courage, his military skill, and his kingly bearing, he might have become the most powerful monarch of his day. But he never rested satisfied with any acquisition, and was ever grasping at some fresh object. For an account of the war see *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 115-121; Creighton, p. 31.

20. **originem trahēbat**: 'was claiming descent'; it was the custom of royal families to claim descent from heroes or gods.

21. **prīnum**: 'for the first time.'

24. **cēpisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

dūcl: cf. the construction with *praecepsit*, Ch. 8.

PAGE 20. 2. **auxiliō**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

vicit: although the loss of the Romans was nearly equaled by that of Pyrrhus, the value of winning the first battle was at once shown by the fact that the Lucanians, Bruttians, Samnites, and all the Greek cities joined Pyrrhus.

6. **quōs . . . vidisset**: 'and when he saw them lying'; *quos = et eos*; cf. *quō morbō mortuō*, Bk. I, 10.

adversō vulnere: 'with their wounds in front'; i.e. they died facing the enemy.

8. **hāc vōce**: lit. 'this voice' = 'these words.'

CH. 12. 10. **abi**: cf. *Tuscis Samnitibusque*, Ch. 10.

13. **terrōre exercitus**: 'on account of his fear of the army'; note the difference in meaning between the Subjective and Objective Genitive; H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

14. **sē recēpit**: lit. 'he took him-self back' = 'he withdrew.' This march was merely a feint on the part of Pyrrhus.

15. **honōrificē**: the Romans always regarded Pyrrhus as an honorable enemy. Their feelings towards Hannibal were entirely different.

17. **Fābricium**: *C. Fābriūs Lu-*
scīnus. He was consul for the first time 283 b.c., when he triumphed over the Boii and Etrurians. He

was noted for his extreme frugality and simplicity, as well as for his integrity. He is cited by Cicero and Horace as a type of the Roman citizens of the best days of the Commonwealth.

18. **cognōvisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

19. **voluerit**: cf. *habuerit*, Bk. I, 11.

CH. 13. 25. **pāx displicuit**: it is said that at first the senate wavered; but by the energy of the blind and aged Appius Claudius, who caused himself to be carried into the senate house, their courage was revived.

remandātum est: 'word was sent back.'

PAGE 21. 1. **nisi . . . posse**: this answer passed into a maxim of state.

4. **ante . . . quam**: note the fondness of the Latin for separating the parts of this and other compounds of the same nature.

veterem: 'former.'

bInōrum: 'two apiece.'

6. **quālem**: predicate to *Rōmam*; 'what sort (of a city) he had found Rome (to be).'

7. **comperisset**, cf. *agerentur*. Ch. 11.

CH. 14. 18. **occisūrum**: cf. note on *prōmittentēs . . . implendum*, Bk. I, Ch. 16.

sī . . . aliquid: 'if something.'

policērētur: Imperf. Subjunctive representing the Future Indicative in Direct Discourse; H. 574, 648 (507, I, 527, I); M. 363, 1, 402; A. & G. 307, 1, 337, a, 3; G. 595, r. 1; B. 319, B.

19. **dominum**: indicating that the physician was a slave, as was usual at that time.

23. **Lūcānīs et Samnitibus**: they, with the Brutii, had joined Pyrrhus against Rome. This was the second triumph of Fabricius; cf. note on Fabricius, Ch. 12. He was consul the third time two years after.

PAGE 22. 2. **prīmus**: 'he was the first to.'

3. **apud Argōs**: it is said that he perished ingloriously in a street fight, 272 B.C.

Ch. 15. 6. **urbis conditae**: cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Bk. I, Ch. 18.

8. **petierant** for *petiverant*: the shorter forms are more usual in this verb.

Ch. 16. 11. **dē his**: cf. *dē his*, Bk. I, Ch. 11.

12. **civitātēs = urbēs**: see note on *conditā civitāte*, Bk. I, Ch. 2.

Beneventum: its name is said to have been originally *Malventum*, and to have been changed because of the evil omen it contained. The name Beneventum was given it in 271 B.C. Here Fabricius defeated Pyrrhus 275 B.C. It remained a possession of the Romans during the whole of the Second Punic War and was thanked by the senate for its faithfulness during that critical period.

Ch. 17. 16. **Brundisī**: the people of Brundisium, the modern Brindisi. It was a seaport of Calabria, the chief naval station of the Romans on the Adriatic Sea, and

their regular port of departure for Greece.

Ch. 18. 17. **annō**: sc. *ab urbe conditā*.

18. **extrā Italiam**: 'the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula to the river Aesis; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.'

24. **contrā Afrōs**: i.e. Carthaginians. Carthage was one of the first cities of the ancient world. It was situated on the north coast of Africa, and was said to have been founded by Phoenicians from Tyre under the leadership of Dido. Carthage had been the ally of Rome in the war against Pyrrhus. But the growing commercial activity of Carthage caused jealousy to arise which resulted in the three wars for the supremacy of the West,—known as the Punic wars. The first was from 264 B.C. to 241 B.C. The second 218-202 B.C. and the third 149-146 B.C. It resulted in the capture and destruction of Carthage by the Romans under P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus. Creighton, Ch. III.

26. **rēge Siciliae Hierōne**: Hiero was the king of Syracuse and its dependencies. Nearly all the rest of Sicily was in the power of the Carthaginians.

PAGE 23. Ch. 19. 2. **rēs māgnae**: 'great operations.'

3. **in fidem acceptae**: sc. *sunt*; 'were taken under their protection'; i.e. they were made tributary.

Ch. 20. 11. **Liburnās**: sc. *nāvēs*;

these were light vessels built after a model taken from the Liburnians, a sea-faring people that lived on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea.

12. **Duilius**: the victory of Duilius was due to a device by which he turned a naval battle into a land contest. His ships were furnished with grappling irons, by means of which he seized the ships of the enemy and then boarded them, when the Roman soldiers easily proved themselves superior to the Carthaginian mercenaries. It was the first naval victory the Romans had ever gained, and in honor of it a column was erected to the memory of Duilius.

17. **possent**: cf. *pūgnāsset*, Ch. 8.

19. **inde = ex his locis**: 'from these places.'

20. **triumphum ēgit**: 'he celebrated a triumph.'

Ch. 21. 23. **pūgnātūm**: sc. *est*; 'they fought.'

victus est: 'he (Hamilcar) was conquered.'

24. **retrō sē recēpit**: cf. *sē recēpit*, Ch. 12.

PAGE 24. 1. **in dēditionēm accēperunt**: 'they received in surrender.'

2. **ūsque ad**: lit. 'even up to' = 'as far as.'

6. **decem et octō**: cf. *decem et octō*, Bk. I, Ch. 1.

8. **in fidem accēpit**: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Ch. 19.

11. **ā Lacedaemoniis**: cf. *Pyrrhūm . . . auxilium poposcērunt*, Ch. 11. The Spartans were called

Lacedaemonii from Lacedaemon, another name for Sparta.

Ch. 22. 22. **ingenti praedā**: after a victory a portion of the booty generally was divided among the soldiers.

23. **subācta . . . fuisse**: cf. *questa fuisse*, Bk. I, 8.

30. **neque . . . infrāctus fuit**: lit. 'neither in any one was courage broken by these' = 'and no one's courage was broken by these (misfortunes).'

his: sc. *cāsibus*.

PAGE 25. Ch. 23. 4. **continuae**: 'repeated'; one following another without any break.

6. **recēderētur**: lit. 'it should be withdrawn' = 'they should withdraw.'

Ch. 24. 8. **Metellō**: a coin was struck to commemorate this battle, having the head of Metellus on the one side and an elephant on the other. Metellus was consul a second time in 249 B.C., and was elected Pontifex Maximus in 243 B.C. In 241 B.C. he rescued the Palladium when the Temple of Vesta was on fire.

10. **venientem**: 'on his arrival'; in Sicily from Africa.

12. **in auxilium**: lit. 'for aid' = 'as auxiliaries.'

13. **ingenti pompā**: cf. *ultimā perniciē*, Ch. 21.

Ch. 25. 17. **obtinēret**: 'obtain'; a late meaning.

18. **nihil . . . ēgit**: 'did not act at all'; i.e. he made no use of the privileges enjoyed by Roman citi-

zens, but acted as a foreigner on the ground that he had lost his citizenship when he had been captured by the enemy. It was so provided by Roman law, but there was also the provision that when a prisoner returned he recovered his former status. The story of the return of Regulus is more than doubtful.

20. **uxōrem**: according to the view he took she had ceased to be his wife.

PAGE 26. 1. **obtinuit**: 'he gained his point.'

2. **nūllus admisit**: 'no one admitted (to the senate)'; i.e. the Romans refused to admit the ambassadors.

3. **negāvit = dixit nōn**.

4. **mānsūrum**: sc. *esse*.

CH. 26. 8. **contrā auspicia**: nothing was undertaken by the Romans without consulting the will of the gods. In this case the sacred chickens refused to eat, this being an unfavorable omen, yet Claudius persisted in fighting.

11. **alius**: in classical Latin *alter* would have been used; cf. *aliū . . . aliū*, Bk. I, 4. L. Junius is meant.

CH. 27. 15. **trecentis nāvibus**: this fleet was not raised by the state, but by private subscription. The number is generally given as 200.

18. **nāvem aeger ascendit**: 'embarked with difficulty.'

vulnerātus . . . fuerat: cf. *questa fuisse*, Bk. I, 8.

22. **infinitum**: 'a very great (amount).'

auri: cf. *argentī*, Ch. 19.

24. VI **Idūs Mārtiās**: the full expression would be *ante diem sextum Idūs Mārtiās*; cf. XI *Kal. Mātiās*, Bk. I, 1.

25. **tribūta . . . pāx**: peace was granted finally on these terms: Carthage was to evacuate Sicily, to give up the Roman prisoners without ransom, and to pay a war indemnity of 3,200 talents, — \$4,000,000, — one third down and the remainder in ten annual payments.

PAGE 27. 1. **licēret**: 'it might be permitted'; the subject is *redimī cāptiūbōs*.

4. **redirent**: *iubeō* generally takes the Accusative and Infinitive, but in poetry and in late prose it sometimes takes *ut* with the Subjunctive.

5. **ex fiscō**: 'from the treasury'; a late meaning.

CH. 28. 6. Q. **Lutātius**: *Cercō*.

A. **Mānius**: *Torquātus*.

8. **quam vēnerant**: 'after they had come.'

Book III

CH. 1. 12. **Ptolemaeum**: this was the famous Ptolemy Philadelphus. He was engaged in war with Antiochus II, king of Syria, for a long time, but finally concluded peace with him and gave him his daughter in marriage. He was noted for his patronage of literature and science.

14. **Antiochus**: this was the name of several kings of Syria. The one referred to here was Antiochus II, called Theos.

grātiās . . . ēgit: 'gave thanks.'

16. **Hierō**: more properly the king of Syracuse (See Bk. II, 18, 19). During his reign the celebrated mathematician Archimedes lived. He became the firm ally of the Romans, and when the Second Punic War broke out he remained true to his alliance. After the battle of Lake Trasimenus he sent a fleet with provisions and other gifts to the Romans and also furnished them with a body of light troops.

18. **exhibuit**: lit. 'held out' = 'presented.'

Ch. 2. 19. quibus: sc. *annis*; cf. *tempore*, Ch. 1.

20. **Ligurēs**: they inhabited the upper part of the Po valley. They were of small stature, but strong, active, and brave. In early times they served as mercenaries in the armies of Carthage. They were not subdued finally by the Romans until after a long and fierce struggle. Genua was their chief city.

21. **dē his**: cf. *dē his*, Bk. I, 11.

PAGE 28. 1. Sardiniēnsēs: when a revolt occurred in Sardinia, Rome took advantage of the exhausted condition of Carthage, and demanded the surrender of the island and an additional indemnity of 1200 talents (\$1,500,000). Corsica was obtained in a similar manner. This was the beginning of the Roman provincial system. Each province was governed by a praetor and paid taxes to the Roman people. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 102; Creighton, p. 39.

3. **impellentēs**: nominative

agreeing with *Karthāginiēnsēs* and governing *Sardiniēnsēs*.

Ch. 3. 7. nūllum bellum habuērunt: at Rome there was the so-called Temple of Janus, the gates of which were open in time of war and closed in time of peace. The gates were closed only three times from the building of the temple by Numa to Augustus, viz. by T. Manlius, 235 B.C., and by Augustus in 29 and 25 B.C.

8. **semel tantum**: 'only once.' **Numā Pompliliō rēgnante**: cf. *conditā civitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

Ch. 4. 10. Illyriōs: the Illyrians lived on the eastern side of the Adriatic Sea. They were a nation of pirates, and made the whole Adriatic and Ionian seas unsafe for commerce. Even the towns on the coast were not safe from their ravages. The Romans sent a force against them and compelled them to give up their conquests and to make peace.

11. **ex Illyriis**: *dē Illyriis* would be more common.

Ch. 5. 13. Gallōrum: the Romans, recalling the terrible battle of Allia, Bk. I, 20, were panic-stricken at first. A large army was raised and stationed at Ariminum, where the first attack was expected. But the Gauls passed around the Roman army, and, falling in with a small reserve force, utterly defeated it. Instead of hastening to Rome, they resolved to put their plunder in a place of safety. The Roman army following them met them finally

near Telamon, where the decisive battle was fought, and the Gauls were annihilated.

14. **cōnsēnsit**: 'united.'

15. **Fabiō**: *Q. Fabius Pictor*, the earliest of the annalists. He wrote in Greek an account of the early history of Rome. He is frequently quoted by Livy.

17. **tantum**: 'alone.'

CH. 6. 20. **M. Claudiō Mārcellō**: he was five times consul. This was his first consulship. He was one of the chief generals of the Romans in the Second Punic War. He captured Syracuse after a siege of two years (Chs. 12, 14). He fell in battle 208 b.c., and was buried by the enemy with military honors (Ch. 16).

24. **Mediōlānum**: the modern Milan.

expūgnāvit: note the difference between *expūgnō* and *oppūgnō*.

26. **spolia**: called *opima*, were the arms taken from a hostile general by a Roman general commanding under his own auspices. They were hung in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius on the Capitol. This temple is said to have been built by Romulus, who inaugurated the custom. They were won on only two subsequent occasions, when A. Cornelius Cossus killed Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veii (Bk. I, 19), and the time mentioned in this chapter.

PAGE 29. CH. 7. 4. **bellum Pūnicum secundum**: immediately after the end of the First Punic War the

Carthaginians began to prepare for a renewal of the struggle against Rome. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, crossed over into Spain and conquered a large part of it. Probably it was his intention to make this province the basis of operations against Italy. But death prevented the realization of his plans. Hasdrubal, his son-in-law, took command of the empire Hamilcar had founded in Spain, and organized and enlarged it. He founded the city of New Carthage, which from its situation seemed destined to become a second Carthage in commercial importance. In 221 b.c. he was assassinated. At his death the command was turned over to Hannibal, the idol of the army and the sworn enemy of the Romans. Active preparations were made. Forces were assembled, supplies were prepared, and when all was ready Hannibal gave the signal for war by besieging Saguntum.

per Hannibalem: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

5. **Saguntum**: a town on the southern coast of Spain, said to have been founded by the Greeks as a trading post. It was in alliance with the Romans, although by the terms of the last treaty with the Carthaginians independence was secured to the Saguntines by both parties. The capture of this town was the first hostile act of the war. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 112; Creighton, p. 40.

7. **annum . . . aetatis**: lit. 'pass-

ing the twentieth year of his life' = 'being twenty years of age'; cf. *decem et octō annōs nātus*, Bk. I, 1.

10. **mīs̄runt**: sc. *lēgātōs*.

ut mandārētur: lit. 'that it might be commanded' = 'that instructions might be given.'

11. **dūra respōnsa**: the story is told that when Q. Fabius, the chief of the embassy, held up his toga, saying, 'I carry here peace and war: choose ye which ye will have,' 'Give us which ever you please,' replied the Carthaginians. 'War, then,' said Fabius; and the decision was greeted by the short-sighted acclamations of the masses.

13. **adficiuntur**: historical Present.

CH. 8. 15. **in Hispāniām**: cf. *Rōmam*, Ch. 2.

16. **Ti. Semprōnius**: sc. *Longus*.

17. **Alpēs**: there is a disagreement as to the pass by which Hannibal entered Italy. Probably he crossed by the Little St. Bernard pass, and came into Italy near the present town of Aosta. Creighton, p. 41; *Rome and Carthage*, p. 118.

19. **LXXX mīlia peditū**: the number of the forces of Hannibal given here is taken from L. Cincius Alimentus, a Roman annalist. He was captured by Hannibal, and so had excellent opportunities for gaining information.

21. **Semprōnius Gracchus**: a mistake of Eutropius. It was Ti. Sempronius Longus. In the next chapter it should be *Semprōnius Longus* instead of *Semprōnius Gracchus*.

CH. 9. 23. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō**:

at the beginning of the war he set out for Spain, Ch. 8, but finding that Hannibal had already left and was on his way to Italy, he went to Gaul to encounter the Carthaginian before he should cross the Alps. Hannibal was too quick for him. Scipio returned to Italy and awaited the arrival of the Carthaginians in Cisalpine Gaul. Near the river Ticinus, one of the northern tributaries of the Po, the first engagement of the war took place. The Romans were defeated; Scipio received a severe wound, and was only saved from death by the courage of his son Publius, the future conqueror of Hannibal. P. Scipio and his brother Gnaeus were killed in Spain, Ch. 14. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 127; Creighton, p. 43.

PAGE 30. 1. **apud Trebiam amnēm**: the Trebia is a small stream flowing into the Po from the south. For an account of the battle see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 130; Creighton, p. 43.

2. **multī . . . dēdidērunt**: it was Hannibal's policy to encourage the communities subject to Rome to revolt and to attach themselves to his standard. Everywhere he proclaimed himself to be the 'Liberator of Italy.'

3. **Flāminiō . . . occurrit**: this battle took place in the following year, 217 B.C. Hannibal wintered in the plains of Lombardy, and at the approach of spring attempted to cross the Apennines. He was driven back by a violent storm, and was

forced to return to his winter quarters. Later in the year he passed the mountains and marched into Etruria, where he was met by the Romans under Flaminius, who had been elected consul for that year, in the battle of Lake Trasimenes, in which the Romans were utterly defeated, and almost the whole force was annihilated. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 138; Creighton, p. 43.

6. Q. Fabius Maximus: was the great-grandson of the Q. Fabius Maximus mentioned in Bk. II, 8, and grandson of the Q. Fabius mentioned in Bk. II, 9. He was one of the greatest generals of Rome. He was chosen dictator in 217 B.C., after the battle of Lake Trasimenes. The policy he adopted is well known. By following Hannibal from place to place, by watching for any error or neglect on his part and immediately taking advantage of it, and by avoiding a general engagement, he earned for himself the name of Cunctator, 'delayer,' but he saved the state. In 215 B.C. he was elected consul again, and again employed the same tactics. In 210 B.C., when he was consul for the fifth time, he recaptured Tarentum by stratagem (Ch. 16). He opposed the sending of Scipio to Africa, saying that Italy ought to be rid of Hannibal first.

eum . . . frēgit = ab impetū eum prohibuit; 'prevented him from attacking in force.'

differendō pūgnam: 'by postponing battle': i.e. by avoiding a decisive engagement.

Ch. 10. 8. quadrāgēsimō: Eutropius is mistaken in the date; it was 216 B.C.

9. L. Aemilius Paulus: father of the L. Aemilius Paulus mentioned in Bk. IV, 6, 7. He had distinguished himself in his former consulship in the war against the Illyrians. Against his advice the battle of Canae was fought, and, refusing to fly from the field when the battle was lost, he was slain. He was an aristocrat, and was raised to the consulship by that party to counterbalance the influence of the plebeian P. Terentius Varro.

13. impatientia Varrōnis: the aristocracy laid all the blame of the defeat on Varro.

14. Cannae: a town of Apulia to the south of the Aufidus, about half-way between Canusium and the sea. This was one of the most important battles of the war. Although the Romans greatly outnumbered the Carthaginians, by the skillful maneuvers of Hannibal, they were surrounded on all sides and were cut down without mercy. "For eight hours the work of destruction went on, and at the end 50,000 men lay dead upon the ground. Aemilius Paulus, the Illyrian hero, who, though wounded by a sling early in the day, had clung to his horse, heartening on his men, till he dropped exhausted from his saddle, the proconsul Servilius, the late high-spirited master of the horse, Minucius, both quaestors, twenty-one military tribunes, sixty senators,

and an unknown number of knights were among the slain. Nearly 20,000 Roman prisoners were taken. Of the rest, Varro, with a few horsemen only, escaped to Venusia. Amid all this slaughter the conqueror had lost only 5500 of his infantry and but 200 of that matchless cavalry to whom the victory was mainly due." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 160; Creighton, p. 44.

16. *pars dē exercitū* = *pars exercitū*; a very rare usage.

18. *accepti sunt*: 'were handled'; an ironical use of the word.

20. *nōbilēs virī*: men whose ancestors had held high office.

22. *mentiōnem habēre*: usually *mentiōnem facere*.

quod numquam ante: sc. *factum erat*.

23. *manūmissi*: sc. *sunt*; they were liberated because none but freemen could serve in the Roman legions.

Ch. 11. 24. *multae Italiae cīvitatēs*: "chiefly Samnites and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and 'not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal.'"

PAGE 31. 2. *varīis suppliciis*: probably the Romans exaggerated the cruelty and treachery of Hannibal.

3. *ānulōrum*: these rings were the distinctive badges of the knights and senators.

7. *duōbus Scipiōnibus*: P. Cornelius and Gnaeus, the father and uncle of P. Scipio Africanus. For

the campaign in Spain see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 183.

Ch. 12. 12. *annō quartō post-quam*: H. 486 (429); M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 223; cf. *aliquot annis post*, Ch. 6.

13. *Mārcellus*: see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

cīvitātem = *urbem*; cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

16. *rēx Macedoniae Philippus*: although Philip promised aid, he never gave it. Owing to his frequent struggles with the states of Greece, and the invasion of Macedonia by the Romans, he was compelled to devote his undivided attention to preserving his realm.

21. *prōcōnsulem*: 'ex-consul'; at the expiration of his term of office the consul was given a province to govern, under the title of proconsul.

22. *ea*: the antecedent is *Sardinia*.

Ch. 13. 25. *Hispāniā*: the two divisions of Spain, Hither and Further.

28. *missus fuerat*: cf. *questa fuisse*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE 32. 3. *et Hasdrubalem*: 'including Hasdrubal.'

Ch. 14. 8. *ad . . . urbīs*: cf. *ad quintum miliārium urbīs*, Bk. I, 15. This was merely a feint on the part of Hannibal to draw the Romans away from Capua, which they were besieging, to the defense of Rome. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 187.

12. *per multōs annōs*: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

16. **nōbilissima urbs Syracūsāna** : "So fell Syracuse, the virgin city, which had seen two Athenian armaments perish beneath its walls which had for centuries saved Sicily from becoming altogether, what its greater part then was, a Carthaginian appanage. . . . It fell to rise no more, at least to its former opulence. Its temples were left standing, because they would not pay for moving; . . . but the choicest works of art were swept off to adorn the imperial city." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 181.

22. **in dēditiōnem accēpit**: cf. *in dēditiōnem accēpērunt*, Bk. II, 21.

24. **cōnsulem**: he was praetor, not consul. He was surprised by Hannibal and slain before Herdonia.

PAGE 33. CH. 15. 2. P. **Cornēlius Scipiō**: he is one of the most interesting characters in Roman history. Brilliant and versatile, he seemed to be the favorite of fortune. When the senate had resolved to make one more attempt to conquer Spain and were looking for a leader, he offered himself and was sent with 11,000 men. On his arrival he found the forces of the Carthaginians scattered in different parts of the province, and New Carthage defended by a weak garrison. By a brilliant stratagem he captured this with its riches and munitions of war, 207 b.c. Next he attacked Hasdrubal at Bae-cula in Andalusia. Although the Romans claimed the victory, Hasdrubal escaped from his hands and started for Italy to bear aid to his

brother Hannibal. Spain was left to the undisputed possession of the Romans.

3. **annōs nātus . . . viginti**: cf. *decem . . . nātus*, Bk. I, 1. He was too young to be elected to the consulship.

5. **ferē primus**: 'almost the first.'

Karthāginem Hispāniāe: called 'New Carthage.' See note on *bel-lum Pūnicum secundum*, Ch. 7. A town still exists on the same spot bearing the name Cartagena.

11. **tinō animō**: 'with one ac-cord.'

CH. 16. 14. **Q. Fabius Māxi-mus**: see note on *Q. Fabiō Māximō*, Ch. 9.

17. **pecūniām hominū vē-ditōrum**: 'the money derived from the sale of the prisoners.'

18. **ad fiscum**: cf. *ex fiscō*, Bk. II, 27.

21. **ēgregiās rēs**: 'extraordi-nary exploits.'

per sē: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

22. **L. Scipiōnēm**: became fa-mous for his victories in the East, Bk. IV, 4.

23. **Claudiūs Mārcellus**: see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

CH. 17. 26. **rēs inclitās**: cf. *ēgregiās rēs*, Ch. 16.

PAGE 34. 1. **in amīcitiam ac-cēpit**: cf. *in dēditiōnem accēpērunt*, Bk. II, 21. It meant practical sub-jection in either case.

ā victō: sc. *hostē*.

2. **obsidēs nōn poposcit**: by pursuing the opposite course to that

of the Carthaginians he hoped to win over the Spaniards.

CH. 18. 3. dēspérāns: 'giving up the hope.'

6. à cōnsulib⁹: construe with *īnsidiās compositās*.

7. apud Sēnam: one of the critical battles of the world's history. It is generally known as the battle of the Metaurus, from the name of the river near which it was fought. The messenger sent by Hasdrubal to inform his brother Hannibal of his coming fell into the hands of the Romans. Nero, leaving a part of his forces to watch Hannibal, with a picked band hastened north, joined the force under Salinator, defeated Hasdrubal, who perished in the battle, and returned to his army in Apulia before Hannibal discovered his absence. It is said that he ordered the severed head of Hasdrubal to be flung into the camp of Hannibal. He "recognized the features of the brother whom he had so long and eagerly expected, and in them sadly saw the doom of Carthage." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 196; Creighton, p. 45.

12. ingēns animus accessit: lit. 'great courage came to in addition' = 'great courage was inspired in.'

et ipsi = etiam: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. 20. 19. in Africam missus: the senate, led by Fabius, opposed the sending of Scipio, but the people forced that body to accede to their demands. Owing to the opposition

Scipio was not as well equipped for the expedition as he should have been.

divīnum quiddam: 'something divine.' The ancients believed that great men were inspired by the gods. Scipio pretended to hold communication with Jupiter Capitolineus. Probably he merely took advantage of a popular superstition.

24. Syphācem: Syphax had driven Masinissa, a Lybian king, from his throne. Masinissa joined Scipio on his arrival in Africa and gave him valuable aid. When the war was ended Masinissa was restored to his throne as his reward.

PAGE 35. CH. 21. 5. lēgātī . . . petivērunt: their purpose was to enable Hannibal to reach Africa and prepare for war against Scipio.

7. quoūsque = dōnec: a late usage.

8. mīlia: sc. *lībrārum*.

pondō: 'by weight.'

11. nē . . . redderent: Indirect Discourse depending on an idea of commanding implied in *hīs . . . dedit*.

CH. 22. 19. quibus prius: sc. *data esset*; cf. *hīs condicōnibus dedit*, Ch. 21.

20. quingentis mīlibus: Dative, object of *additīs*.

24. Karthāginī bellum: the details of these operations are imperfectly known. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 222.

PAGE 36. CH. 23. 2. ūllā memoriā: 'within the memory of any one.'

3. **Scipiō victor**: this was at the famous battle of Zama, one of the decisive battles of the world.

Although Hannibal managed his forces with his usual skill, and his veterans fought like the men who had so often conquered in Italy, the Carthaginians were utterly defeated. This ended the Second Punic War. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 224; Creighton, p. 46.

6. **millia**: sc. *lībrārum*.

7. **sappellectilis**: Nominative, the usual form is *supellez*.

9. **Africānus**: later *Maior* was added to his name to distinguish him from the Scipio Africanus who destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.

11. **quam cooperat**: cf. *quam vēnerant*, Bk. II, 28.

Book IV

Cn. 1. 12. Macedonicum: sc. *bellum*.

Cn. 2. 13. Philippum: Philip V, king of Macedonia, began to reign 220 B.C., was defeated by Flamininus at Cynoscephalae 197 B.C., and died 179 B.C. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 137; Creighton, p. 47.

15. **rem prōsperē gesait**: in 196 B.C., at the meeting of the Isthmian games, Flamininus caused a herald to proclaim, "that the senate and the people of Rome, and their commander, Titus Quinctius, having subdued Philip and the Macedonians, now restored the Corinthians, Phocians, Locrians, Euboeans, Thessalians, Achaeans, etc., to

their freedom and independence, and to the enjoyment of their own laws."

19. **quaterna mīlia**: sc. *lībrārum*; note the force of the distributive.

pondō: cf. *pondō*, Bk. III, 21.

PAGE 37. 2. Nabidem: Nabis, the tyrant of Lacedaemon, had seized the city of Argos.

quibus voluit condiciōnibus = quibus voluit eis condiciōnibus.

in fidem accēpit: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Bk. II, 19. This is a mild way of saying that he made the king a subject of Rome.

Cn. 3. 6. Syriacum: sc. *bellum*. Creighton, p. 48.

7. **Antiochum**: the most illustrious of the family of the Seleucidae, kings of Syria, was Antiochus, surnamed the Great. After having conquered Caelo-Syria and Palestine, he was urged by Hannibal, who had taken refuge at his court, to make war on the Romans. He invaded Greece, but was defeated by L. Scipio at Thermopylae in 191 B.C., and again at Mt. Sipylus in Magnesia in 190 B.C., when he was compelled to sue for peace.

12. **fuisset**: cf. *quia . . . fēcisent*, Bk. II, 11.

Cn. 4. 14. L. Cornēliō Scipiōne: cf. Bk. III, 16.

Scipiō Africānus: although Scipio Africanus was the *legatus* of his brother, yet he practically acted as commander, as his brother was a man of no ability.

17. **nāvālī proeliō**: this battle,

fought at the mouth of the Eury-medon, off Aspendus in Pamphylia, "was the first naval battle and the last battle fought by Hannibal against the Romans."

18. **apud Māgnēiam**: "with the day of Magnesia Asia was erased from the list of great states; and never perhaps did a great power fall so rapidly, so thoroughly, and so ignominiously as the kingdom of the Seleucidae under this Antiochus the Great." Mommsen.

20. **Eumenēs**: Antiochus had offered one of his daughters in marriage to Eumenes, the king of Pergamus, on condition that he assist him against the Romans.

22. **ex parte rēgis**: 'on the side of the king.'

24. **data est**: sc. *pāx*.

25. **recēderet**: cf. *īnferret*, Ch. 2.

PAGE 38. 1. **concitātōrem belli**: 'who had aroused the war'; often it is best to translate nouns of Agency by a clause.

6. **et ipse**: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

Asiāgenis: the more usual title is *Asiāticus*.

Ch. 5. 12. **per T. Quintium Flā-mininūm**: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

13. **trādendūs esset**: the bitterness with which the Romans hunted down Hannibal was unworthy of such a man and such a nation.

venēnum bibit: "Thus ignominiously ended the career of the man who stood once at the head of the commanders of the world, and whose memory is still honored for the magnificence of his ambition in

daring to attack and expecting to conquer the most powerful nation of his time."

Ch. 6. 10. **rebellāvit**: on account of the division of the conquered territory after the fall of Antiochus, Philip became indignant at the Romans, and planned a revolt on a large scale. His death in 179 B.C. prevented him from putting his plans into execution. His son Perseus attempted to carry them out. Owing to his lack of genius, he did not act promptly and with energy when the opportunity offered, and let it slip by.

20. **Thraciae**: Thrace was the name given originally to the whole region north of the Aegean Sea. Afterwards it was confined to the valley of the Hebrus. It became a Roman province in 46 A.D.

Illyrici: Illyricum was on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea. Its rocky coasts were infested with pirates until it was conquered by the Romans in the second century B.C. It was made a province afterwards and known as Dalmatia.

21. **Rōmānis . . . auxiliō**: cf. *auxiliō . . . Rōmānis*, Ch. 4.

24. **utrisque . . . praebuit**: lit. 'furnished himself equal to both' = 'remained neutral.'

25. **P. Licinius**: sc. *Crassus*. He was utterly incompetent and thoroughly unscrupulous.

26. **gravi proeliō victus**: near Larisa. If Perseus had possessed the energy to follow up this victory, the result might have been different.

PAGE 39. 1. **mox missus contrā eum**: Eutropius does not mention the two campaigns under Aulus Hostilius and Quintius Marcius Philipus, in both of which the Romans were unsuccessful.

2. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: he was the son of the consul who fell at Cannae, Bk. III, 10. He was one of the best specimens of the sturdy Roman character. He was noted for his discipline in the army, and maintained throughout life a pure and unspotted character.

6. **ante . . . quam**: cf. note on *ante . . . quam*, Bk. II, 13.

CH. 7. 8. **III Nōnās Septemb̄ēs**: the full expression would be *ante diem tertium Nōnās Septemb̄ēs*; cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

9. **vicit**: at the battle of Pydna in Macedonia, 168 B.C. "It was in fact the last battle in which a civilized state confronted Rome in the field on a footing of equality with her as a great power. . . . The whole civilized world henceforth recognized in the Roman senate the supreme tribunal whose commissioners decided in the last resort between kings and nations." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. II, p. 330.

14. **honōrem . . . habuit**: 'held him in honor' = 'honored him.'

victō: in apposition with *ēi*.

15. **sibi**: *sibi* and *sē* refer to Paulus.

28. **convivii apparātū**: 'in his entertainments.'

CH. 8. 25. **praedam . . . dis-**

tribuit: this act of cruelty was commanded by the senate.

PAGE 40. 2. **triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē**: never before had Rome seen so grand a triumph. It lasted for three days.

3. **cum duōbus filiis**: Q. Fabius Maximus and P. Scipio Africanus Minor, both of whom had been adopted into other families.

9. **Bithyniae**: supply *rēx* from *rēgēs* above.

CH. 10. 15. **tertium . . . Karthāginem**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 139; Creighton, p. 50; *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. XIX. The Romans encouraged their ally Masinissa to encroach on the territories of Carthage and to harass her in every way. They were seeking a pretext for war, having fully decided to utterly destroy their hated rival. The story is told that every speech that Cato the Censor made was concluded with the words '*Dēlenda est Carthāgō*', 'Carthage must be destroyed.'

16. **L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō et M. Mānliō**: they were utterly incompetent. On several occasions they were saved from destruction only by the skill of Scipio.

19. **Karthāginem oppīgnāvērunt**: the Carthaginians tried in every way to avert the war. Embassy after embassy was sent to Rome, offering everything that could be asked. When the Romans demanded the surrender of the arms of the city, they were given. But when it was demanded that they

should leave their city and should settle somewhere else at a distance of ten miles from the sea, they refused and prepared for the struggle that was inevitable.

21. Scipio: "Publius Cornelius Scipio was the youngest son of Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedonia. When quite a youth he had fought at his father's side at Pydna, and he was afterwards adopted into a still more illustrious family, that of the Scipios. Like his grandfather, the great Africanus, he had early shown a taste for other arts than that of war; and his fondness for literature was cemented by the friendship which he formed, while still a youth, with the historian Polybius. He was inferior in all respects to his grandfather by adoption, the elder Africanus." He is chosen by Cicero in the *De Amicitia* as one whose friendship was worthy of immortality.

24. cōsultissimus: 'most fertile in council.'

per eum: cf. *per Ancī filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

27. committere: sc. *proelium*; the omission is late and rare.

PAGE 41. CH. 11. 1. per idem tempus: equivalent to the Ablative of Time within which.

Masiniſſa: see note on *Syphācem*, Bk. III, 20.

CH. 12. 5. iuvenis; see note on *annōrum*, Bk. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven years old, and had held the office of military tribune only.

6. cōſul est factus: as in the case of his grandfather by adoption, there was the tacit understanding that his office was to be continued until he had brought the war to an end. The Romans by this time had learned the advantage of retaining in office in times of danger a man who showed himself adapted to the place.

9. quae sua recognoscēbant: 'which they recognized as their own.'

10. Karthāgō . . . dēlēta est: "Thus happened what, happily, has rarely happened in history before or since. An ancient seat of civilization with the race which inhabited it, with its arts and its sciences, its laws, its literature, and its religion, was swept away at a single stroke, leaving hardly a wrack behind; and with it vanished the last rival whom Rome had to fear, the one state which ever met her on equal terms, and therefore alone stood between her and universal empire." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 260.

quam = postquam.

11. avus Scipio: his grandfather by adoption, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, the conqueror of Hannibal.

Africānus iūnior: *etiam ipse* can, of course, refer only to Africanus, *iunior* being adversative; 'Africanus (but) younger'; cf. note on *Tarquinius iūnior*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. 13. 14. Pseudophilippus: "A pretender, calling himself Philip, the son of Perseus, met with

support from Thrace and Byzantium, and was accepted as king by the Macedonian nation. He even extended his rule over Thessaly by his victory over the Roman praetor Juventius." Mommsen, p. 219.

15. *praetorem*: the praetor was one of the chief magistrates at Rome, next to the consuls. The number varied at different times. After Sulla's time there were eight. The duties of the praetor were to administer justice, and in the absence of the consuls to act in their place. Praetors were also sent to govern provinces subject to Rome.

16. *ad internecionem*: 'to the point of destruction.'

CH. 14. 22. *cēpit*: after the battle of Leucopatra, in which the Achaeans were utterly defeated.

dīruit: "With Corinth fell the liberties of Greece; a Roman province took the place of the state that for six centuries had been the home of art and eloquence, the intellectual sovereign of antiquity; but though overcome and despoiled, she became the guide and teacher of her conqueror." The light of Greece was extinguished.

27. *pictae tabulae*: 'pictures.'

PAGE 42. CH. 15. 3. *habēret*: H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

quaestōre: the quaestor was an officer in charge of the treasury. Two remained in the city while the others accompanied the provincial governors and managed the finances of the provinces.

CH. 16. 5. *Metellus*: Q. Caecilius Metellus, called Macedonicus, was the son of Caecilius mentioned in Bk. III, 19. He was consul in 143 b.c., and received the province of Hither Spain, where he carried on war with success for two years against the Celtiberi. His brother, L. Caecilius, was consul in 142 b.c. Chs. 21, 23.

8. *Viriāthus*: it is said that Caepio procured his assassination.

9. *quō metū = cūius metū*: for the case of *metū*, cf. *metū*, Ch. 3.

12. *adsertor*: 'restorer of liberty.'

CH. 17. 17. *pācem ignōbilem fecit*: but fearing the reckoning that awaited him at home for concluding peace, he denied before the senate the agreement he had made with the people of Numantia. The total incompetency of Pompeius and of his successor, Mancinus, and the demoralization of the army, caused the war to drag on with disgrace and disaster for three years. Creighton, p. 49.

20. *Mancinum hostibus trādi*: they refused to receive him, as the senate knew they would.

24. *cōnsul factus*: sc. *est*; this was in 134 b.c. He was then at the legal age for the consulship.

25. *millitem*: 'the soldiers'; a collective noun.

PAGE 43. 4. *reliquam . . . ac cēpit*: "A senatorial commission was shortly afterwards sent to Spain, and the provinces were reorganized. Spain gradually be-

even in an upper and lower chamber. The tenth Bellum sometimes seemed to be prison as a whole is like ~~the~~ ^{the} tower restricted to the lower chamber. There is in the 'Catiline' also a gloomy picture of the last days in which Surius perhaps refers to it. There is," he says, "in the tower a chamber named the 'Prison' at twelve feet below the surface of the earth. It is surrounded by walls and covered by a vaulted roof of stone, but its appearance is gloomy and fearful, because it is situated in the dark-

~~.....~~ he had

The Car
was - carried by
the carrying out
of what is this.
~~the~~

2. The following is a
list of present Finance
officers and their
titles, with their
present place of work.

~~RECORDED~~ THE PLEASURE OF YOUR COMPANY
IS THE GREATEST PLEASURE I HAVE.
I WOULD SOONER BE WITH YOU THAN WITH
ANYONE ELSE IN THE WORLD.

7. **fluvium**: a late word. The regular term for river is *fūmen*.

8. **torquibus**: cf. *torque*, Bk. II, 5.

9. **dēductus est**: i.e. from Gaul.

CH. 23. 12. Narbōne: this was the first colony of the Romans in Gaul. Later it gave the name of *Narbōnēnsis* to the province. It was situated on the river Atax, and was of considerable commercial importance.

13. **L. Caeciliō Metellō**: see note on *Metellus*, Ch. 16.

CH. 24. 17. Scordiscīs: a people of Pannonia. They were sometimes classed with the Illyrians, but they were remains of an ancient and powerful Celtic tribe.

CH. 25. 19. C. Caeciliō Metellō: he was the son of Quintus Caecilius Metellus, mentioned in Ch. 16. He was consul in 113 b.c., and carried on war in Macedonia against the Thracians, whom he subdued. He obtained a triumph, in consequence, in the same year and on the same day with his brother.

20. **alterum ex Sardinīa**: this was Marcus Caecilius Metellus, a brother of Gaius Caecilius mentioned above. He was consul in 115 b.c. In 114 he was sent to Sardinia as proconsul, and while there he suppressed a revolt in the province. For this he was granted a triumph, which he celebrated at the same time with his brother.

22. **Cimbrōs**: see Bk. V, 1, 2.

CH. 26. 23. P. Scipiōne Nāsīcā: i.e. 'Scipio with the pointed nose.' This name, which was given in derision to one member of his family, clung to all his descendants.

24. **Iugurthaē . . . inlātūm est**: Jugurtha is an interesting character in Roman history. He was the illegitimate nephew of Micipsa, the king of Numidia. He served under Scipio in Spain, and there made the acquaintance of the dissolute patricians who were serving in the army. On the death of his uncle, he put Hiempsal to death and seized the kingdom. He besieged Adherbal in the town of Cirta, and, having taken the town, he put him to death with savage torture. In the capture of Cirta several Roman citizens were slain. This compelled the senate to make an investigation; but many of its members had been bribed by Jugurtha, and it resulted in nothing. Finally war was declared against him. The army, however, was poorly equipped and badly organized. Nothing but defeat resulted. Metellus, on taking command in 109 b.c., reformed the army, won several victories, and seemed on the point of bringing the war to an end when he was succeeded by Gaius Marius, his lieutenant. Marius speedily brought the war to a close. Jugurtha, however, was surrendered to Sulla, Marius' lieutenant, by the Moors, with whom he had taken refuge. After gracing the triumphal procession of Marius,

he was strangled in the Mamertine prison. He is said to have exclaimed as he touched the water at the bottom of the prison, 'How cold are thy baths, O Hercules'!

25. *frātrēs suōs*: Eutropius is incorrect. They were his cousins, not brothers.

PAGE 45. 2. *quae . . . improbata est*: probably the senate would have approved of it, but such an outcry was raised by the people that they were forced to reject the peace and order the war to be continued.

CH. 27. 6. *Q. Caecilius Metellus*: he was the son of Lucius Caecilius, mentioned in Chs. 21, 23. He received the name of Numidicus for his campaign against Jugurtha. In an age of growing corruption his integrity remained unsullied, and he was distinguished for his abilities in war and peace. Creighton, p. 61.

12. *successum est ei*: lit. 'it was succeeded to him' = 'he was succeeded.'

C. *Mariō*: see Bk. V, 1. Marius, who had accompanied Metellus, gained his consulship by appealing to the credulity of the people and by misleading them with the most unfair misrepresentations of the conduct of Metellus.

Bocchum: king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

16. *Cornēliū Sullam*: see Bk. V, 4. The fact that Sulla was an aristocrat was very annoying to Marius.

BOOK V

PAGE 46. CH. 1. 2. *Cimbris et Teutonibus*: the Cimbri and Teutones were Germanic tribes who had migrated from their homes and had come into Gaul. They defeated the Romans in several engagements. In the battle of Arausio, 105 B.C., three Roman armies were cut to pieces. Then they turned their course towards Spain and gave the Romans a respite of two years. In 102 B.C. they returned from Spain and prepared to invade Italy. Before their entrance they divided. The Cimbri and the Tigurini crossed the Rhone, intending to enter Italy by the eastern Alps. The Teutones and the Ambrones tried to come in by the Maritime Alps, intending to join their countrymen in the valley of the Po. Marius met them at Aquae Sextiae, modern Aix, 102 B.C., and the mighty host of the barbarians was annihilated. The next year the united armies of Marius and Catulus met the Cimbri near Vercellae in Cisalpine Gaul and utterly defeated them. Those who survived the battle were either killed or sold in the slave market at Rome. "The human avalanche which for thirteen years had alarmed the nations from the Danube to the Ebro, from the Seine to the Po, rested beneath the sod, or toiled under the yoke of slavery." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. III, p. 203. Creighton, p. 63; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 155.

7. *quantus . . . tempore*: 'barely was it as great in the time of Hannibal.'

8. **Marius**: Gaius Marius was born near Arpinum 157 b.c. of an obscure family. By his valor and his energy he worked his way up in the army, winning distinction in the siege of Numantia in Spain. In 119 b.c. he was elected tribune of the plebs. He now became a marked man. He acquired influence and importance by marrying into the family of the Caesars. In 109 b.c. he went to Africa as lieutenant of Metellus. In 107 b.c. he was elected consul and brought the war with Jugurtha to an end, Bk. IV, 27. After his return from Africa he was elected consul the second time in 104 b.c. and took command of the war against the Cimbri and Teutones. Again in 103, 102, and 101 b.c. he was elected to the consulship, and crushed the barbarians in the two famous battles of Aquae Sextiae and Vercellae, 102, 101 b.c., Chs. 1, 2. In 100 b.c. he was elected consul for the sixth time. The Social war again called him into active service. He defeated the Marsi in two successive engagements, Ch. 3. That he might gratify his ambition and be sent to the war with Mithradates, he procured the passage of a law removing Sulla from the command of the army and conferring it upon himself. Sulla refused to give up his command, marched upon Rome, and forced Marius to flee. After having

arranged matters at Rome to his satisfaction Sulla left for the East, Ch. 4. While he was away, Marius returned to Italy, besieged Rome, and entered the city as a conqueror. "The most frightful scenes followed. The guards of Marius stabbed every one whom he did not salute, and the streets ran with the blood of the noblest of the Roman aristocracy." Ch. 7. Without the formality of an election he became consul for the seventh time, 86 b.c. But he did not long enjoy his honor. On the eighteenth day of his consulship he died.

15. *absens*: this was unusual. The law provided that a man must be present to stand for the consulship, and that at least ten years must elapse before he could be re-elected.

Ch. 2. 18. *dilectum est*: this battle was fought in the Campi Raudii, near Vercellae. Before the battle, the Cimbri demanded that lands should be given them for themselves and the Teutones. 'The Teutones,' replied Marius, 'have all the land they need on the other side of the Alps.'

a Catulli parte: 'on the part of Catulus.'

PAGE 47. Ch. 3. 7. *gravissimum bellum*: this is known as the Social or Italian war. It was waged by the Italian allies of the Romans. For nearly thirty years the hope of obtaining Roman citizenship had been held out to them, but no measure had been carried to better their con-

dition. The burdens that Rome had imposed upon them had been steadily increased. Finally, in despair of securing any reforms, they appealed to arms. At first they were successful, but in the end the Romans conquered. However, they were compelled to grant nearly all the Italians had demanded. Creighton, p. 64.

12. *alius*: for *alter*.

15. *ā Rōmānis*: 'on the side of the Romans'; cf. *ā Catulī parte*, Ch. 2.

CH. 4. 24. **bellum civile**: the First Civil war, called also the Civil war of Marius and Sulla. See Chs. 7-9. *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 160-164; Creighton, p. 66.

PAGE 48. 1. **Mithradaticum**: sc. *bellum commōtūm est*.

bellō civili: in classical Latin probably a Genitive would have been used.

2. **cum Sulla**: Lucius Cornelius Sulla was born of a patrician family in 138 b.c. After having secured a good education, he passed his early life in the pursuit of pleasure, squandering the small fortune left him by his father. He served under Marius in Africa (Bk. IV, 8), and received the surrender of Jugurtha. During the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, he served under Marius and Catulus with distinction. When the Social war broke out he again entered the service and won fresh laurels (Ch. 3). In 88 b.c. he was elected consul and received the command of the war against Mith-

radates (Chs. 5-7). When he had concluded peace with Mithradates, he returned to Italy in 88 b.c., and prepared for the campaign against the leaders of the Marian party. His efforts were crowned with success. In 82 b.c. he brought the conflict to a close with the decisive battle of the Colline gate (Ch. 8). Sulla was now master of Italy. He resolved to take the most ample vengeance upon his enemies, and utterly to crush the popular party. He inaugurated a proscription, in which as many as 47,000 are said to have perished. He was chosen dictator by the senate, and made various reforms in the constitution of the state, all tending to strengthen the power of the aristocracy and to weaken that of the commons. In 79 b.c. he resigned his office and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in 78 b.c. "None of his friends ever did him a kindness, and none of his enemies a wrong, without being fully repaid."

3. **gestūrus**: the Future Participle is not used by prose writers of the classical period to denote purpose.

9. **primus . . . armatus**: a general with his army could not enter the city, except when celebrating a triumph, without losing his command.

11. **in futūrum annum**: 'for the next year.'

Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā: in apposition with *cōnsiliibus*,

CH. 5. 13. Mithradatēs: Mithradates V was king of Pontus, a state of Asia Minor. He is one of the most striking characters of Roman history. Possessed of a large and powerful frame, he was endowed also with a mind of great strength and alertness, indomitable courage, and consuming ambition. It was the desire to extend his realm that brought him into collision with the Romans. In 88 B.C. he overran Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the greater part of the Roman province of Asia. In 84 B.C. peace was concluded with Sulla. In 83 B.C. he again began war. This was brought to an end two years later (Chs. 6, 8). For the third time he began to wage war in 74 B.C. This was the last and most important war, and, owing to mismanagement on the part of the Romans, was not concluded until 63 B.C., when he was driven from his kingdom and forced to take his own life (Bk. VI, 14). Creighton, pp. 66, 71.

16. *ei*: the antecedent is *Nicomedēs*.

18. *faceret*: Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse representing the Future Indicative in Direct.

quod . . . patrētur: this use of *quod* with the Subjunctive after a verb of speaking, instead of the Infinitive with subject Accusative, is late. For the usual construction, cf. Bk. III, 11.

et ipse: 'he too.'

23. **Ephesum**: Ephesus at the mouth of the Caÿster in Lydia, was the chief city in Asia Minor. It was

especially famous for its temple of Diana.

24. **ūnō diē occiderentur**: on that day over 80,000 Italians were put to death.

PAGE 49. CH. 6. 1. Aristōne: he was a celebrated philosopher.

Archelāum: Archelaus was a distinguished general of Mithradates. At first he met with some success, but was twice defeated by Sulla in the battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenos in Boeotia.

11. **commīlit**: sc. *proelium*.

15. *iussit . . . agi*: lit. 'ordered it to be treated concerning peace' = 'ordered a truce to be made.'

CN. 7. 18. partim: contrasted with *aliōs*.

22. **pāx . . . ordināta est**: by the terms of the peace arranged Mithradates abandoned all his conquests in Asia Minor, confined himself to the dominion he had held before the war, paid an indemnity of 3000 talents, and surrendered 80 ships of war fully equipped.

PAGE 50. 2. prōscripsērunt: 'outlawed.' This was the first proscription in Roman history. It was so called from the list of the names of the persons who were outlawed. They might be killed by any one with impunity, even by slaves. Their property was confiscated to the state and was sold at public auction. Their children and grandchildren lost their votes in the Comitia and were excluded from all public offices.

6. **Norbānum et Scipiōnem**:

Lucius Norbanus and Gaius Scipio were elected consuls for the year 83 B.C.

7. contrā Norbānum: the battle was fought at Mt. Tifata in Campania. After the battle Norbanus shut himself up in Capua.

10. tōtum . . . accēpit: by means of Sulla's emissaries the whole army deserted Scipio, who was forced to retire from the war.

CH. 8. 12. Marius: Gaius Marius the younger was elected consul with Gnaeus Papirius Carbo, though he had not yet attained the legal age for the office.

14. dīmīcāvit: at Sacriportus, between Signia and Praeneste. Marius was driven to Praeneste, and when the town was captured was slain.

19. portam Collinam: one of the gates of Rome on the Quirinal Hill. The battle raged so fiercely and the result was so long in doubt, that Sulla is said to have invoked the aid of Pythian Apollo. With this battle the resistance of the Marian party in Italy was at an end.

PAGE 51. CH. 9. 4. nūlli Rōmānōrum: this was the first time that any one who had not held the office of consul was permitted to celebrate a triumph.

9. XXIV: sc. *mīlia* with all these numbers, except the last.

BOOK VI

CH. 1. 14. Sertōrius: Quintus Sertorius, a Sabine by birth, served under Marius in the war against the

Teutones. Before the battle of Aquae Sextiae he entered the camp of the enemy in disguise. In 83 B.C. he went to Spain and became the leader of the Lusitanians. For several years he waged war successfully against the Romans. Finally he was assassinated by one of his officers who was jealous of his power. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 165; Creighton, p. 69.

PAGE 52. CH. 2. 5. levia proelia: 'skirmishes.'

Rhodopam prōvinciam: a small division of Thrace.

CH. 3. 10. P. Servilius: Publius Servilius Vatia was consul in 79 B.C. The next year he was sent to clear the sea of pirates. He waged war successfully against them, conquered Cilicia and organized it as a province. He took a leading part in the public affairs.

ex cōnsule = prōcōnsule; a late expression; cf. our expression 'ex-president.'

CH. 5. 20. M. Aemilius Lepidus: Lepidus and Catullus were consuls in the year after the death of Sulla. They quarreled over some trifling matter. In 77 B.C. Lepidus marched to Rome with an army. He was met by Pompey near the Mulvian Bridge and defeated. Shortly afterwards he died in Sardinia.

23. Metelli: Genitive, depending on *triumphus* supplied from *triumphi* above.

CH. 6. 25. annō urbis conditae: a variation for the usual expression *ab urbe conditā*. The year

is conceived of as belonging to the city. Cf. *anno a conditā urbe*, Bk. III, 10; *anno . . . ab urbe conditā*, Bk. IV, 22.

PAGE 53. 1. **Nicomēdēs**: Nicomedes III, surnamed Philopater, was the son and successor of Nicomedes II mentioned in Bk. IV, Chs. 8, 20. He had been aided by the Romans, and was encouraged by them to encroach on the territories of Mithradates. Having no children, he left his kingdom to the Romans.

2. **Mithradatēs**: see note on Bk. V, 5.

4. **apud Chalcēdōna**: the defeat was both by land and sea.

7. **Lūcullus**: Lucius Licinius Lucullus fought in the Civil war on the side of Sulla, was praetor in 77 B.C., and consul in 74 B.C. For eight years he carried on the war against Mithradates with success; but on account of the mutinous spirit of his soldiers and the jealousy of certain Romans, he was unable to bring the war to a close. On his return to Rome he gave himself up to a life of indolence and luxury. He died in 57 B.C.

10. **Byzantīum**: the city of Byzantium was founded by the Megarians in 658 B.C., and was a place of great importance. Constantinople was founded on the same site by the Emperor Constantine the Great in 330 A.D. It remained the capital of the Roman Empire of the East until its capture by the Turks in 1453.

18. **centūm ferē millia**: sc. *homīnum*.

CH. 7. 17. **novum bellum**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 167; Creighton, p. 70.

18. **Spartacō**: Spartacus was a Thracian by birth, and had been taken prisoner and sold to a trainer of gladiators. His character has been maligned by the Roman writers. "Accident made Spartacus a shepherd, a freebooter, and a gladiator; nature formed him a hero."

19. **ludō**: 'the gladiatorial school.' The gladiators were mostly slaves, and were the property of the individuals who trained them and leased them for the games. This school belonged to Lentulus.

20. **paene nōn levius**: 'not much lighter.'

22. **armatōrum**: many slaves joined them.

23. **victī sunt in Āpūlia**: they were conquered on the river Silarus, which flows between Lucania and Campania. Spartacus was slain in the battle.

CH. 8. 27. **duo**: nominative masculine, agreeing with *Lūculli*.

PAGE 54. 7. **Mithradatēs fugātus est**: if the Roman soldiers had been able to restrain their eagerness for plunder and had followed Mithradates rapidly, he would have been captured.

10. **Tigrāne**: Tigranes, king of Armenia, was the son-in-law of Mithradates. Although at first he

refused to aid Mithradates, later the insolence of Lucullus' envoys caused him to change his policy and take a hand in the war.

Ch. 9. 13. hostem fugātum: 'the enemy who had fled.' Often it is best to translate a participle by a clause.

14. Tigrānocertam: the capital of Tigranes.

16. clibanārīs: this is the only place in Eutropius where this word is found. It is post-classical, and is used by only two writers besides Eutropius.

19. Nisibīn: he was directing his march to Artaxata, but the mutiny of his soldiers caused him to turn aside to Nisibis, the capital of Mesopotamia, and take up his winter quarters there.

20. hī: his lieutenants, Fannius and Triarius. They had been defeated at Cabira and Zela.

22. neglegerūt . . . agentēs: 'conducting themselves carelessly and greedily.'

24. bellum renovātum est: the Romans were now exactly where they were at the breaking out of the war, Pontus and Cappadocia were overrun by Mithradates, and the results of eight years' warfare were lost.

PAGE 55. Ch. 11. 12. bellum Crēticūm: the war was in reality directed against the pirates who made Crete their headquarters.

Ch. 12. 20. Cn. Pompeiō: by the Gabinian law Pompey was invested with absolute authority, both

by sea and by land, as far as fifty miles into the interior, over the whole eastern Mediterranean for three years.

quod . . . cōfēcit: in the space of forty days he had swept the whole western tract of the Mediterranean Sea, and had driven the enemy into the opposite quarter. He drove the pirates from the sea, and compelled them to take refuge in their strongholds in the Cilician coast. These he speedily surrounded and captured. He burnt over 1300 of their vessels, and destroyed all their hostile magazines and arsenals. In ninety days he had terminated the contest.

22. eī . . . Tigrānēn: by the Manilian law the authority he had already wielded against the pirates was extended over all the East.

24. nocturnō proeliō: Mithradates at first attempted to procure peace, but Pompey would hear of nothing but unconditional surrender. He started to retire slowly but was pursued by Pompey, and was overtaken in a narrow pass on the Lycus, where the city of Nicopolis was afterward built. Mithradates escaped with a few horsemen and fled to Tigranes, who refused to receive him.

quadrāgintā mīlia: cf. *centum ferē mīlia*, Ch. 6.

27. Pharnacīs: Pompey had been active in fostering intrigues in the family of Mithradates. He had caused Pharnaces to revolt and to ally himself with the Romans, and

had proclaimed him king at Pantacapaeum.

PAGE 56. 2. *venēnum hausit*: Pharnaces was about to hand him over to the Romans. The story is that he was so inured to poisons that he was compelled to end his life with a sword.

CH. 13. 7. *ab Artaxatā*: Pompey was following him, and was planning to capture his capital city.

11. **Syria, Phoenicē**: also Galatia, Cappadocia, and a part of Cilicia which Lucullus had taken away from him, Pompey refused to return.

12. **Sophānē**: Pompey made the son of Tigranes the king of Sophanene.

14. **commōvisset**: Subjunctive, giving the reason of the Romans.

CH. 14. 22. **Syriam**: Syria was disturbed by fierce internal dissensions. To put an end to the anarchy that existed there, Pompey resolved to annex it. He drove from the throne Antiochus Asiaticus, who had been acknowledged by the senate and by Lucullus.

PAGE 57. 2. *Iūdaeam*: the Jews alone refused to obey his orders, and sustained a siege of three months at Jerusalem. Although Rome had no business to interfere with the affairs in this part of the East, yet the government she gave to the provinces, formed from the conquered territory, was stable and just in the main, and was welcome after the state of anarchy that had prevailed.

CH. 15. 7. **I. Sergius Catilina**: Catiline was a member of a patrician

family. By his dissolute habits and his luxury he had squandered all his property and had run into debt. The only relief was to secure the consulship, that at the expiration of his term of office he might be sent to govern some province, from the plunder of which he might acquire another fortune to be spent in riotous living. Failing to secure the consulship, he determined to overthrow the state. He formed a band of dissolute nobles, collected arms in various places, stationed an armed force at Faesulae in Etruria, and made all preparations for an outbreak as soon as the time was ripe. Meanwhile Cicero had ascertained all Catiline's plans by the aid of the mistress of one of the conspirators. Desiring to drive Catiline to some overt act, he assailed him in the senate on the 8th of November. The oration he delivered has been preserved. Catiline hastened from the city to the armed force at Faesulae. The conspirators who were left in the city were soon caught in a treasonable act, and were arrested and strangled in prison by order of the senate. Afterwards Cicero was accused of having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, and was condemned to exile for a time. Creighton, p. 73.

12. **Catilina ipse**: it was not until March of the next year (62 b.c.) that Catiline was surrounded, while attempting to escape into Gaul, and slain.

CH. 16. 16. *nūlla . . . fuit*: in

this triumph was displayed a list of 800 vessels, 1000 fortresses, and 300 cities captured, 39 cities repeopled, and 20,000 talents of gold brought to the treasury. "The great conqueror had now celebrated his third triumph. His first had been for victories in Africa, his second for the overthrow of Sertorius in Europe; he had now completed the illustrious cycle by inscribing on the list the name of Asia. Each section of the globe had succumbed to his prowess."

CH. 17. 23. C. IULIUS CAESAR: Gaius Julius Caesar was born July 12, 100 b.c. He was of a patrician family, but from the first sided with the popular party. Many stories of his early youth are told. He became pontifex maximus, military tribune, and quaestor in succession. At this period he was noted chiefly as a dissolute debtor and a demagogue. In 62 b.c. he was elected praetor, and the next year went as propraetor to govern the province of Further Spain. In 60 b.c. he returned to Rome and formed a political coalition with Pompey and Crassus, known as the 'First Triumvirate.' In 59 b.c. he was elected consul, and, after the expiration of his year of office, entered on the governorship of Gaul and Illyricum for the period of five years. This was afterwards extended for another period of the same length. While governor of the province he conquered the Helvetians and a wandering band of the Germans

who had come over into Gaul, crushed a revolt of the Nervii, defeated the Veneti and the Aquitani, and twice invaded Germany and Britain. It was Caesar's intention to stand for the consulship a second time as soon as his term of office as governor of Gaul should expire. Pompey, meanwhile, had become jealous of Caesar's power and had gone over to the senatorial party. A measure was passed by the senate declaring Caesar to be an outlaw unless he should disband his army and come to Rome a private citizen before a certain date. On Caesar's refusal to do this, he was declared a public enemy, and preparations for war were made. Caesar advanced to Rome. Pompey fled to Greece, where he was defeated the following year at Pharsalus, and afterwards was murdered in Egypt. At the battle of Thapsus in Africa, 46 b.c., Caesar defeated the remaining leaders of the party, Cato and Scipio. This was the end of the war. He returned to Rome and was made imperator and perpetual dictator. He inaugurated several important reforms, among them a reform in the calendar. He formed many other plans which his death prevented him from executing. Finally, when it was thought that he was aiming at the kingly power, a conspiracy was formed, and he was assassinated on the fifteenth day of March, 44 b.c.

"While other illustrious men have been reputed great for their

excellence in some one department of intellect, the concurrent voice of antiquity has declared that Caesar was great in all. ‘He had genius,’ says Cicero, ‘understanding, memory, taste, reflection, industry, and exactness.’” *The Story of the Romans*, p. 176; Creighton, p. 74; *The Roman Triumvirates*, Ch. 5.

imperāvit: ‘was emperor’; a late meaning.

PAGE 58. 1. **dēcrēta est**: for the number and gender see H. 395, 1 (439, 1); M. 174, 2, 178, 2; A. & G. 187, a; G. 285-6; B. 235, A, 2, B, 2, b, B.

2. **Helvētiōs . . . Sequani**: Eutropius, following the custom of his day, unites the Helvetians and Sequanians. In Caesar’s time they were quite distinct. The Helvetians lived in what is now Switzerland; the Sequanians were west of the Jura mountains along the Rhone.

7. **Britannīs**: twice he invaded Britain. The first time it was a mere reconnoissance. His conquest was only partial.

11. **quadrūgentiēs**: sc. *centēna mīlia sestertiūm*; about \$1,640,000.

Germānōs: twice Caesar crossed the Rhine, but only for the purpose of impressing the Germans with the power of his forces. He fought no battles there, but he inflicted terrible defeats on two German bands that had come over into Gaul.

CH. 18. 17. **M. Licinius Crassus**: there was no cause for war against the Parthians, but Crassus was anxious to make himself popular by winning military renown.

18. **circā Carrās**: the overthrow at Carrae was one of the gravest disasters ever sustained by the Roman arms: 20,000 were slain and 10,000 were carried into captivity. The Romans who were made prisoners were treated with indulgence by the Parthians and were allowed to settle in the land of their conquerors. Creighton, p. 77.

PAGE 59. CH. 19. 4. **alterū cōsulātūm**: this he demanded in accordance with the agreement formed between Pompey, Crassus, and himself. He was now eligible for a second consulship, as ten years had passed since he was consul for the first time.

5. **aliquā**: cf. *aliquā*, Bk. I, 3.

contrādictūm est: lit. ‘it was opposed’ = ‘opposition was made.’

8. **infūriām**: “the ‘injury’ was in depriving him of his military command, and leaving him without the security the consulship would have afforded.” He was willing to disband his army and return to Rome if he could be elected to the consulship in his absence, or if Pompey would disband his army.

ab **Arīminō**: he had crossed the small stream known as the Rubicon which separated his province from Italy. The story is told that as he crossed the stream he said, ‘The die is cast, let us go where the gods and the injustice of our enemies call us.’

militēs congregatōs habēbat: ‘kept his troops collected.’

CH. 20. 14. **dictatōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had

been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

15. **exercitūs . . . superāvit**: at first he met with serious reverses at Ilerda, but he soon succeeded in compelling the Pompeians to surrender, and enrolled most of them in his army.

18. **prīmō proeliō**: at Dyrrachium in Illyria.

20. **nec . . . superāri**: Indirect Discourse depending on *dixit*.

22. **Palaepharsalūm**: this battle is generally known as the battle of Pharsalia.

PAGE 60. CH. 21. 4. **numquam . . . neque . . . neque**: "a general negative may be subdivided by *neque . . . neque*, or *aut . . . aut*."

7. **pūgnātum tum est**: Pompey would have refused battle, but was urged on by his followers. The knights and senators who fought in the Pompeian ranks soon broke and fled. At the first attack Pompey fled to his camp, where he tried to rally his routed forces, but he was unsuccessful. Leaping on his horse at the last moment, he escaped through the rear gate of the camp, nor did he draw rein until he reached Larissa. Thence he hastened to the coast, where he took ship for Egypt.

9. **ā rēge Aegypti**: he was only a nominal king. Egypt was made a province by Augustus, Bk. VII, 7.

11. **occidit**: he caused Pompey to be inveigled into a boat, where he was murdered and his head severed from his body. His corpse was flung

into the surf, where it was picked up later and burned.

12. **quō cōspectō**: 'and when Caesar had seen it.'

14. **generi quondam sui**: Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar, in 60 B.C. It was her death in 54 B.C. that tended to loosen the bond existing between them.

CH. 22. 17. **victus**: Caesar conquered the royal forces on the banks of the Nile.

18. **Alexandriā**: when Caesar set fire to the royal fleet, the flames consumed the great library of Alexandria, containing 400,000 volumes. In this fire some of the greatest literary treasures of antiquity perished.

Cleopatrae: the famous queen who proved to be the ruin of Antony, Bk. VII, 6, 7.

20. **Pompēiō in auxilium**: Eutropius seldom uses the double Dative; cf. *Rōmānis fuisse auxiliō*, Bk. IV, 3.

22. **vicit aciē**: it was after this battle that Caesar sent to the senate the famous message *vēni, vidi, vici*, 'I came, I saw, I conquered.'

PAGE 61. CH. 23. 2. **ei . . . dicitatōrī**: 'while he was dictator'; *dictatōrī* is in apposition with *ei*.

6. **hic etiam**: 'he also'; as well as Caesar.

7. **M. Porcius Catō**: he was the great-grandson of the M. Porcius Cato mentioned in Bk. IV, 23. He is known in history as Cato Uticensis, from Utica, where he com-

mitted suicide. He was famous for the austerity of his manners and for his studied imitation of the customs of early days.

9. **victor fuit**: in the battle of Thapsus.

Ch. 24. 15. **Cn. Pompēius**: he had gone into Spain and had gathered around him adventurers of all sorts. At first Caesar had sent officers to subdue the revolt, but finding their efforts unsuccessful, he took command in person. After encountering great personal danger, he gained a complete victory. Thirty thousand of the vanquished perished. Gnaeus Pompey escaped from the field, but was afterward overtaken and slain. Sextus, the younger son of Pompey, was the only leader of the republican party left.

PAGE 62. Ch. 25. 1. **honōrēs**: 'offices'; political honors.

3. **rēgia ac paene tyrannica**: 'like a king and almost like a usurper.' Nepos defines a *tyrannus* as one 'who is in perpetual power in that state which enjoyed liberty.'

8. **senātūs diē**: 'on the day of the senate'; on the day when the senate met.

9. **cūriam**: Caesar was slain in the Curia in the Campus Martius.

BOOK VII

Ch. 1. 12. partium Caesaris: 'of Caesar's party.' Antony at first pretended to favor the *tyrannicides*; but after he had obtained

possession of the papers and treasure of Caesar, he changed sides and endeavored to crush them.

16. **Octāviānus**: he was the son of Gaius Octavius and Atia, a daughter of Julia, the sister of Caesar. After his adoption he took the name of Octavianus.

19. **Augustus**: this was a title conferred upon him after the battle of Actium, when he refused the title of dictator.

rērum potitus: *potior* regularly takes the Genitive in this phrase. Cf. *Alexandriā potitus*, Bk. VI, 22.

qui . . . trēs ducēs: 'these three leaders.'

20. **vīcērunt eum**: in the battle of Mutina, 43 B.C.

PAGE 63. 1. morerentur: they were wounded in battle, but Augustus was accused of having murdered them.

Ch. 2. 3. Lepidum: Marcus Aemilius Lepidus, Bk. VI, 1, 5, 23. He was in Gaul at this time, being governor of Gaul and Spain. After he received Antonius, they crossed the Alps at the head of a large body of troops and met Augustus in the north of Italy.

6. **pācem . . . fēcit**: this was known as the 'Second Triumvirate.' Antony, Augustus, and Lepidus divided the Roman world among them.

8. **vīcēsimō annō**: he was far below the legal age, 43.

9. **senātūm prōscripīt**: 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the proscription. "Each

marked his victims' names upon the fatal list, and each consented to give up adherents of his own to the greed or hatred of his colleagues."

11. **Cicero orātōr occisus est:** Augustus tried to save him, but Antony, whose hatred Cicero had incurred, demanded his death, and Augustus was forced to yield.

Ch. 3. 17. **Philippōs:** the battle of Philippi was fought in November, 42 b.c. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 210.

19. **Cassius:** Cassius was routed and committed suicide.

Brūtūm: after his forces were routed, Brutus was compelled to kill himself to prevent capture.

Infinitam nōbilitātem: 'very many of the nobility.'

21. **divīsa est rēs pūblica:** Lepidus took the province of Africa, Augustus the West, and Antony the East.

23. **bellum cīvile:** after the capture of Perusia, Antony threatened war, but he made a truce with Augustus, whose sister Octavia he married.

PAGE 64. Ch. 4. 1. **Sex. Pompeiō:** the son of *Pompeius Māgnus*, cf. Bk. VI, 24. He had collected a band of pirates and had made himself master of the Mediterranean.

5. **pāx postrēmō convēnit:** the agreement at Misenum. In accordance with this, Pompey was to retain his command over the sea and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.

Ch. 5. 6. **M. Agrippa:** Marcus

Vipsanius Agrippa had been a fellow-student with Augustus. He was a gallant soldier and a devoted friend. It was largely by his aid that Augustus secured his power and retained it.

7. **Persās:** i.e. the Parthians. Eutropius used *Persae* for the Parthians who claimed descent from the old Persian kings.

10. **Crassum occiderat:** Bk. VI, 18.

11. **triumphum Rōmae ēgit:** several of the Roman standards lost at Carrhae were restored by the Parthians, and were carried in the triumphal procession.

Ch. 6. 12. **nāvālli proellō:** at the battle of Naulochus, 36 b.c. *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 219. Shortly afterward Lepidus set up the standard of revolt. He was defeated by Augustus and his power was taken from him, but his life was spared.

16. **ipse pūgnāvit:** he lacked the engines necessary for reducing the strongly fortified cities of the enemy, and besides he was very anxious to return to Alexandria.

17. **famē . . . labōrāvit:** his retreat has been compared to the flight of Napoleon from Moscow.

18. **prō victō:** 'for conquered' = 'as if conquered.'

Ch. 7. 20. **dum . . . optat = op-tāns**, 'hoping.' The world could not endure two masters. It was natural that they should disagree, and that the stronger should conquer.

22. **apud Actium:** September 2,

31 B.C. Antony had collected a large naval and land force, but his ships were too large to be handled easily, and many of his land forces deserted. In the midst of the fight Cleopatra fled in her galley, and Antony basely deserted his forces and followed her. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 225.

23. **ex quā**: the antecedent of *quā* is *pūgnā*.

25. **extincta est**: she was too proud to be carried to Rome to adorn the triumphal procession of her conqueror.

PAGE 65. CH. 8. 7. **duodecim annīs** = *per annōs* above: the Ablative makes the limits of the time more prominent than the duration.

8. **principātūs**: 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors; cf. *princeps*, English 'prince.'

10. **morte commīni**: 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Bk. I, 3. There was a report that he was poisoned by Livia, his wife.

11. **Ātellā**: it is generally agreed that he died at Nola, near Naples.

sepultus est: the ruins of his mausoleum still exist.

12. **ex māximā parte**: 'in very many respects.'

15. **civiliſſimē**: 'in a manner most becoming a citizen'; cf. *civilēs*, Bk. I, 9.

16. **ut . . . suō**: 'that he placed them almost on a level with his own dignity.'

17. **aequāret**: sc. *eōs*. *Aequāre* may also take *cum* with the Ablative.

PAGE 66. CH. 9. 6. **quod nūlli anteā**: sc. *dedērunt*.

8. **Crassō victō**: 'from Crassus when he was defeated.'

CH. 10. 14. **in honōrem ēius**: the compliment was not in the founding, but in the naming.

18. **Dīvus appellātūs**: i.e. he was deified and became the object of a national worship. In the provinces he was worshiped before his death.

Tiberiō: Tiberius Claudius Nero was the son of Tiberius Nero and Livia, the third wife of Augustus. He first married the daughter of Agrippa, whom he divorced at the command of the Emperor and married Julia, Augustus' daughter and the widow of Marcus Agrippa. After the death of Gaius and Lucius Caesar, the sons of Agrippa and Julia, Tiberius was given the tribunician power and was adopted by Augustus as his successor.

CH. 11. 21. **ingenti sōcordiā . . . libidīne**: probably the character of Tiberius was maligned by the Roman historians. The people disliked him on account of his "dark and gloomy temper, with no grace or geniality of manner, shunning the pleasures of the people, and seldom generous or open-handed." But we must note the many marks of bias and exaggeration in the common story, and we may well believe that the ancient writers formed too harsh an opinion of his motives in some cases, and reported scandalous gossips too

lightly. Creighton, pp. 89-91; *The Early Empire*, Ch. II.

25. **Archelāum**: he was summoned to Rome soon after the accession of Tiberius and accused of treason. His life was spared, but he was obliged to remain at Rome, where he died in 17 A.D.

PAGE 67. 1. **Caesarēa**: called *Caesarēa ad Argaeum* to distinguish it from other cities of the same name. It was situated at the foot of Mt. Argaeus and was a place of great antiquity, its foundation having been ascribed to Mesech, the son of Japhet.

CH. 12. 5. C. Caesar: Gaius Caesar Augustus Germanicus was the son of Germanicus and Agrippina. He was born in the camp, probably in Germany, and was reared among the soldiers. He received the surname of Caligula from his being arrayed in a mimic uniform and wearing a pair of *caligae* or soldiers' boots. At first he ruled well; but his sense of power turned his head, and the latter part of his reign was marked by excesses of all sorts. Creighton, p. 92; *The Early Empire*, Ch. III.

CH. 13. 13. Claudius: Tiberius Claudius Drusus Nero Caesar Germanicus was the second son of Drusus and Antonia, the brother of Germanicus, the father of Caligula. In early life he had been weak in mind and body, and had been despised or neglected. As emperor he was ruled by his wives and favorites, Narcissus and

Pallas. He was poisoned by his last wife, Agrippina, who was anxious that her son Domitius Ahenobarbus by her former husband might succeed to the empire. Suetonius in his 'Lives of the Caesars' gives a very dark picture of the reign of Claudius. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IV.

22. **Britannici**: the son of Claudius and Messalina, his first wife. On the accession of Nero, Britannicus was poisoned.

PAGE 68. CH. 14. 1. Nerō: Claudius Caesar, surnamed Nero, was the son of Domitius Ahenobarbus and Agrippina. His early youth was spent in study under the philosopher Seneca, who remained his counselor for several years. During the first five years of his reign he was mild and just. The later years were filled with all sorts of excesses, and were marked by great cruelty. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. V.

9. **urbem Rōmam incendit**: it is very improbable that Nero was guilty of this crime. Rome was almost destroyed in this conflagration. Of the fourteen districts into which the city was divided, only four remained untouched by the flames. The fire raged for six days and seven nights; and, after it was thought to have been extinguished, it burst forth again, and continued for two days longer. On this occasion Nero appears to have acted with great liberality and kindness. He caused provisions to be sold at a

very low price and the imperial gardens to be opened to the people, and temporary shelters to be erected for their accommodation. That he might remove suspicion from himself, Nero caused it to be reported that the Christians had set fire to the city, and a number of them was seized and put to death. This was the first persecution of the Christians by the Romans, 64 A.D.

CH. 15. 22. *ā saxō* : sc. *Turpētiā*.
23. *liberti*: his name was Phaon.

Salariam: the *Via Salaria* ran north from Rome to Ancona on the Adriatic.

24. *interfēcit*: "At last comes Phaon's courier with the news that the senate had put a price upon his head ; the tramp of the horses tells him that his pursuers are on his track, and fear gives him the nerve to put the dagger to his throat, while, true to the passion of his life, he mutters, 'What a loss my death will be to art!'" *The Early Empire*, p. 127.

25. **Nerōniāne**: the ruins of the bath may still be seen near the Pantheon.

PAGE 69. CH. 16. 1. **Serv. Galba**: Servius Sulpicius Galba was born in the reign of Augustus of a patrician family. He was in Spain when Julius Vindex, the proconsular governor of Gaul, rose against Nero. Galba joined him, and Otho, governor of Lusitania, followed his example. He was saluted as emperor by the soldiers, and the senate was forced to ratify their choice. The

emperors from this time on were set up and overthrown at the will of the army. He was very parsimonious in his dealings and so lost the good will of the soldiers, who were ready to aid any revolt against him. He ruled for only seven months. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VI.

CH. 17. 12. **Otho**: Marcus Salvius Otho was Roman emperor from January 15 to April 18, 69 A.D. He was the husband of the beautiful but infamous Poppaea Sabina, whom Nero took from him and made his own. He was afterwards sent to Lusitania, where he governed with justice and moderation. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VII.

14. *mollis*: 'effeminate.'

22. *voluntāriā morte obiit*: he put an end to his life at Brixellum in Cisalpine Gaul.

23. *nōnāgēsimō et quīntō im-*
perī diē: Eutropius is slightly mis-
taken.

PAGE 70. CH. 18. 1. **Vitellius**: Aulus Vitellius was Roman emperor from January 2 to December 22, 69 A.D. When the news of Galba's death reached Upper Germany, where Vitellius was in command, his legions proclaimed him emperor at Cologne. He immediately sent his generals, Fabius Valens and Caecina, at the head of a large force, to Italy, and, having defeated Otho's troops, obtained the undisputed command of all the West. He was moderate in his rule, dis-

turbing no one in the enjoyment of what had been given by Nero, Galba, or Otho. He was a glutton and an epicure, spending enormous sums on his table. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VIII.

10. *id . . . ferret*: 'aimed so openly at this.'

13. *cum Capitōliō*: "In the confusion of the fight the famous temple of Jupiter caught fire. All were too busy to give time or thought to stay by the flames, and in a few hours only ruins were left of the greatest of the national monuments of Rome, which, full of the associations of the past, had served for ages as a sort of record office in which were treasured the memorials of ancient history, the laws, the treaties, and the proclamations of old times. The loss was one that could not be replaced." *The Early Empire*, p. 146.

17. *in Tiberim . . . sepultūrā*: Eutropius is mistaken. His body was recovered and buried by his wife, Galeria Fundana.

CH. 19. 20. **Vespasiānus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. He was proclaimed emperor at Alexandria on the 1st of July, 69 A.D., although it was a year before he entered Rome. He lived more like a private person than like the emperor of Rome. The many stories that are told of his avarice and his methods of raising money are probably exaggerated. Although he was frugal in his personal expenditures, he spent large sums in adorning the city. He was the first of the Flavian dynasty.

The others were his two sons and successors. He died on the 24th of June, 79 A.D. "His last words were characteristic of his somewhat cynical humour, 'Me-thinks I am becoming a god.'" Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IX.

PAGE 71. 8. **Hierosolyma**: Vespasian was besieging Jerusalem when the war broke out between Otho and Vitellius. When he started for Rome he left Titus, his son, in charge of the war against the Jews. Titus captured the city after a stubborn siege of five months, September 8, 70 A.D., and despite his efforts the Temple was burned. Thousands of Jews perished in the siege.

11. *ēgerant = fuerant*.

CH. 20. 15. *coērcitor*: 'enforcer'; the word is *apax legomenon*.

hic . . . triumphāvit: in 71 A.D. when Titus returned to Rome.

20. *genitūram . . . habuit*: 'he so knew the horoscope of his sons.'

CH. 21. 25. **Titus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. His early years were spent in military service in Britain and Germany. He won great credit as a general and a soldier. When he returned to Rome after the fall of Jerusalem, he conducted himself in such a manner as to cause a fear that his rule would resemble that of Nero. But after he became emperor he changed his manner of living, and his whole reign was marked by a sincere desire for the happiness of his people. The

year 79 A.D. is memorable for the great eruption of Vesuvius, attended by the destruction of Pompeii and Herculaneum. He completed the Colosseum, often called the Flavian Amphitheater. When he died, after a reign of only two years, there was a suspicion that he had been poisoned by his brother Domitian. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. X.

26. *omnium . . . mirabilis*: 'remarkable for every species of virtue.'

PAGE 72. CH. 22. 17. *tamquam . . . orbitate*: 'mourned as for a loss in their own families.'

CH. 23. 21. *Domitiānus*: Titus Flavius Domitian. Vespasian was aware of his son's disposition and put no confidence in him. When Vespasian died, Domitian tried to arouse the soldiers against his brother Titus. After his brother became emperor, Domitian was treated with great kindness, and several offices were shared with him. At first mild and just, he soon became suspicious and cruel. In Britain alone were the Roman arms successful during his reign. In all other places defeat and disgraceful compromises with the enemy marked his campaigns. Finally his cruelty became unbearable, and a conspiracy was formed by the officers of the guard, several of his intimate friends, and even his wife Domatilla, and he was slain after a desperate struggle. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. XI.

27. *dominum*: here it has the New Testament meaning, 'Lord.'

PAGE 73. 13. *Palatiō*: in the Flavian Palace on the Palatine Hill. Extensive remains of this structure still exist. At first the word *Palatīnum* was applied only to the hill, but from the time of Augustus it meant a 'palace,' especially the imperial palace of the Caesars.

BOOK VIII

CH. 1. 20. *Nerva*: Marcus Cocceius Nerva was born at Narnia in Umbria in 32 A.D. He was consul with Vespasian in 71 A.D. and with Domitian in 90 A.D. After the assassination of Domitian he was declared emperor by the Roman people and the soldiers, and his administration restored tranquillity to the troubled state. He stopped proceedings against those accused of treason and permitted many exiles to return. Though he was virtuous and humane, he did not possess the necessary vigor for checking the many abuses that existed. He adopted as his son and successor Marcus Ulpius Trajan, who was then at the head of the army in Germany. He died suddenly on the 27th of January, 98 A.D. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. I.

22. *operam dante*: 'giving him aid, assisting him.'

Petrōniō Secundō, Partheniō: Nerva could not prevent the Praetorian soldiers from putting them to death.

PAGE 74. 3. *aetatis . . . annō*: Eutropius is mistaken. He was sixty-five years old when he died.

4. **inter Dīvōs relātus est**: cf. *Dīvus appellātus*, Bk. VII, 10.

CH. 2. 5. **Trajānus**: Marcus Ulpius Trajan was born at Italica near Seville in Spain, September 18, 52 A.D. He was trained to arms, and rose through the various offices to the rank of praetor. He was adopted by Nerva in 97 A.D. After Nerva's death he became emperor, being the first Roman emperor who was born out of Italy. He was a great soldier and a good administrator. Good sense, a knowledge of the world, and sound judgment characterized him. Just and sincere in his desire for the happiness of the people, he was one of the best emperors that governed Rome. He crushed the Dacians, successfully waged war against the Parthians, and brought peace and prosperity to the whole Roman world. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. II.

13. **Dāciam**: Trajan conducted two campaigns against the Dacians, 101–103 A.D. and 104–106 A.D. On his return from the second campaign he celebrated a triumph and entertained the people with games lasting 123 days. "It is said that 11,000 animals were slaughtered during these amusements, and that 10,000 gladiators fought in the arena."

16. **tenuit = habuit**.

CH. 3. 17. **Armeniam**: Trajan began this campaign in 114 A.D. The winter of the same year he spent at Antioch. During the next two years

he conquered the greater part of the Parthian empire, taking the capital city Ctesiphon.

PAGE 75, CH. 4. 3. **amicōs . . . frequentāns**: 'going often to his friends to salute them.'

4. **fēstōs diēs habuissent**: 'they were celebrating feast days.' **indiscretā**: 'with no distinction of rank.'

6. **nihil . . . agēns**: his finances were prosperous, partly owing to good management, and partly from the success of certain mining operations in Dacia.

9. **per orbem . . . multa**: "He constructed several good roads in the provinces and Italy; among them was the road across the Pomptine Marshes. At Ostia he built a large new basin. At Rome he constructed the aqueduct called by his name, built a theater in the Campus Martius, and, above all, made the Forum Trajanum, with its basilicas and libraries, and his column in the center."

10. **nihil nōn**: the figure of Littotes, affirming a thing by denying its contrary; cf. *nōn compārūisset*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 5. 19. **belli domique**: II. 484, 2 (426, 2); M. 242, 2; A. & G. 258, d; G. 411, 2; B. 232, 2.

20. **Seluciam**: it is generally stated that he lived to reach Selinus in Cilicia, where he died in August, 117 A.D.

23. **sōlus . . . sepultus est**: he was the only one of the emperors who was buried within the city.

This privilege was enjoyed by the Vestal Virgins.

24. **in forō**: the *Forum Trāiānum* was probably the most magnificent of all the Roman fora. It occupied a large space between the Capitoline and the Quirinal Hills, the latter of which was cut away to make room for it. Among the many buildings it contained were two libraries, one for Latin and the other for Greek manuscripts. It contained also the famous Column of Trajan. This column, composed of huge drums of white marble, is pierced within. A bas-relief of the chief events of the Dacian war winds round the shaft. It is still standing.

25. **CXLIV pedēs**: this was the height of the Quirinal Hill that was cut away.

26. **habet = est.**

hūius . . . dēlātum est: 'so much respect has been paid to his memory.'

PAGE 76. CH. 6. 3. **Aelius Hadriānus**: Publius Aelius Hadrian was with Trajan when the latter died. With the consent of the Syrian army he assumed the reins of government and his act was ratified by the senate. Although he lost some of the territory that Trajan had added to the Empire, he strengthened and united the remainder. He was, in general, a just and able ruler; yet at times he showed himself revengeful, suspicious, and cruel. He died of dropsy at Baiae, 138 A.D., in the sixty-third year of his life. Creighton, p. 100;

The Age of the Antonines, Ch. III.

7. **glōriae invidēns**: more probably he saw that the Empire had become too large to be governed successfully.

CH. 7. 17. **orbem Rōmānum circumiit**: he visited every province in the Empire, correcting abuses, and examining the administration of government.

18. **multa aedificāvit**: among other famous buildings the Mausoleum of Hadrian, now called the Castle of St. Angelo.

CH. 8. 27. T. **Antōninus**: his full name was Titus Aurelius Fulvius Boionius Antoninus, called Pius because he persuaded the senate to grant to his adopted father Hadrian the apotheosis and other honors usually paid to deceased emperors. "His reign is almost a blank in history—a blank caused by a suspension for a time of war, violence, and crime." Although he waged no war for conquest, he defended the provinces with vigor, warring against the Moors and Britons, and the untamed races of the Rhine and the Danube. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. IV.

PAGE 77. 6. **bonis honōrem habēns**: 'paying respect to the good.'

14. **Lorium**: in Etruria on the *Via Aurelia*.

CH. 9. 18. M. **Antōninus Vērus**: he is generally known as Marcus Aurelius. He was the adopted son of Antoninus Pius. When only

twelve years old he assumed the philosophic mantle and gave himself up to the study of philosophy, attaching himself to the Stoic school. After he became emperor he associated Lucius Antoninus Verus, his brother, with him in the government. Although they were entirely different in character, they reigned conjointly with no disagreement. His 'Meditations' have survived. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. V.

23. singulōs . . . Augustōs: 'one Augustus (emperor) at a time.'

Ch. 10. 28. contrā Parthōs: Lucius Verus nominally had the guidance of the war, but it was carried on by his lieutenants while he lingered in Antioch.

PAGE 78. Ch. 12. 21. Apollōnium Chalcēdōniūm: called Apollonius Dyscolus. "He is the father of scientific Grammar, being the first to reduce it to a systematic form."

24. Frōntō: Marcus Cornelius Fronto. He acquired great reputation as a rhetorician and grammarian at Rome in the reign of Hadrian. Some of his letters to his pupils, Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, were found in the present century.

hic . . . ēgit: 'he treated all at Rome with equality.'

26. prōvinciās . . . trāctāvit: he did not visit the provinces, but kept himself thoroughly informed of the details of their administration.

PAGE 79. 1. eō p̄incipe: 'during his reign'; cf. *his rēgnantibus*, Bk. I, 2.

bellum . . . Marcomannicum: the Marcomanni, 'men of the marshes,' were a German tribe that threatened destruction to the Roman Empire. For thirteen years Marcus Aurelius with difficulty held them in check. He built many fortresses and a great wall to restrain them.

2. quantum . . . fuit: 'it was greater than any in the memory of man'; i.e. there had been no war with the Germans equally formidable.

5. pestilentiae: the plague broke out in 167 A.D. and lasted for several years, despite all efforts to check its ravages. It was probably brought to Rome by the soldiers returning from the expedition against the Parthians.

Ch. 13. 10. Quādi: a powerful people who dwelt in the southeastern part of Germany. They had been taken under the protection of Rome by Tiberius. In 174 A.D. Marcus Aurelius defeated them in a fierce battle. They appear again during the reign of Gallienus (Bk. IX, 8). Towards the end of the fourth century they disappear from history. *The Age of the Antonines*, pp. 106-108.

Vandali: a confederacy of German peoples, who dwelt originally on the northern coast of Germany. Later they settled north of the Marcomanni, whom they joined. They invaded Spain, and later Africa. Under their king Genseric they invaded Italy, and took and plundered Rome, 455 A.D.

Suēvi: an important confederacy of German tribes. Their name survives in the modern Suabia.

13. **Caesarem fēcerat**: the title of Caesar was now given to the person next in rank to the emperor, and who was intended to succeed him.

15. **indicere . . . aliquid**: 'to make any demands on the provinces or the senate.'

16. **Instrumentum rēgil cultūs**: 'royal furniture.'

22. **comparāta**: 'their purchases.'

Ch. 14. 28. **obīit**: he died at Vindobona, now Vienna.

29. **vītae LXI**: it is generally said that he died in the fifty-ninth year of his life.

PAGE 80. Ch. 15. 1. **L. Antōninus Commodus**: he was the son of Marcus Aurelius, but like him in no respect. After concluding a disgraceful treaty with the Germans, he hastened to Rome, where he gave himself up to the grossest vices. Creighton, p. 102.

6. **in amphitheātrō**: he was the conqueror in 735 combats. Nothing delighted him more than to be called the 'Hercules of Rome.'

7. **strangulātus vel venēnō**: he was poisoned and afterwards strangled by his favorite Marcia.

Ch. 16. 11. **Pertināx**: Creighton, p. 103.

Ch. 17. 18. **perpetuum compo-suit ēdīctum**: this was a digest of the mass of edicts that had been issued by the praetors and the provincial governors. It was the basis

of the *Corpus Iūris Civilis* of Justinian.

19. **Mulvium pontem**: about two miles north of Rome, on the *Via Flaminia*. Here the ambassadors of the Allobroges, that had been tampered with by the fellow-conspirators of Catiline, were arrested, 63 B.C. The foundations of this bridge still remain and are built into the Ponte Mollo at the same place.

Ch. 18. 21. **Septimius Sevērus**: Lucius Septimius Severus was commander in chief of the army in Pannonia and Illyria at the death of Pertinax, 193 A.D. He was proclaimed emperor by the army. For nearly a hundred years the emperors were made and unmade at the will of the soldiers. Creighton, p. 104.

23. **omni memorī**: 'in all time.'

24. **fīscī advōcātūs**: a Roman officer appointed to look after the interests of the imperial treasury.

PAGE 81. Ch. 19. 16. **vāllum . . . dēdūxit**: the celebrated wall of Severus, extending from the Solway Firth to the mouth of the Tyne. It was erected to prevent incursions of the Caledonians.

17. **Eborāci**: the modern York.

22. **Geta . . . perīt**: he was murdered by order of Caracalla.

Ch. 20. 23. **Caracalla**: the name of Caracalla was derived from a species of Gallic cassock he introduced at Rome.

24. **mōrum . . . fuit**: his whole life was only one series of cruelties

and acts of extravagant folly. Creighton, p. 105.

25. **thermae Antōniānae**: these accommodated about 1600 persons at once. The ruins are still to be seen.

PAGE 82. CH. 22. 9. M. Aurēlius Antōninus: known in history as Heliogabalus. He was the grandson of Maesa, sister-in-law of Septimius Severus, and the son of Symiasera. He was priest in the temple of the Sun at Emesa in Syria when Caracalla died. Through the instrumentality of his grandmother he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers and acknowledged by the senate. He was the most profligate of the Roman emperors.

CH. 23. 16. Aurēlius Alexander: Marcus Aurelius Alexander, generally known as Alexander Severus. He had been adopted by Heliogabalus and had been created Caesar. "He was distinguished by justice, wisdom, and clemency in all public transactions, and by the simplicity and purity of his private life." Creighton, p. 106.

20. **adseſſōrem**: 'legal adviser.'

21. **Ulpīānum**: Domitius Ulpianus was one of the most celebrated Roman lawyers. His works are often quoted in the *Corpus Iūris Civilis* of Justinian. He was assassinated in a mutiny of the soldiers caused by his strict discipline.

BOOK IX

PAGE 83. CH. 1. 1. Māximinus: his full name was Gaius Iulius Verus

Maximinus. He was born of barbaric parentage, his father being a Goth and his mother a German. He was famous for his gigantic size and his marvelous feats of strength. His government was characterized by oppression and excesses.

CH. 2. 9. Gordiānus: Marcus Antonius Gordianus was the grandson of the elder Gordianus. He was a mere boy, probably not more than twelve years old, when he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers.

PAGE 84. CH. 3. 1. Philippi: Marcus Iulius Philippus I was an Arabian by birth. After the death of Misithus, the father-in-law of Gordianus, he became praetorian praefect, and caused the soldiers to revolt, to slay Gordianus, and to proclaim himself emperor. He proclaimed his son of the same name Caesar, though he was only seven years old.

3. **millēsimus annus**: this anniversary was marked by the celebration of the Saecular Games with unusual magnificence, 248 A.D.

CH. 4. 8. Decius: his full name was Gaius Messius Quintus Traianus Decius. He was sent by Philippus to Moesia to crush an insurrection, and was compelled by the soldiers to proclaim himself emperor. His reign was occupied chiefly with warring against the Goths. He persecuted the Christians with great severity.

CH. 6. 21. extīnctus est: he was slain by the soldiers.

CH. 7. 23. **Gallienus**: the son of Valerianus.

PAGE 85. 5. **superatus est**: at first Valerianus was successful; but he followed the enemy too rashly. He was captured near Edessa. After his death his skin was stuffed and long preserved as a trophy in the chief temple of the nation.

CH. 9. 22. **Postumus**: this period is known as the 'Rule of the Thirty Tyrants.' These men, who revolted from Gallienus and set up separate governments for themselves, were noted in the main for their courage. They repelled the invaders and established governments that gave peace and security to their provinces.

28. **vilissimus opifex**: he is said to have been a smith, *ferri opifex*.

PAGE 86. 3. **mātrīmōnia**: here has a concrete meaning, 'wives.'

CH. 10. 10. **Odenāthum**: he was the ruler of Palmyra. He checked the incursions of the Persians and drove Sapor out of Syria. In return for these services Gallienus honored him with the title of Augustus.

CH. 11. 16. **occisus est**: he was slain by his soldiers while besieging Milan.

18. **Gothōs . . . vicit**: he conquered the Goths at Naisus in Dardania and received the surname Gothicus in consequence.

PAGE 87. CH. 13. 3. **Aurēliānus**: his reign presents a succession of brilliant exploits, and it seemed for a time that he would

restore Rome to her former position. The Goths, Vandals, and the Alemanni were conquered. Zenobia, who had succeeded her husband as ruler of Palmyra, was captured and carried to Rome. Tetricus was crushed near Catalauni. Aurelian commenced many works of public utility, including a new city wall. He was on his way to chastise the Persians when he was killed by some of his officers, a conspiracy having been formed against him. Creighton, p. 109.

11. 'Eripe mē': *Aeneid*, VI, 365.

12. **Zēnobiam**: she was not content with the power she had, but tried to extend her sway over all Syria, Asia, and Egypt. Aurelian captured Palmyra in 273 A.D., and took her prisoner. After adorning his triumphal procession, her life was spared and she lived near Tibur for several years.

occiso Odenāthō: it is said that he was assassinated and that Zenobia had a hand in it.

PAGE 88. CH. 15. 2. **Dāciām . . . intermisit**: he made the Danube the boundary of the empire, as Augustus had done.

8. **servi**: the private secretary of the emperor. He is generally said to have been a freedman.

13. **mors . . . fuit**: Tacitus had the assassins put to death soon after the beginning of his reign.

CH. 17. 21. **Probus**: his full name was Marcus Aurelius Probus. He was as just and virtuous as he

was warlike, and is deservedly regarded as one of the greatest and best of the Roman emperors.

27. *apud Sirmium*: it was his birthplace.

PAGE 89. 4. *tumultū militāri*: the soldiers mutinied because he had employed them in laborious public works.

CH. 18. 14. *oculōrum dolōre correptus*: 'affected with a disease of the eye.'

CH. 19. 24. *mātrīmōnia*: cf. *mātrīmōnia*, Ch. 9.

PAGE 90. 4. *Dioclētiānum*: he was born near Salona in Dalmatia. He rose in the army from one position to another until on the assassination of Numerianus he was chosen emperor. He made a great change in the system of government. In 286 A.D. he associated Maximianus with himself as a colleague and gave him the title of Augustus. Six years later, 292 A.D., Constantius Chlorus and Galerius were proclaimed Caesars, and the government of the Roman world was divided among four men, Diocletian taking the East, with Nicomedia as his residence; Maximianus taking Italy and Africa, with Milan as his residence; Constantius taking Britain, Gaul, and Spain, with Treves as his residence; Galerius taking Illyricum and the whole line of the Danube, with Sirmium as his residence. This division was natural and possessed many advantages. It was the only way that the falling empire could be preserved, and

a semblance of union retained. Creighton, p. 109.

CH. 21. 22. *strēnuae militiae ḍordine*: 'by a course of active service.'

24. *accēpisset*: sc. *imperium*.

29. *Britanniās occupāvit*: in 287 A.D.

PAGE 91. CH. 22. 5. *Cōstantiūm*: surnamed Chlorus, 'the pale.'

6. *nepōs Claudi*: 'the grand-nephew of Claudius.' He was the son of Eutropius, a Dardanian noble, and Claudia, daughter of Chrispus, the brother of Claudius.

14. *pāx convēnit*: Carausius was recognized as a colleague.

PAGE 92. CH. 25. 18. *extrinsecus = prætereā*, a late usage.

CH. 26. 28. *rēgiae cōnsuētūdinis fōrmam*: Diocletian introduced the customs of an Oriental monarch. He wore the diadem, the robes of silk and gold, and replaced the republican form of salutation by the adoring prostration of the East.

CH. 27. 9. *ingravēscente aevō*: he was sixty years old, being born in 245 A.D., and abdicating in 305 A.D.

17. *pompā ferculōrum inlūstri*: 'with a famous succession of pictures.' *Fercula* are representations of cities, rivers, and other objects in the conquered countries, carried in procession at a triumph.

CH. 28. 24. *post nātōs hominēs*: 'since men were created.'

Book X

PAGE 94. CH. 1. 11. *adeō . . . modicī*: 'of so modest a mode of living.'

13. **argentō**: 'silver plate.' **triclinia**: properly a couch for three persons reclining at meals. Here it means the table, which was square, and surrounded on three sides by one-armed couches, while the fourth side remained open for convenience in serving. Each couch accommodated three persons, who reclined upon the left arm.

14. **Gallis**: he had reserved Gaul for his peculiar province.

17. **Eborāci**: he was on an expedition against the Picts.

PAGE 95. CH. 2. 1. **Constantinus**: known in history as Constantine the Great. The most important change he introduced was the adoption of Christianity as the state religion. The story is told that while marching from Gaul at the head of his legions, he saw in the heavens a luminous cross with this inscription, 'By this conquer.' In 313 A.D. he issued the famous Milan decree that gave imperial sanction to the religion of the Christians. Although he openly acknowledged Christianity, his religion was a strange mixture of Christianity and Paganism. Creighton, p. 112.

6. **in villā pūblicā**: a building in the Campus Martius, intended for a lodging house or hotel for foreign ambassadors.

11. **quās . . . habuit**: 'which he utterly disregarded.'

CH. 3. 18. **nūdāre**: 'to deprive of his power.'

PAGE 96. CH. 4. 1. **Licinius**: his full name was Publius Flavius

Galerius Valerius Licinianus Licinius. By birth he was a Dacian peasant, and an early friend and companion of the Emperor Galerius. He was invested with the command of the Illyrian province in 307 A.D. After the death of Galerius he concluded an arrangement with Maximinus, by which the Hellespont and the Bosphorus were to form the boundary of the two empires. After his marriage with the sister of Constantine, he and Constantine strove with each other for the undivided sovereignty of the Roman world.

CH. 5. 20. **apud Cibalās**: this was in the great battle of Adrianople, July, 323 A.D., and was followed by the reduction of Byzantium.

CH. 6. 25. **apud Nicomediam**: this victory, September, 323 A.D., made Constantine the sole ruler of the Roman Empire. Licinius was made a prisoner, and although his life was spared for a time, Constantine had him put to death in 324 A.D.

27. **tribus Caesaribus**: they were the sons of Constantine the Great, Constantine, Constans, and Constantius.

PAGE 97. 20. **urbem nōminis**: Constantinople, a city which he built on the site of ancient Byzantium. This he aimed to make his capital city. Here he had a second senate, a praefect of the city, regiones, and even largesses; all of which showed that the supremacy of Rome was at an end.

24. **in villā pūblicā**: a building

similar in character to the one at Rome, Ch. 2.

PAGE 98. CH. 10. 15. **Cōstantī**: he ruled from 337 to 361 A.D. He was the third son of Constantine the Great. Under him the whole empire again became subject to one ruler. But in 355 A.D. he was compelled to make Julian Caesar and to send him into Gaul to oppose the barbarians.

PAGE 99. CH. 14. 24. **Iūliānum**: called the Apostle, because, although he had been brought up a Christian, later he rejected Christianity and returned to Paganism. He was a brave soldier and a good general. Forced by his soldiers to assume the purple, he hesitated to begin a civil war, but was relieved of the necessity by the opportune death of Constantius in 361 A.D. "Julian was an extraordinary character. As a monarch, he was indefatigable in his attention to business, upright in his administration, and comprehensive in his views; as a man, he was virtuous in the midst of a profligate age, and did not yield to the luxurious temptations to which he was exposed." Many of his literary works are extant. Creighton, p. 116.

PAGE 100. CH. 16. 21. **cūl . . . interfūl**: what part Eutropius took in this expedition is not known.

24. **remeāns victor**: in the last battle fought on the 26th of June, Julian was mortally wounded by an arrow and died the same day.

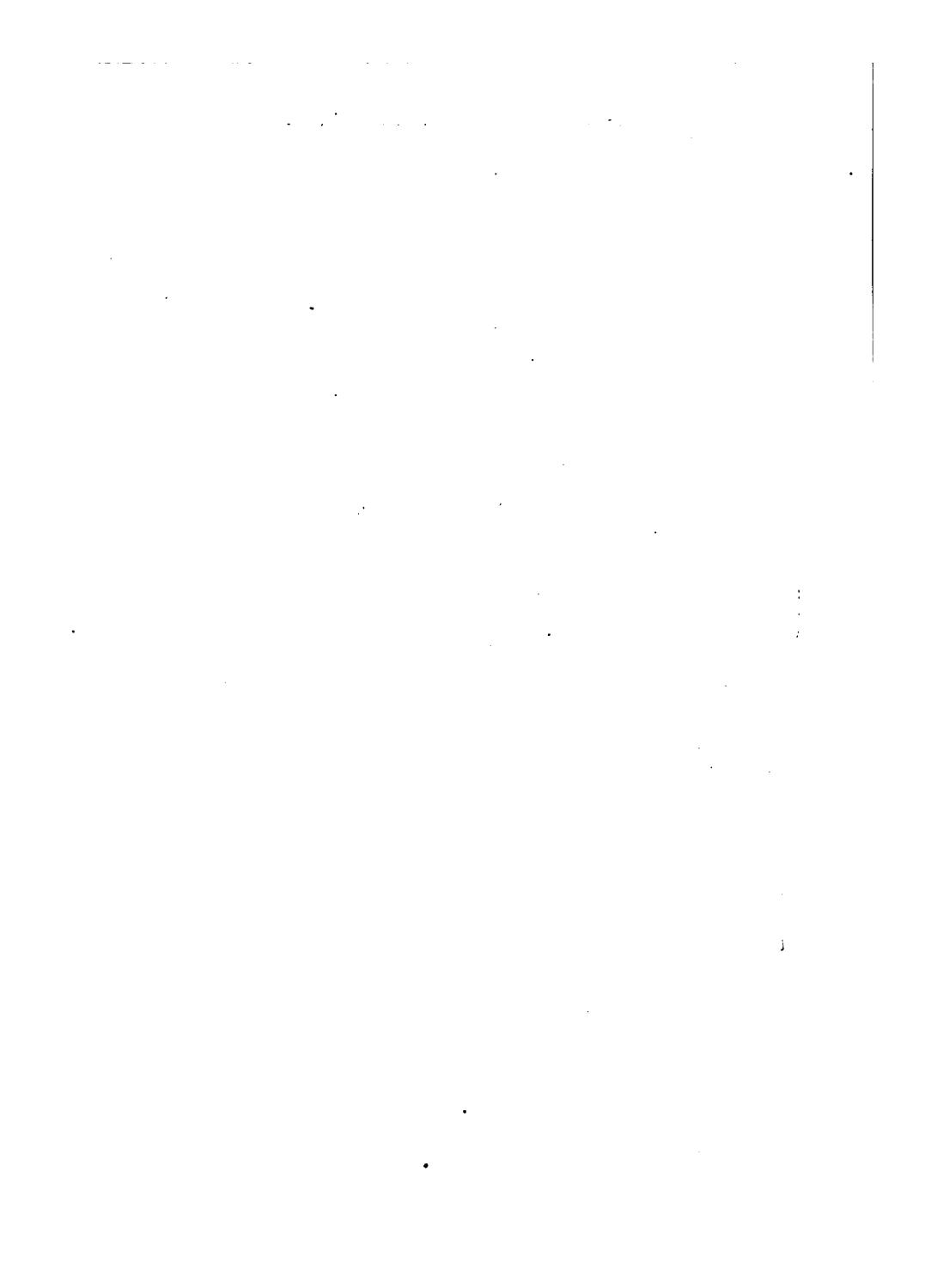
PAGE 101. CH. 17. 15. **Ioviānus**: his full name was Flavius Claudius Jovian. His short reign is remarkable only for the disgraceful peace he made with the Persians. Although he was a Christian, he protected the pagans.

20. **finibus**: he agreed that the Romans would surrender their conquests beyond the Tigris and would give up several fortresses in Mesopotamia.

24. **Pontium Telēsinūm**: it is generally stated that Gavius Pontius was the leader of the Samnites in the battle of Caudine Forks. Perhaps Eutropius confuses him with Pontius Telesinus, the leader of the Samnites in the Social war.

PAGE 102. CH. 18. 8. **nimiā crūdītāe**: 'violent indigestion.'

21. **quam . . . reservāmus**: whether he ever fulfilled his intention and wrote another book is unknown.



VOCABULARY

addūcō, see **dūcō**.

adēmi, *ademptus*, see **adimō**.

adeō [ad + eō, adv.], adv., *to this point, so, very, to such a degree.*

adeptus, see **adipiscor**.

adfectōtōr, ὄρις [**adfectō**], m., *one that strives for.*

adfectō, ἄρε, ἄντι, ἄτυ [ad + **fectō**, freq. of **faciō**], *to strive after, aspire to.*

adferō, see **ferō**.

adficiō, see **faciō**.

adfinitās, ἄτις [ad + **finis**], f., *relationship (by marriage).*

adfligō, see ***fligō**.

Adherbal, *alis*, m., a Numidian prince, son of Macipsa, slain by Jugurtha.

adhortor, ἄρι, ἄτυ **sum** [ad + **hortor**, *to urge*], *to encourage, exhort, stimulate, urge.*

adhūc [ad + **hūc**], adv., *up to this time or place; still, although, yet.*

Adiabēni, ὄρυμ, pl. m., the Adiabenī, a people living in the northern part of ancient Assyria.

Adiabēnicus, a, um, adj., a cognomen of the emperor Severus, a conqueror of the Adiabenī.

adimō, see **emō**.

adipiscor, I, *adeptus sum* [ad + **apiscor**, *to gain*], *to get, obtain, reach.*

adicō, see ***iaciō**.

adiungō, see **tungō**.

adiutor, ὄρις [**adiūvō**, *to assist*], m., *a helper, assistant, confederate.*

administratiō, ὄνις [**administrō**], f., *management, government.*

administrō, ἄρε, ἄντι, ἄτυ [ad + **ministrō**, *to manage*], *to manage, govern, regulate, carry on (war).*

admiratiō, ὄनις [**admirō**], f., *admiration, wonderment, astonishment.*

admiror, see **miror.**

admittō, see **mittō**.

admodum [ad + **modus**], adv., *up to the full limit, very, exceedingly.*

adnitor, see **nitor.**

adnotō, ἄρε, ἄντι, ἄτυ [ad + **notō**, *to mark*], *to observe, remark.*

adoleō, ἄρε, ui [ad + **oleō**, *to emit a smell*], *to turn to vapor, burn.*

adoptiō, ὄनις [**adoptō**], f., *adoption.*

adoptō, see **optō**.

adōrō, see **ōrō**.

adrigō, see **regō**.

adsentor, see **sentiō**.

adserō, see ***serō**.

adsertor, ὄρις [**adserō**], m., *a claimant.*

adssessor, ὄρις [**adsideō**, *to sit by*], m., *an assistant, aid; legal adviser.*

adspicō, see ***speciō**.

adsurgo, ἄρε, **surrēxi**, **surrēctus** [ad + **surgō** (sub + **regō**), *to rise*], *to rise, arise.*

adulēscēns, *entis* [**adolēscō**, *to grow up*], m., *young; as substantive, a young man.*

adventō, ἄρε, ἄντι, ἄτυ [ad + **ventō**, intens. of **veniō**], *to arrive.*

adventus, ὄν [adveniō, *to arrive*], m., *arrival.*

adversus, a, um [advertō, *to turn to*], adj., *turned to or towards; opposed to, adverse.*

adversus and **adversum**, prep. with accus., *facing, in opposition to, against.*

advocātus, I [**advocō**, *to call to aid*], m., *a pleader, advocate; aider, helper.*

advolō, ἄρε, ἄντι, ἄτυ [ad + **volō**, *to fly to, hurry on, rush.*

aedificō, ἄρε, ἄντι, ἄτυ [**aedis** + **faciō**], *to build.*

aedilicōs, I [**aedilis**, *aedile*, a Roman magistrate], m., *one who has been an aedile.*

aeger, *gra*, *grum*, adj., *sick*, *feeble*.

aegrē [aeger], adv., *with difficulty*, *scarcely*.

aegritudō, *inīs* [aeger], f., *sickness*, *grief*, *vexation*, *mortification*.

aegrōtō, *āre*, *āvi* [aeger], *to be sick*, *languid*, *pine*.

Aegyptus, i, m., *Egypt*.

Aellianus, i, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

Aelius, i, m., see **Hadriānus**.

Aemiliānus, i, m., the governor of Pannonia and Moesia in the reign of Gallus, Roman emperor, 253 A.D.

Aemilius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Lucius Aemilius*, consul 224 B.C.
2. *Mārcus Aemilius* (Mamercus), dictator.

See **Lepidus**, **Paulus**.

aemula, ae [aemulus], f., *a rival*.

aemulor, ārī, ātūs sum [aemulus], *to rival*, *vie with*, *emulate*.

aemulus, a, um, adj., *striving earnestly after*, *emulating*, *rivaling*; *envious*.

aēneūs, a, um [aes, copper], adj., *of copper*, *bronze*.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., *equal*, *like*; as subst., *a companion*.

Aequi, īrum, pl. m., the *Aequi*, a people dwelling in the upper valley of the Anio, in the mountains forming the eastern boundary of Latium.

aequitās, ātis [aequus], f., *evenness*, *fairness*, *justice*.

aequō, ārē, āvī, ātūs [aequus], to *make even*, *place on an equality*.

aequus, a, um, adj., *even*, *level*; *fair*, *just*; *aequō animō*, *impartially*.

aerarium, i [aes, copper], n., *treasury*, *fund*.

aestas, ātis, f., *summer*.

ætās, ātis, f., *time of life*, *life*; *old age*; *period of time*, *time*.

Aetōli, īrum, pl. m., the *Aetolians*, inhabitants of Aetolia, a division of Greece.

ævum, i, n., *period of life*, *life*, *age*.

Āfer, āfri, m., *an African*, especially an inhabitant of Carthage.

Āfranius, i, m., *L. Afranius*, a general of Pompey in Spain, killed in Africa, 46 B.C.

Āfrica, ae, f., *Africa*; often the northern part of the continent, especially the part near Carthage.

Āfricānus, i, m., see **Scipio**.

ager, agrī, m., *field*, *farm*, *estate*; *territory*, *land*; *the country*.

agredior, see *gradior.

āgnōscō, see nōscō.

agō, *agere*, ēglī, āctus, *to set in motion*, *drive*, *lead*; *act*, *do*, *perform*; *treat*, *deal*; *spend*, *pass time*; *gratiās agere*, *to give thanks*.

con—cōgō, ere, cōsglī, coāctus, *to drive together*, *collect*; *force*.

ex—exigō, ere, ēglī, āctus, *to drive out*; *complete*; *pass*, *end*.

re—redigō, ere, ēglī, āctus, *to drive back*; *reduce*; *render*, *bring*.

sub—subigō, ere, ēglī, āctus, *to drive under*, *put down*, *conquer*.

trāns—trānsigō, ere, ēglī, āctus, *to carry through*, *finish*, *settle*, *perform*.

agrestis, e [ager], adj., *of the fields*, *rustic*; as subst., *countryman*.

Agrigentum, i, n., a Greek colony in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m., *M. (Vipsānius) Agrippa*, son-in-law of Atticus, minister of Augustus.

Agrippina, ae, f., a city in Belgic Gaul.

āla, ae, f., *a wing*, *flank*.

Alamanni, īrum, pl. m., the *Ala-*

manni, a name applied to a confederacy of German tribes living between the Danube, the Rhine, and the Main.

Albāni, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the Albāni*, the inhabitants of Alba Longa in Latium; the inhabitants of Albania west of the Caspian Sea.

Albinus, I, m., a family name at Rome.

1. *Clōdius Albinus*, governor of Britain at the death of Commodus. He revolted, and was defeated and slain by Septimius Sevērus at Lugu-dūnum, 197 A.D.
2. *Sp. Postumius (Albinus)*, consul 344 and 321 B.C.
3. *Aulus Postumius Albinus*, consul 242 B.C.
4. *L. Postumius Albinus*, consul 234 and 229 B.C.
5. *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul 186 B.C.
6. *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul 110 B.C.

Albis, is, m., the river Elbe in Germany.

Alexander, *dri*, m., Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356–323.

Alexander, *dri*, m., see *Aurēlius*.

Alexandria, *ae*, f., a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great, 331 B.C.

Alexandrīnus, a, um, adj., *Alex-andrine*, pertaining to *Alexandria*.

Algīdus, I, m., a mountain in Latium.

aliās [alias], adv., *at another time, under other circumstances*.

aliēnus, a, um [alias], adj., *belonging to another, another's*.

aliquamdiū [aliquis + diū], adv., *for a while, for some time*.

aliquantus, a, um, adj., *some, considerable*.

aliqui, quae, quod [alius + qui], indef. pron. adj., *some one or other, some, any*.

aliquis, qua, quid [alius + quis], indef. pron., *some one, something; any one, anything; some*; as subst., *aliquid*, n., *something, anything*.

aliquot [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., *some, several*.

alius, alia, aliud, adj., *another, other, different, else; aliis . . . aliis, one . . . one, another . . . another; pl., some . . . others; longē aliam (aliō) atque, very different from*.

Allēctus, I, m., the chief officer of Carausius in Britain.

Allia, *ae*, f., a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about 11 miles north of Rome.

Alma, *ae*, f., a mountain in Pannonia.

Alpēs, *iūm*, f., *the Alps*.

alter, altera, alterum, pron. adj., *one of two, the other, the second; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other*.

Altinūm, I, n., a town of the Veneti in the north of Italy at the mouth of the river Silius.

altitūdō, inis [altus, *high*], f., *height, depth*.

amābilis, e [amō, *to love*], adj., *worthy of love, lovely, amiable*.

Amandus, I, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

ambō, *ae*, *ō*, adj., *both*.

Ambrōnēs, *um*, pl. m., a Celtic people defeated by Marius near Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C.

amicitia, *ae* [amicus], f., *friendship*.

amicus, a, um [amō, *to love*], adj., *friendly*; as subst. *amicus*, I, m., *a friend*.

Amisus, I, Gr. acc. **Amison**, f., a coast city of Pontus, the residence of Mithradates the Great.

āmittō, see **mittō**.

amnis, is, m., *river, torrent, stream*.

amoenitās, ātis [amoenus], f., *pleasantness, agreeableness*.

amoenus, a, um [amō, *to love*], adj., *pleasing, charming*.

amor, īris [amō, *to love*], m., *love; a beloved object, one's love*.

amphitheātrum, I, n., *amphitheater*.

amplē [amplus], adv., *largely*.

amplificō, āre, āvi, ātus [amplus + faciō], *to increase, enlarge*.

ampliō, āre, āvi, ātus [amplus], *to enlarge, magnify*.

amplius [amplius], comp. of **amplē**, *more, further*.

amplius, a, um, adj., *great, large; noble, distinguished*.

ancilla, ae, f., *a maid-slave, maid*.

Ancus, I, m., see **Mārcius**.

Andriscus, I, m., a Persian who pretended to be the natural son of Perseus and assumed the name of Philip.

angustia, ae [angustus, *narrow*], f., *narrowness; pl., narrow places, a pass*.

Anicius, I, m., C. **Anicius**, praetor in the Third Macedonian war, 176-168 B.C.

Aniēn, ēnis or **Aniō**, īnis, m., a small tributary of the Tiber.

animus, I, m., *soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit*.

Annīus, I, m., see **Antōnīus**.

annus, I, m., *a year*.

annuus, a, um [**annus**], adj., *annual; lasting a year*.

ante, adv., *of space, before, in front of; of time, before, previously, ago; prep. with accus., both of space and time, in front of, before*.

anteā [**ante**], adv., *before, formerly*.

Antemnātēs, um, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Antemnae*, a Sabine town at the junction of the Anio and the Tiber.

Anthemūsia, ae, f., a province of Mesopotamia.

Antiochēnsēs, ium, m., *the inhabitants of Antioch*.

Antiochia, ae, f., the capital city of Syria on the river Orontes.

Antiochus, I, m., kings of Syria.

1. **Antiochus II.**, called Theos, 261-246 B.C.
2. **Antiochus III.**, called the Great, 223-187 B.C.
3. **Antiochus IV.**, called Epiphanes, 175-164 B.C.

antiquus, a, um [**ante**], adj., *old, belonging to a former time*.

Antōnīnlānus, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to the Antonines*.

Antōnīus, I, m., the name of a dynasty of Roman emperors.

1. *T. Aurēlius Antōnīus Fulvius Bōiōnius Pius*, 138-161 A.D.
2. *M. Aurēlius Antōnīus Vērus*, 161-180 A.D.
3. *L. Annīus Antōnīus Vērus*, 161-169 A.D.
4. *L. Antōnīus Commodus*, 180-193 A.D.
5. *M. Aurēlius Antōnīus Bassānius Caracalla*, 211-217 A.D.
6. *M. Aurēlius Antōnīus, Heligabalus*, 218-222 A.D.

Antōnīus, I, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Antōnīus*, consul 63 B.C.
2. *L. Antōnīus*, consul 41 B.C.
3. *M. Antōnīus*, the friend of Caesar and member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 44 B.C.

Anullīus, I, m., a Roman senator.

ānulus, I [dim. of **ānus**, *a circle*], m., *a ring*.

Aper, pri, m., *Arrius Aper*, praetorian praefect. He was put to death by Diocletian, 284 A.D.

āperiō, see *parlō.

Apollonia, ae, f., a city of Thrace on the Pontus Euxinus.

Apollōnius, i, m., *Apollōnius Chalcēdonius*, called *Dyscolus*, "the ill-tempered." A rhetorician.

apoplēxis, is, f., *apoplexy*.

apparātus, us, m., *equipment, preparation; splendor, pomp*.

appareō, see pareō.

appellō, see pellō.

appetō, see petō.

Appiōn,ōnis, m., *Appiōn Ptolemaeus*, king of Cyrene, 117-96 B.C.

Appius, i, m., a praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

Appius, a, um, adj., *Appian*; especially the *via Appia*, the famous road built by Appius Claudius the Censor, 312 B.C.

appōnō, see pōnō.

apprimē [primus], adv., *most of all*.

apud, prep. with acc., of place, *near; of persons, with, among, in the presence of, at the house of; with the name of an author, in the works of*.

Āpūlia, ae, f., a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

aqua, ae, f., *water*.

Aquiliā, ae, f., a city in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

Aquilius, i, m., see Flōrus.

Aquitānia, ae, f., a province of Gaul between the Garonne and the Pyrenees.

Arabēs, ūm, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Arabia*.

Arabia, ae, f., *Arabia*.

Arabicus, a, um, adj., *belonging to or pertaining to Arabia*, cognomen of Septimius Severus.

arbitrium, i [arbiter, judge], n., *judgment; will; power*.

***arceō**, ēre, ui, —, to inclose; prohibit.

con—**coērceō**, ēre, ui, itus, to shut in; restrain, check.

ex—**exerceō**, ēre, ui, itus, to exercise, drill.

Archelāus, i, m., (1) a distinguished general of Mithradates.

(2) Called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 36 B.C.-14 A.D.

Ardea, ae, f., the capital city of the Rutuli, in Latium, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

ārdeō, ēre, ārsi, ārsus, to be hot, burn; be eager, excited.

argentēus, a, um [argentum], adj., of silver.

Argentorātum, i, n., a city in Belgic Gaul.

argentum, i, n., *silver; money*.

Argī,ōrum, pl. m., the city of Argos in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Ariarātus, i, m., called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 220-162 B.C.

Ariminūm, i, n., a town in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

Arīobarzēnēs, is, m., king of Cappadocia, 93-63 B.C.

Aristarchus, i, m., made king of Colchis by Pompey.

Aristō,ōnis, m., an Athenian philosopher who surrendered Athens to Mithradates, 87 B.C.

Aristobulus, i, m., king of Judea, taken captive by Pompey, 63 B.C.

Aristonicus, i, m., a natural son of Eumenes II, king of Pergamus.

arma,ōrum, pl. n., *weapons; warfare*.

Armenēs, is, m., son of Nabis, a tyrant of Sparta.

Armenia, ae, f., a country of Asia southeast of the Black Sea.

Armenia Minor, the portion west of the Euphrates.

Armeniacus, *a*, *um*, adj., pertaining to or belonging to Armenia.

Armenii, *ōrum*, pl. m., the inhabitants of Armenia.

armō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*arma*], to arm, equip; *ārmati*, armed men, soldiers.

Armoricum, *i*, n., the northern part of Celtic Gaul.

arō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, to plow.

ars, *artis*, *f.*, skill, art, knowledge.

ārſi, see *ārdeō*.

Artacēs, *is*, *m.*, a king of Hiberia, conquered by Pompey.

Artaxata, *ae*, *f.*, the capital city of Armenia Maior.

Ārūns, *ūntis*, *m.*, the son of Tarquinius Superbus.

Arverni, *ōrum*, pl. m., an important tribe of Celtic Gaul.

Arzanēna, *ae*, *f.*, a district of Armenia Maior, bounded on the south by the Tigris.

ascendō, see **scandō*.

Asclēpiodotus, *I*, *m.*, a praetorian prefect during the reign of Diocletian.

Asia, *ae*, *f.*, Asia; Asia Minor.

Asiāgenēs, *is*, *m.*, a Greek term for the Latin *Asiaticus*; cognomen of *L. Cornēlius Scipiō*, conqueror of Antiochus.

Asina, *ae*, *m.* (1) *Cn. Cornēlius Asina*, consul 260 B.C.
 (2) *P. Cornēlius (Asina)*, consul 218 B.C.

Asinius, *i*, *m.*, *Hierius Asinius*, leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war, 90 B.C.

asper, *aspera*, *aspérum*, adj., rough, bitter; violent, severe.

asperitās, *ātis* [*asper*], *f.*, roughness, harshness.

aspis, *idis*, *f.*, an asp, viper.

assiduus, *a*, *um* [adsideō, to sit by or near], adj., continually present, busied; diligent, persistent, faithful; continual, unceasing, unremitting.

Assyria, *ae*, *f.*, a division of Asia between Media, Mesopotamia, and Babylon.

Attēla, *ae*, *f.*, a small town in Campania.

Athēnæ, *ārum*, pl. *f.*, Athens, the chief city of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, *e*, adj., Athenian.

Attilius, *I*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Bulcus*, *Rēgulus*.

atque, *ac* (the latter used only before consonants), conj., and, and especially, and even; than, as; simul ac, as soon as; idem ac, the same as; alias ac, other than; contrā atque, differently from what.

atrōx, *ōcis*, adj., savage, fierce, cruel, terrible.

Attalus, *i*, *m.*, kings of Pergamus.

1. *Attalus I.*, 241-197 B.C.
2. *Attalus Philadelphus*, 159-138 B.C.
3. *Attalus Philometor*, 138-133 B.C.

Attalus, *i*, *m.*, king of Paphlagonia.

atterō, *ere*, *trivī*, *tritus* [ad + terō, to rub], to rub against, rub away, wear; destroy, waste.

attīngō, see **tangō*.

attritus, see *atterō*.

attull, see *adferō*.

auctor, *ōris* [augeō], *m.*, producer, originator, cause.

auctōritās, *ātis* [*auctor*], *f.*, authority, power; influence, weight, dignity.

auctus, *a*, *um*, see *augeō*.

audāx, *ācis* [audeō], *adj.*, bold, daring, audacious.

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *to dare, attempt.*

audiō, īre, īvi, Itus, *to hear, hear of, listen to.*

ob — oboediō, īre, īvi, Itus, *to give ear to, hearken, listen; yield.*

auditōrium, ī [audiō], n., *a lecture hall.*

aufērō, see ferō.

Aufidius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Orestēs.

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, *to increase, spread; praise, honor; enrich.*

Augustus, ī, m., a title of honor given to Octavianus in 27 B.C., and after him to all the Roman emperors.

Aureliānūs, ī, m., *Lucius Domitius Aureliānūs*, Roman emperor, 270-275 A.D.

Aurēlius, a, um, adj., *Aurelian; esp. via Aurēlia, the Aurelian road.*

Aurēlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Aurēlius Alexander, Roman emperor, 222-235 A.D.
See Antōninus, Cotta.

aureus, a, um [aurum], adj., *golden, of gold; embroidered with gold.*

Aureus mōns, m., a mountain in Upper Moesia.

aurum, ī, n., *gold.*

Aurunculēius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cotta.

auspiciūm, ī [avis + *speciō], n., *divination by watching the flight, or noting the cries, of birds; an omen; auspices.*

ausus, see audeō.

aut, conj., *or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.*

autem, conj., *always postpositive, but, however, moreover.*

auxiliūm, ī [augeō], n., *help, aid; pl., auxiliary troops (usually foreign and light armed).*

avārē [avārus, *greedy*], adv., *greedily.*

avāritia, ae [avārus, *greedy*], f., *greed, avarice.*

Aventinus, ī, m. (sc. mōns), *the Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome.*

āvertō, see *vertō.

avidus, a, um, adj. comp., *avidior, desirous, eager, greedy.*

avis, is, f., *bird.*

avunculus, ī [dim of avus], m., *mother's brother, uncle.*

avus, ī, m., *grandfather, ancestor.*

B.

Babylōn, ḫnis, f., capital city of the Babylonian-Assyrian Empire in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.

Bacaudae, īrum, pl. m., the name of the revolting peasants in Gaul in the reign of Diocletian.

Balbinus, ī, m. (*D. Caelius*) *Balbinus* was elected emperor by the Senate, but was slain by the soldiers at Rome, 238 A.D.

barbaria, ae [barbarus], f., *a strange land, a foreign country (opposed to Greece and Italy).*

barbaricus, a, um [barbarus], adj., *foreign, strange; as subst., Barbaricum, ī, n., strange land.*

barbarus, a, um, adj., *foreign, barbarous, barbarian; as subst., barbari, ḫrum, pl. m., foreigners, barbarians.*

Bassīnūs, ī, m., see Antōninus.

Bassus, ī, m., *L. (P.) Ventidius Bassus*, a Roman general who gained several victories over the Parthians. Consul 43 B.C.

Basternae, īrum, pl. m., a warlike German people living near the mouth of the Danube.

beātus, a, um [beō, to bless], adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous.*

Bēdriacum, I, n., a small town in Cisalpine Gaul.

Belgicus, a, um, adj., *Belgic; Gallia Belgica*, or absol. *Belgica*, the northern part of Gaul between the Rhine and the Seine.

bellicōsus, a, um [*bellicus*], adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce.*

bellicus, a, um [*bellum*], adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial.*

bellō, āre, āvi, ātus [*bellum*], to *wage war.*
re—**rebellō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to *wage war again, rebel.*

bellum, I [for *duellum*, from *duo*], n., *war, warfare.*

bene [*bonus*], adv., comp. *melius*, sup. *optimē*; *well, successfully.*

Beneventum, I, n., a city in Campania in Italy.

benignitās, ātis [*benignus*], f., *good-will, kindness.*

benignus, a, um, adj., *kind, favorable.*

Berenicē, ēs, f., a city in Cyrenaica in Africa.

Bessi, ḫrum, pl. m., a mountain tribe of Thrace.

Bēstia, ae, m., *L. Calpurnius Bēstia*, consul 111 B.C.

bēstia, ae, f., *a beast, animal.*

bibō, ere, bibi, —, to *drink.*

Bibulus, I, m., *L. (Calpurnius) Bibulus*, consul with Caesar 59 B.C.

biennium, I [*bis + annus*], n., *two years' time.*

bini, ae, a [*bis*], dist. num. adj., *two by two, two each.*

bis [*duis*; cf. *duo*], num. adv., *twice.*

Bithynia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and Black Sea.

Bituitus, I, m., a king of the Arverni in Gaul.

Blaesus, I, m., *C. Semprōnius Blae-sus*, consul 253 B.C.

blanditia, ae, f., *flattery; in pl., blandishments, allurements.*

blatteus, a, um [*blatta, purple*], adj., *purple-colored.*

blattinus, a, um [*blatta, purple*], adj., *purple-colored.*

Bocchus, I, m., a king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

Bōiōnius, I, m., see *Antōnius.*

bonitās, ātis [*bonus*], f., *goodness.*

Bononia, ae, f., a city in Belgic Gaul, now Boulogne.

Bonōsus, I, m., a Spaniard who usurped the imperial title in Gaul in the reign of Probus, 281 A.D.

bonus, a, um, adj., comp. *meliор*, sup. *optimus*; *good, advantageous, friendly; bonō animō esse, to feel friendly; as subst., bonum, I, n., profit; boni, ḫrum, pl. m., good men, loyal citizens; bona, ḫrum, pl. n., goods.*

Bosporānī, ḫrum, pl. m., dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosporus.

Bosporus, I, m.
1. *Cimmerius Bosporus*, the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azov.
2. A city in the Crimea on the Cimmerian Bosporus.

bracchium, I, n., *an arm.*

breviārium, I [*brevis*], n., *a summary, abridgment, epitome.*

brevis, e, adj., *short, brief.*

brevitās, ātis [*brevis*], f., *shortness.*

Britannicus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Britain, British; as subst., Bri-tannicus, I, m., son of the emperor Claudius and Messalina.*

Britanni, ḫrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Britain, Britains.*

Britannia, ae, f. , <i>Britain, England and Scotland; in the pl. includes Ireland.</i>	Caecilius, i, m. , the name of a Roman gens. Q. <i>Caecilius</i> , consul 206 B.C. See <i>Metellus</i> .
Brundisini, òrum, pl. m. , <i>the inhabitants of the city of Brundisium, in Calabria.</i>	Caecus, i, m. , <i>Appius Claudius (Caecus)</i> , consul 307 B.C.
Bruttii, òrum, pl. m. , <i>a people in the southwestern part of Italy.</i>	caedēs, is [caedò], f. , <i>killing, slaughter, massacre.</i>
Brütus, i, m. , <i>a family name at Rome.</i>	caedo, ere, cecidi, caesus, to cut, cut to pieces; kill, conquer, rout; virgis caedere, flag.
1. <i>D. Iūnius Brütus</i> . He conquered the Callaeci and Lusitani, and won the name of Callaecus in consequence. Consul 138 B.C.	ex— excidō, ere, cidi, cisus, to cut out, cut down, cut off; demolish, lay waste.
2. <i>L. Iūnius Brütus</i> , nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, consul with Collatinus 509 B.C.	ob— occidō, ere, cidi, cisus, to cut down, kill, slay.
3. (<i>M. Iūnius</i>) <i>Brütus</i> , one of the murderers of Caesar.	Caelius, a, um, adj. , <i>Caelian</i> ; <i>Caelius Mōns</i> , <i>the Caelian Hill</i> , one of the seven hills of Rome.
Budalia, ae, f. , <i>a town in Lower Pannonia, the birthplace of the emperor Decius.</i>	caelum, i, n. , <i>heaven, sky.</i>
Bulcus, i, m. , <i>C. Atilius Bulcus</i> , consul 237 B.C. [now Bordeaux.]	Caeninēnsēs, ium, pl. m. , <i>the inhabitants of Caenina, a town of the Sabines.</i>
Burdigala, ae, f. , <i>a city in Aquitania, Burzlaonēs, ēs, f.</i> , <i>a city in the modern Bulgaria.</i>	Caenophrūrium, i, n. , <i>a town in Thrace.</i>
Byzantium, i, n. , <i>a city on the Thracian Bosphorus, later Constantinople.</i>	Caepiō, ònis, m. , the name of a Roman family.
C.	1. <i>Cn. Servilius Caepiō</i> , consul 253 B.C.
C. , abbreviation of the praenomen Gaius.	2. Q. (<i>Cn.</i>) <i>Servilius Caepiō</i> , consul 140 B.C.
C. = centum, 100.	3. Q. (<i>Servilius</i>) <i>Caepiō</i> , consul 106 B.C.
Cabira, òrum, pl. n. , <i>a city in Pontus, on the border of Armenia.</i>	Caesar, aris, m. , a family name in the Julian gens.
Cabylē, ēs, f. , <i>a town in Thrace.</i>	1. <i>C. Iūlius Caesar</i> , the famous dictator. See Notes, p. 144.
cadāver, eris [cadò], n. , <i>a corpse.</i>	2. <i>Sex. Iūlius Caesar</i> , uncle of the dictator. Consul 91 B.C.
cadō, ere, cecidi, casūrus, to fall, be killed, die; happen.	3. <i>C. Octāviānus</i> , see <i>Augustus, Octāviānus</i> .
ad— accidō, ere, cidi, —, to happen, befall, come to pass.	Caesarēa, ae, f. , the name given to several cities founded in honor of the Caesars.
con— concidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall, be slain, perish.	1. <i>Caesarēa</i> in Cappadocia.
in— incidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall in with, meet; happen.	

2. *Caesarēa* in Mauretania.
 3. *Caesarēa* in Palestine.
caesus, a, um, see *caedō*.
Calabria, ae, f., a division of southern Italy.
calamitās, ētis, f., a calamity, defeat.
calceāmentum, I, u., a shoe.
calidus, a, um, adj., comp. *calidior*; warm, hot.
Caligula, ae, m., *C. Caesar*, surnamed *Caligula*, Roman emperor 37-41 A.D.
Callaeci, örum, pl. m., the inhabitants of the northern part of Spain.
Callatis, is, f., a town in Moesia, on the Black Sea.
callidē [*callidus, shrewd*], adv., keenly, shrewdly.
Callinicum, I, m., a city in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.
Calpurnius, I, m., see *Bēstia*.
Calvinus, I, m., *Sex. Domitius Calvinus*, consul 127 B.C.
calx, cis, f., limestone, lime; the goal of the race-course.
Camillus, I, m., 1. (*M.*) *Fūrius Camillus*, a famous Roman hero.
 2. *L. Fūrius (Camillus)*, consul 349 B.C.
Campānia, ae, f., a district of Italy on the western side, south of Latium.
campus, I, a plain; **Campus Mārtius**, the level space north of the Capitoline Hill at Rome; it was outside of the walls in the earliest times, and served as a place for exercise.
Canina, ae, m., *C. Claudius Canina*, consul 273 B.C.
Cannae, īrum, pl. f., a small town in Apulia, where one of the most important battles of the Second Punic War was fought, 216 B.C.
Cantabria, ae, f., a division in the northern part of Spain.

cantō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of *canō*, to sing], to produce melodious sounds, sing.
capiō, ere, cēpi, *captus*, to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at; *consilium capere*, to form a plan.
ad — *acciō*, ere, cēpi, *ceptus*, to accept, receive; listen to, learn.
dē — *dēcipiō*, ere, cēpi, *cep-tus*, to take in, catch, deceive, cheat.
ex — *excipiō*, ere, cēpi, *ceptus*, to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive.
prae — *praecipiō*, ere, cēpi, *ceptus*, to take beforehand, foresee; bid, order, direct, instruct.
re — *recipiō*, ere, cēpi, *ceptus*, to take back, receive; admit; *sē recipere*, to retreat.
sub — *suscipiō*, ere, cēpi, *ceptus*, to take up; admit, support; undertake, incur, undergo.
Capitōlium, I, n., the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome; the hill on which this stood, the *Mōns Capitōlinus*, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.
Cappadocia, ae, f., a province in Asia Minor.
Cappadox, oclis, m., a Cappadocian.
captivus, a, um [*capiō*], adj., captive; as subst., **captivus**, I, m., **captiva**, ae, f., captive, prisoner of war.
captus, a, um, see *capiō*.
Capua, ae, f., a Greek city near Naples, in Campania.
caput, itis, n., the head; a person, man: mouth (of a river); life.
Caracalla, ae, m., see *M. Aurēlius Antōninus Bassiānus*.
Carausius, I, m., a commander of the fleet under Maximian. He revolted, and after some time was slain, 293 A.D.

<i>Carbō, ūnis, m., 1. Cn. (Papīrius) Carbō, consul 113 B.C.</i>	<i>catēnō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [catēna], to bind with chains.</i>
<i>2. (Cn.) Papīrius Carbō, consul 82 B.C.</i>	<i>Catilina, ae, m., L. Sergius Catiline, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicero, 63 B.C.</i>
<i>carcer, eris, m., prison.</i>	<i>Catinēnsēs, ium, pl. m., the inhabitants of Catina, or Catana, in Sicily.</i>
<i>Carduēni, ūrum, pl. m., a powerful and warlike people in the southeastern part of Armenia Māior.</i>	<i>Catō, ūnis, m., a family name in the Porcian gens.</i>
<i>careō, ēre, ui, itus, to be without, be free from, be destitute of; refrain from, abstain from.</i>	<i>1. (M.) Porcius Catō, consul 89 B.C.</i>
<i>Carinās, ētis, m., C. Carinās, a leader of the Marian party.</i>	<i>2. C. (Porcius) Catō, consul 114 B.C.</i>
<i>Carinus, i, m., the son of the emperor Carus. He was associated with his father in the government.</i>	<i>3. M. Porcius Catō, consul 118 B.C.</i>
<i>Carnuntum, I, n., an ancient Celtic town in Upper Pannonia, on the Danube.</i>	<i>4. M. Porcius Catō Uticensis.</i>
<i>Carp, ūrum, pl. m., a German people living between the Carpathian mountains and the Danube.</i>	<i>Catti, ūrum, pl. m., one of the most important nations in Germany, in Hesse, and Thuringia.</i>
<i>Carrae, ūrum, pl. f., a city in Mesopotamia.</i>	<i>Catulus, I, m., a family name at Rome.</i>
<i>Carthalō, ūnis, m., a leader of the Carthaginians, slain by Q. Fabius Maximus.</i>	<i>1. C. Lutātius Catulus, consul 242 B.C.</i>
<i>Cārus, I, m. (M. Aurēlius) Cārus, Roman emperor, 282-283 A.D.</i>	<i>2. Q. Lutātius (Catulus), consul 241 B.C.</i>
<i>Casca, ae, m. (P.) Servilius Casca, consul 44 B.C.</i>	<i>3. Q. Lutātius Catulus, consul 202 B.C.</i>
<i>Cassius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens.</i>	<i>4. Q. (Lutātius) Catulus, consul 78 B.C.</i>
<i>See Longinus, Viscellinus.</i>	<i>Caudex, icis, m., Appius Claudius (Caudex), consul 264 B.C.</i>
<i>castellum, I [dim. from castrum], n., a stronghold, castle, fort.</i>	<i>Caudinus, a, um, adj., Caudine; Furculae Caudinae, the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass in the Samnite mountains.</i>
<i>castrum, I, n., a fortified place, town; pl. castra, ūrum, pl. n., a camp; a campaign.</i>	<i>Caudium, I, n., a town in Samnium.</i>
<i>cāsus, ūs [cadō], m., that which falls; event, chance, misfortune, death.</i>	<i>causa, ae, f., reason, motive; pretext; case, state; causā, with gen. postpositive, for the sake of, on account of; causam dare, to occasion, cause.</i>
<i>Catalauni, ūrum, pl. m., a city in Belgic Gaul.</i>	<i>causidicus, I [causa + dicō], m., a pleader, advocate, special pleader.</i>
<i>catēna, ae, f., a chain, fetter.</i>	<i>cecidi, see cadō.</i>
	<i>cecidi, see caedō.</i>

cēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to move, yield, retreat.*

ad—accēdō, ere, cessi, cessūrūs, *to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.*

con—concēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to withdraw, retire, depart; submit; allow, grant, concede.*

dē—dēcēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to go away, withdraw, depart; to die (sc. vītā).*

in—incēdō, ere, cessi, cessūrūs, *to advance, approach; march; move slowly.*

inter—intercēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to go between; intervene; occur.*

prae—praecēdō, ere, cessi, cessūrūs, *to go before.*

prō—prōcēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to move forward, advance, make progress.*

re—recēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to move back, withdraw, retire, retreat.*

sub—succēdō, ere, cessi, cessus, *to come up, advance; succeed, follow.*

celeber, bris, bre, adj., *famous.*
celebrō, āre, āvi, ītus [celeber],

to practice, repeat; celebrate.

celeritās, ātī [celer, *swift*], f., *swiftness, speed, alertness.*

celerō, āre, —, — [celer, *swift*], *to hasten.*

Celtiberia, ae, f., *a mountainous country in the central part of Spain.*

cēna, ae, f., *dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock.*

cēnō, āre, āvi, ītus [cēna], *to dine, eat.*

cēnsor, īris [cēnseō, *to value*], m., *censor, a Roman magistrate, elected*

every four years, to classify the citizens.

Cēnsōrinus, ī, m., *L. Mālius Cēnsōrinus, consul 149 b.c.*

cēnsus, ūs [cēnseō, *to value*], m., *the census, an enumeration and classification of the people according to wealth.*

centēni, ae, a [centum], *distrib. num. adj., a hundred each.*

centēsimus, a, um [centum], num. adj., *hundredth.*

centum, indecl. num. adj., *a hundred.*

Centumalus, ī, m., *the name of a Roman family.*

1. *Cn. Fulvius Centumalus, consul 229 b.c.*

2. *Cn. Fulvius (Centumalus), consul 211 b.c.*

centuriō, ūnis [centum], m., *a century, a division of the army or the people, containing a hundred men.*

cēpi, see capiō.

cērnō, ere, crēvi, certus, *to separate; see, perceive; decide, determine.*

dē—dēcernō, ere, crēvi, crētus, *to decide, determine; decree, vote, intrust (by a decree); contend, fight.*

certāmen, inis [certō, *to fight*], n., *a struggle, battle, engagement.*

certātim [certō, *to fight*], adv., *in rivalry, zealously.*

certē [certus, *certain*], adv., *certainly, surely.*

cessi, see cēdō.

cessō, āre, āvi, ītus [freq. of cēdō], *to be inactive, loiter, delay; come to an end, cease.*

(cēterus), a, um [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., *the rest, the others, others.*

Chærōnēsis, e, adj., *belonging to Chærōnēa, a town in Boeotia.*

Chalcēdōn, ὄνις, f., a Greek city in Bithynia.

Chalcēdōnius, a, um, adj., *belonging to Chalcedon.*

chlamys, ydis, f., a Grecian upper garment of wool, military cloak, state mantle.

Christiānus, a, um, adj., *Christian*; Christiāna religiō, *Christianity.*

Cibalae, ērum, pl. f., a town in Pannonia.

Cicerō, ὄνις, m., *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the famous orator, consul 63 b.c.

Cilicia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediterranean Sea.

Cimbri, īrum, pl. m., a Germanic tribe which, together with the Teutones, invaded Italy, and was defeated by Marius, 101 b.c.

Cimbrius, a, um, adj., *Cimbrian.*

Cincinnātus, i, m., a Roman family name.

1. *L. Quintius Cincinnātus*, consul 460 b.c.
2. *T. Quintius Cincinnātus*, conquered the Praenestini near the river Allia.

Cineas, ae, m., the friend and minister of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

cingō, ere, cīxi, cinctus, to encircle, surround; gird, gird on, equip; obsidiōne cingere, to blockade, besiege.

Cinna, ae, m., *L. Cornelius Cinna*, consul 87, 86 b.c.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc., around, round about, throughout.

Circēsiūm, i, n., a city of Mesopotamia on the Euphrates.

circueō, see *circumeō*.

circuitus, ūs [circumeō], m., a going round, circuit, winding way.

circumducō, see *dūcō*.

circumeō, see *eō*.

circumferō, see *ferō*.

circumlātus, see *circumferō*.

circus, i, m., a circle, inclosure for athletic sports, esp. chariot races; *Circus Māximus*, see Notes, p. 108.

citharoedicus, a, um, adj., of or pertaining to the citharoedi, those who play on the cithara, accompanying it with the voice.

***citō**, āre, āvi, ātus [intens. of cīeō, to cause to move], to rouse.

con—**concitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to arouse, urge, excite.

ex—**excitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.

cito, adv., quickly, speedily, soon.

civiliſ, e [civiliſ], adj., pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.

civilissimē, see *civiliter*.

civiliſtās, ātis [civiliſ], f., the art of government, politics; courteousness, politeness, affability.

civiliter [civiliſ], adv., sup. *civilisimē*; citizenlike, as becomes a private citizen.

civis, is, m., a citizen.

civitās, ātis, f., citizenship; state, community; city.

clārē [clārus], adv., clearly; loudly.

clarēſcō, ere, clarui, — [incho. of clāreō, to be bright], to grow bright; become audible, sound clear; become illustrious, grow famous.

clārus, a, um, adj., bright; famous, renowned; of sound, clear, loud.

classis, is, f., a class or division of citizens; the navy; fleet.

Claudius, i, m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes.

1. *Claudius I.*, Tib. Claudius Drusus Nero, Roman emperor, 41–54 A.D.
2. *Claudius II.*, M. Aurelius Claudius Gothicus, Roman emperor, 268–270 A.D.

See *Caecus*, *Canina*, *Caudex*, *Crassus*, *Mārcellus*, *Nerō*, *Pulcher*.

Claudius, a, um, adj., *Claudian*.
claudō, ere, *clausi*, *clausus*, to shut, close, inclose.
 con — *conclūdō*, ere, *clūsi*, *clūsus*, to shut up, confine.
 ex — *exclūdō*, ere, *clūsi*, *clūsus*, to shut out, cut off, exclude.

clestrum, I [claudō], n., a barrier, hindrance; frontier, fortress, point of control.

clementia, ae [clēmēns, gentle], f., mercifulness, forbearance, kindness.

Cleopatra, ae, f., the famous queen of Egypt.

clibanarius, I, m., a soldier clad in mail; a cuirassier.

clipeus, I, m., a round shield, as distinguished from *scutum*, an oblong shield.

cloāca, ae, f., a sewer drain.

Clōdius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Albinus*.

Cluentius, I, m., a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.

Clypea, ae, f., a fortified town in the northern part of Africa, near Carthage.

Cn., abbreviation of the praenomen *Gnaeus*.

coāctus, see *cōgō*.

Cōchē, ēs, f., a city on the Tigris, near Ctesiphon.

coepī, isse, *coeptus*, defective verb, to begin.

coērceō, see *arceō.

coērcitor, ūris [*coerceō*], m., one who restrains, an enforcer.

cognitus, see *cognōscō*.

cognōmen, inis [con + (g)nōmen], n., a surname, a name added to the individual and clan names of a person, either as a title of honor, as *Africānus*, *Māgnus*, or as a nickname, as *Cicerō*. *Cognōmina* served to distinguish different families of the same gens.

cognōmentum, I [cognōmen], n., a surname (rare).

cognōscō, see *nōscō*.

cōgō, see *agō*.

Colchi, ūrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Colchis*, in Asia.

Collātinus, I, m. (*L.*) *Tarquinius Collātinus*, the husband of Lucretia, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C.

collinus, a, um, [collis, a hill], adj., pertaining to a hill, hilly; *Porta Collina*, the Colline Gate.

collum, I, m., neck.

colō, ere, ui, *cultus*, to till, cultivate; dwell in; practice, cherish; clothe, adorn; honor, esteem.

in — *incolō*, ere, ui, —, to dwell, settle, inhabit.

colōnia, ae, [colō], f., a colony, settlement.

columna, ae, f., a column, pillar.

coma, ae, f., hair.

comes, itis [con + eō], m. and f., a companion, comrade; attendant, follower.

comētēs, ae, Gr. acc. *comētēn*, m., a comet.

Commāgēnē, ēs, f., a district in the northern part of Syria,

commemorō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [con + memor, mindful], to call to mind, mention, tell.

commendātiō, ūnis [*commendō*], f., commanding, recommendation.

commendō, see *mandō*.

committō, see *mittō*.

commodē [*commodus*], adv., fitly, easily, properly, rightly.

commodum, I [*commodus*], n., convenience, advantage, utility.

Commodus, I, m., see *Antōninus*.

commodus, *a*, *um* [*con + modus*], adj., *in due measure, suitable, fit, convenient.*

commoror, *ārī, ātus sum* [*con + moror, to delay*], *to tarry, linger, abide, remain.*

commoveō, see *moveō*.

commūnis, *e* [*con + mūnus*], adj., *common; ordinary; public; rēs commūnis, the public interest.*

compāreō, see *pāreō*.

comparō, *āre, āvī, ātus* [*compār, like*], *to compare.*

compellō, see *pellō*.

comperiō, see **pariō*.

compescō, *ere, ui, —, to confine, hold in check, repress, curb, restrain.*

compleō, see **pleō*.

complexus, *ūs* [*complector, to embrace*], m., *surrounding, embrace.*

compōnō, see *pōnō*.

compulī, see *compellō*.

computatiō, *ōnis* [*computō, to sum up*], f., *a reckoning.*

concēdō, see *cēdō*.

concidō, see *cadō*.

concitō, see **citō*.

concitor, *ōris* [*concitō*], m., *he who arouses, a stirrer up.*

conclūdō, see *claudō*.

Concordia, *ae, f.*, *a Roman colony founded in Venetia.*

concubina, *ae, f.*, *a concubine.*

condiciō, *ōnis* [*condicō, to agree*], f., *a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*

condiscipulus, *i* [*con + discipulus, a student*], m., *a fellow-student, schoolmate.*

conditor, *ōris* [*condō*], m., *a founder, inventor, writer.*

condō, see *dō*.

cōnfectus, see *cōnficiō*.

cōnferō, see *ferō*.

cōfestim, adv., *immediately, at once.*

cōnficiō, see *faciō*.

cōfigō, *ere, fixi, fixus* [*con + figō, to fix*], *to fasten together, unite.*

cōfirmō, *āre, āvī, ātus* [*con + firmō, to make firm*], *to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.*

cōfligō, see **fligō*.

cōfliuō, see *fluō*.

cōfodiō, *ere, fōdi, fossus* [*con + fodī, to dig*], *to dig; stab.*

cōfugiō, see *fugiō*.

cōfundō, see *fundō*.

cōfūsus, see *cōfundō*.

congerō, see *gerō*.

congredior, see **gradior.*

congregō, *āre, āvī, ātus* [*con + grex, a herd*], *to collect, unite.*

congressus, see *congredior.*

cōniciō, see **iaciō*.

coniungō, see *iungō*.

coniūnx, *coniugis* [*coniungō*], m. and f., *a husband, wife.*

coniūrātiō, *ōnis* [*coniūrō*], f., *a conspiracy, plot.*

coniūrō, see *iūrō*.

conlātus, see *conferō*.

conlēga, *ae* [*conligō*], m., *a colleague.*

conligō, see *legō*.

conlocō, see *locō*.

conloquium, *i* [*con + loquor, to speak*], n., *an interview, conference.*

cōnor, *ārī, ātus sum*, *to attempt, try.*

cōnsendō, see **scandō*.

cōnsecrō, see **sacrō*.

cōnsecūtus, see *cōnsequor.*

cōnsēdi, see *cōnsidō*.

cōnsenēscō, see *senēscō*.

cōnsēnsi, see *cōnsentī*.

cōnsēnsus, *ūs* [*cōnsentiō*], m., *consent, assent, united opinion; ex*

commūni cōnsēnsū, *by common consent.*

cōnseñtio, see *sentiō*.

cōnseñui, see *cōnseñescō*.

cōnsequor, see *sequor*.

cōnserō, see **serō*.

cōnsidō, see *sldō*.

cōnsilium, *i* [cōnsulō], *n.*, *a plan, advice; counsel, wisdom; authority; council.*

cōnsistō, see **sistō*.

cōnsōbrina, *ae* [con + soror], *f.*, *a cousin-german, first cousin.*

cōnspicū, *ūs* [cōnspiciō], *m., sight, presence.*

cōnspiciō, see **speciō*.

Cōnstāns, *antis*, *m.*, the youngest of the three sons of Constantine the Great.

Cōnstantia, *ae*, *f.*, daughter of Constantius Chlorus.

Cōnstantinopolis, *is*, *f.*, Constantinople, a city built on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great.

Cōnstantinus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Cōnstantinus*, surnamed "the Great." Roman emperor 306-337 A.D.
2. *Cōnstantinus*, son of (1).

Cōnstantius, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Cōnstantius Chlōrus*, father of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 305-306 A.D.
2. *Cōnstantius*, third son of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 337-361 A.D.

cōnstiti, see *cōnsistō*.

cōnstituō, see **statuō*.

cōnsuētūdō, *inis* [cōnsuēscō, *to become accustomed*], *f.*, *habit, custom, manner.*

cōnsul, *ulīs*, *m.*, *a consul.* The usual name of the two highest officials of the Roman republic. They were elected annually, and their names were used in place of a date.

cōnsulāris, *e* [cōnsul], *adj., of a consul, of consular rank; as subst., an ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, *ūs* [cōnsul], *m., consulate, consulship.*

cōnsulō, *ere*, *ulī*, *tus*, *to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.*

cōnsultō [cōnsulō], *adv., purposely.*

cōnsultum, *i* [cōnsulō], *n., resolution, decree; senātūs cōnsultum, decree of the senate.*

cōnsultus, *a, um* [cōnsulō], *adj., experienced, learned; iūris cōnsultus, a lawyer.*

cōnsūmō, see *sūmō*.

cōtāmīnō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [contāmen, touch], *to bring into contact, mingle; corrupt, defile, pollute.*

contēmō, *ere*, *temp̄i*, *temptus* [con + temnō, to scorn], *to despise, scorn.*

contendō, see *tendō*.

contentiō, *ōnis* [contendō], *f., exertion, struggle; contest, contention.*

contentus, *a, um* [contineō], *adj., content, satisfied.*

contigī, see *contingō*.

contineō, see *teneō*.

contingō, see **tangō*.

continuus, *a, um* [contineō], *adj., successive, uninterrupted.*

cōntiō, *ōnis* [contr. from *conventiō*, assembling], *f., assembly; an address (to the assembly).*

contrā, *prep. with acc., against, opposite to, contrary to;* *adv., on the other hand; contrā atque, contrary to what.*

contrāctus, *a, um*, see *contrahō*.

contrādicō, see *dicō*.

contrahō, see *trahō*.

contrōversia, ae [contrā + vertō], f., dispute, controversy.

contulli, see cōférō.

conveniō, see vēniō.

conventus, ūs [conveniō], m., a meeting, assembly.

conversus, see convertō.

convertō, see *vertō.

convictum, i [con + vocō], n., a loud noise, clamor, cry; insult.

convincō, see vincō.

convivium, i [con + vivō], n., a feast.

cōpia, ae [co(n)+ops], f., abundance, supply; pl., troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.

cōpiōsus, a, um [cōpia], adj., abounding in, well supplied, rich.

Corinthi, òrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Corinth.

Corinthus, i, f., a city in the Peloponnesus on the isthmus of Corinth, captured and destroyed by the Romans, 146 B.C.

Coriolānus, i, m., the surname of Q. Marcius, the conqueror of Corioli, 493 B.C.

Corioli, òrum, pl. m., a town of the Volsci in Latiūm.

Cornēlius, i, m., the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See Asina, Cimna, Dolābella, Faustus, Fuscus, Galbus, Lentulus, Rūfinus, Scipiō, Sulla.

cornū, ūs, n., a horn; trumpet; wing (of an army).

corpus, oris, n., a body.

corrēctor, òris [corrīgō], m., a corrector, improver; a land bailiff, governor.

corrēctus, see corrīgō.

corrēxi, see corrīgō.

corrīgō, see regō.

corripiō, see rapiō.

corrumpō, see rumpō.

Corsica, ae, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.

Corvinus, i, m., M. Valerius Corvinus, twice dictator, six times consul.

corvus, i, m., a raven.

Corycus, i, m., a city in Cilicia.

Cosconius, i, m., C. Cosconius, a praetor during the Social War, 89 B.C.

Cotta, ae, m., l. M. Aurēlius Cotta, consul 78 (74) B.C.

2. (L.) *Aurunculēius (Cotta)*, one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul.

Cottius, i, m., a king of several Ligurian tribes in the Cottian Alps.

Cottius, a, um, adj., Cottian; Alpēs Cottiae, the Cottian Alps, between France and Italy, from Mt. Viso to Mt. Cenis.

Cotys, yis, m., a Thracian king.

Crassus, i, m., a Roman family name.

1. *Appius Claudius Crassus*, decemvir.
2. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.
3. *P. Licinius Crassus*, consul 171 B.C.
4. *P. Licinius Crassus*, called Dives Mucianus, consul 131 B.C.

crēber, bra, brum, adj., crowded, numerous, frequent.

crēdō, ere, crēdidi, crēditus, to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.

creō, āre, āvi, ātus, to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.

crēscō, ere, crēvi, crēstus, to grow, increase; become influential, prosper.

Crēta, ae, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Greece; modern Candia.

Crēticus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Crete; Crēticum bellum, war against Crete.

crimen, imis [cērnō], n., accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.

crinitus, a, um [crinis, hair], adj., covered with hair.

Crinitus, i, m., see **Trāiānus**.

Crixus, i, m., one of the gladiators who revolted with Spartacus.

crūdēlitās, ētis [crūdēlis, cruel], f., cruelty.

crūdēliter [crūdēlis, cruel], adv., cruelly.

crūdītās, ētis [crūdūs, unripe], f., overloading of the stomach; indigestion.

cruentus, a, um [cruor], adj., blood-stained, bloody.

cruor, ūris, m., running blood, gore.

Crustumini, ūrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Crustumerium*, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

crystallinus, a, um [crystallum, crystal], adj., of crystal.

Ctēsiphōn, ūntis, f., a city in Syria, on the Tigris.

cubiculum, i [cubō, to lie down], n., a bedchamber.

culpō, āre, īvi, ētus [culpa, fault], to find fault with, blame.

cultus, ūs [colō], m., cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor.

cum, prep. with abl., with, together with.

cum, conj., of time, when, while, whenever; of cause, since; of concession, although; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

cūnctus, a, um [coniunctus, con + iungo], adj., all together, all.

cupiditās, ētis [cupidus, desirous], f., desire, longing; greediness, avarice.

cūra, ae, f., care, anxiety.

Cūria, ae, f., the Roman senate house, either the Curia Hostilia, adjoining the Forum, or the Curia Pompeia,

built by Pompey in the Campus Martius. In the latter Caesar was murdered.

Cūrīō, ūnis, m., *C. Scribōnius*, consul 76 b.c.

Curius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Dentātus**.

currō, currere, cucurri, cursus, to run.

ob—occurro, currere, (cu)-curri, cursus, to run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.

currus, ūs [currō], m., a chariot.

Cursor, ūris, m., *L. Papirius Cursor*, a celebrated general, six times consul, dictator twice.

cursus, ūs [currō], m., running, speed; course, voyage.

cūstōdia, ae [cūstōs, a guard], f., care, guard, custody.

Cyrēnē, ūs, f., a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.

Cyzicus, i, f., a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor.

Cyzicēnus, a, um, adj., pertaining to *Cyzicus*.

D.

D., abbreviation of the praenomen Decimus.

D. = 500.

Dāci, ūrum, pl. m., the *Dacians*, inhabitants of Dacia.

Dācia, ae, f., a country north of the Danube.

Dalmatae, īrum, pl. m., the *Dalmatians*, the inhabitants of Dalmatia.

Dalmatia, ae, f., a country bordering on the eastern shore of the Adriatic Sea.

Dalmatius, I, m., *Dalmatius Caesar*, a nephew of Constantine the Great.

damnō, āre, īvi, ētus [damnum, injury], to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.

Dānuvius, I., m., *the Danube.*
 Daphnēnsēs, ium, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Daphnē*, a place near Antioch.

Dardani, òrum, pl. m., a people of Upper Moesia.

Dardania, ae, f., a district of the Troad, lying along the Hellespont.

datus, see dō.

dē, prep. with abl., of place, *from, down from, out of*; of time, *after, during*; of cause, *in consequence of, through*; of relation, *concerning, in respect to*.

dēbeō, see habeō.

dēcēdō, see cēdō.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten.*

decemvir, I [decem + vir], m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*

Decentius, I., m., *Magnus Decentius*, brother of Magnentius, by whom he was created Caesar, 351 A.D.

dēceptus, see dēcipiō.

dēcernō, see cernō.

dēcessi, see dēcēdō.

decet, ēre, uit, — (impers.), *to be suitable, becoming.*

Decibalus, I., m., a celebrated king of the Dacians.

deciēs [decem], num. adv., *ten times.*

decimus, a, um [decem], num. adj., *tenth.*

dēcipiō, see capiō.

Decius, I., m., the name of a Roman gens.
 (*Metius*) Decius, Roman emperor 249–251 A.D. See Mūs.

decorō, āre, āvi, ātus [decus, honor], *to decorate, distinguish.*

dēcrēvi, see dēcernō.

dēdecus, òris [dē + decus, honor], n., *disgrace, dishonor.*

dēdicatiō, ònis [dēdicō, to dedi-

cate], f., *a dedication, consecration.*

dēdidī, see dēdō.

dēditō, ònis [dēdō], f., *a surrender.*

dēditus, see dēdō.

dēdō, see dō.

dēducō, see dūcō.

dēfēci, see dēficiō.

dēfendō, ere, fendi, fēnsus, to ward off, *repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsor, òris [dēfendō], m., *a defender.*

dēferō, see ferō.

dēficiō, see faciō.

dēfōrmō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + fōrma], *to bring out of shape, deform, disfigure, spoil, mar.*

dēfungor, fungl, fūncetus sum [dē + fungor, to perform], *to perform, finish.*

dēiciō, see *laciō.

dein, see deinde.

deinceps [deinde + capiō], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*

deinde or dein [dē + inde], adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*

Dēlotarus, I., m., tetrarch of Galatia.

dēlectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of dēliciō], *to delight, please.*

dēleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, *to destroy, overthrow, ruin.*

dēliciae, òrum, pl. f., *delights, pleasure, luxury.*

dēmergō, see mergō.

Dēmētrius, I., m., son of Philip V., king of Macedonia.

dēminuō, see minuō.

dēmūm, adv., *at last, finally; tum dēmūm, then at last, not till then.*

dēniqüe, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in fine.*

Dentātus, I., m., *M. Curius Dentātus*, consul 290 and 275 B.C.

dēnūntiō, see nūntiō.

dēpōnō, see pōnō.
dēpopulor, see populō.
dēprāvō, ēre, āvi, ātus [dē + prāvus], to distort; pervert, seduce, corrupt, deprave.
dēprecatiō, ūnis [dēprecor], f., warding off by prayer; supplication, intercession.
dēprecor, āri, ātus sum [dē + precor, to ask], to plead against, plead, avert by prayer; decline.
dēprehendō, see *prehendō.
dēscribō, see scribō.
dēserō, see *serō.
dēsinō, see sinō.
dēspēratiō, ūnis [dēspērō], f., despair, desperation.
dēspērō, ēre, āvi, ātus [dē + spērō, to hope], to give up hope, despair.
dēstituō, see *statuō.
dētegō, ēre, tēxi, tēctus [dē + tegō, to cover], to uncover, disclose, betray.
dētergeō, ēre, tersi, tersus [dē + tergo, to rub], to wipe off, remove, cleanse, empty.
dēterreō, ēre, ui, itus [dē + terreō, to terrify], to frighten away, deter.
dētestatiō, ūnis [dētestor], f., the invocation of a curse; deprecation.
dētestor, āri, ātus sum [dē + testor, to cause to witness], to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, depurate.
dētrahō, see trahō.
deus, i., m., a god, divinity.
dēvincō, see vincō.
dexter, era, erum and tra, trum, adj., right; on the right hand.
diadēma, ātis, n., a royal head-dress, diadem.
Diadumenus, i., m., son of the emperor Macrinus.

(diciō), ūnis, f., dominion, sovereignty, sway, rule.
dicō, ēre, dixi, dictus, to say, speak, tell; assent, promise; appoint, call. contrā — contrādicō, ēre, dixi, dictus, to contradict, oppose. in — indicō, ēre, dixi, dictus, to proclaim, declare; appoint.
dictātor, ūris [dictō, to say often], m., a dictator, a magistrate with supreme power, chosen at times of supreme peril.
dictatūra, ae [dictātor], f., the office of dictator, dictatorship.
dictum, i, [dicō], n., a saying, remark, word; command.
dīducō, see dūcō.
diēs, ēi, m., and sometimes in the sing. f., day, time.
differō, see ferō.
difficiliter [dis + facilis, easy], adv., comp. difficillus; with difficulty.
diffidō, ēre, fisus sum [dis + fidō, to trust], to distrust, doubt.
diffugīō, see fugiō.
diffundō, see fundō.
dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., value, merit; rank, dignity.
dignor, āri, ātus sum [dignus], to deem worthy, deign, condescend.
dignus, a, um, adj., worth, worthy, deserving.
diligēns, tis [diligō], adj., careful, diligent, attentive; sparing; fond of.
diligēntia, ae [diligēns], f., diligence, activity, earnestness.
dilligō, see legō.
dimicātiō, ūnis [dimicō], f., a combat, struggle.
dimicō, ēre, āvi, ātus, to fight.
dimidiūs, a, um [dis + mediūs], adj., half; as subst., dimidiūm, i., n., a half.
dīmittō, see mittō.

Dioclētiānus, I, m., (<i>Valerius</i>) <i>Dio-</i> <i>clētiānus</i> , emperor 284–305 A.D.	epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.
Diogenēs, is, m., son of Archelaus, slain in the siege of Athens.	dō, dare, dedi, datus, to give, put, place; furnish, yield; dare negō- tium, to commission, direct; dare in fugam, to put to flight; dare manūs, to yield; dare operam, to attend to, assist; dare poenās, to pay the penalty; dare verba, to deceive.
diruō, ere, ui, utus [dis + ruō, to fall], to tear asunder, destroy.	ad — addō, dere, didi, ditus, to add, join to.
dis, ditis, adj., sup. ditissimus; rich.	con — condō, dere, didi, ditus, to put together, compose, build, sound; conceal.
disciplina, ae [discō, to learn], f., learning, instruction, discipline; system.	dē — dēdō, dere, didi, ditus, to give up, surrender; devote.
dispertiō, ire, ivi, itus [dis + par- tiō, to share], to distribute, divide.	ex — ēdō, dere, didi, ditus, to put forth, show, elevate; bear, pro- duce.
displiceō, see placeō.	in — indō, dere, didi, ditus, to put into; confer, apply.
dispōnō, see pōnō.	per — perdō, dere, didi, ditus, to lose, destroy, ruin; waste.
dissimulatiō, ḫnis [dissimulō, to make unlike], f., a disguising, dis- sembling, concealment.	prō — prōdō, dere, didi, ditus, to give or put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.
dissolutus, a, um [part. of dissolvō, to take apart], adj., lax, remiss, neg- ligent, careless.	re — redō, dere, didi, ditus, to give back, return; render.
distrāhō, see trahō.	trāns — trādō, dere, didi, ditus, to give over, give up, deliver, surren- der; intrust; transmit; trāditur, it is said.
distribuō, see tribuō.	doceō, ēre, ui, tus, to teach, point out.
ditō, ēre, īvi, ītus [dis], to make rich, enrich.	docilitās, ītis [docilis, teachable], f., teachableness, docility.
diū, adv., comp. diūtius, sup. diū- tissimē; long, for a long time; quam diū, as long as.	documentum, I [doceō], n., a les- son, example; evidence, proof.
diūturnitās, ītis [diūturnus], f., long continuance, length of time.	Dolābella, ae, m., <i>Cn. Cornēlius</i> <i>Dolābella</i> , consul 159 B.C.
diūturnus, a, um [diū], adj., pro- longed.	doleō, ēre, lui, litūrus, to feel pain; grieve.
diversus, a, um [part. of divertō, to turn aside], adj., scatter, sepa- rate; different; contrary, opposed to.	dolor, ḫris [doleō], m., pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.
dividō, ere, visi, visus, to divide, separate.	
divinus, a, um [divus], adj., divine, sacred.	
divisor, ḫris [dividō], m., one who distributes, an executor.	
divitiae, īrum [dives, rich], pl. f., wealth, riches.	
divus, a, um, adj., divine, deified; as subst., Divus, I, m., a god. An	

dolus, *i.* *m.*, *fraud, guile, stratagem.*
 domesticus, *a.* *um* [*domus*], *adj.*,
private, domestic; domesticum
bellum, civil war.
 dominus, *i* [*domō*], *m.*, *a master,*
lord.
Domitianus, *i.* *m.*, *T. Flavius Domi-*
tianus, Roman emperor 81–96 A.D.
Domitius, *i.* *m.*, a Roman family
 name.
 1. *Cn. Domitius*, consul 32 B.C.
 2. *L. Domitius*, a Roman general
 in the war with Sertorius.
 See *Calvinus*.
domō, *āre, ui, itus*, *to tame, conquer.*
 per — *perdomō*, *āre, ui, itus*,
to subdue, vanquish.
domus, *ūs*, *f.*, *a house, home; house-*
hold; domi, loc., at home.
dōnō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to give, pre-*
sent, confer.
dōnum, *i.* *n.*, *a gift.*
Drusus, *i.* *m.*, *Nerō Claudius Drusus*,
 son of Ti. Claudius Nero, and step-
 son of Augustus.
dubīē [*dubius*], *adv.*, *doubtfully, un-*
certainly.
dubietās, *ātis* [*dubius*], *f.*, *doubt,*
hesitation (late).
dubius, *a.* *um*, *adj.*, *doubtful, un-*
certain.
ducenti, *ae, a* [*duo + centum*],
adj., two hundred.
dūcō, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, *to lead;*
think, consider; protract, put off;
uxōrem dūcere, *to marry; vitam*
dūcere, to live.
 ab — *abdūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus*,
to lead away, withdraw.
 ad — *addūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus*,
to lead to, bring; induce, influence.
 circum — *circumdūcō*, *ere,*
dūxi, ductus, to lead around,
draw around, surround.
 dē — *dēdūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus*,

to lead, withdraw; induce; launch,
disembark.
 dis — *didūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus,*
to draw apart, separate, relax.
 ex — *ēdūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus,*
to lead out.
 in — *indūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus,*
to lead in; induce; put on, cover.
 prō — *prōdūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus,*
to lead forward or out; prolong.
 re — *redūcō*, *ere, dūxi, ductus,*
to lead back; draw back; remove.
ductus, *ūs* [*dūcō*], *m.*, *leadership.*
Dullius, *i.* *m.*, *C. Duilius*, consul 260
 B.C., commander of the Roman fleet
 in the battle of Mylae, 260 B.C.
dum, *conj.*, *while, until.*
dūo, *ae, o*, *num. adj., two.*
duodecim [*duo + decem*], *indecl.*
num. adj., twelve.
duodecimus, *a.* *um* [*duo + deci-*
mus], *num. adj., twelfth.*
duplex, *icis* [*duo + pliōō, to fold*],
adj., twofold, double.
duplicō, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*duplex*],
to double, repeat.
dūrus, *a, um, adj.*, *hard, harsh, diffi-*
cult.
dux, *ducis* [*dūcō*], *m.*, *a leader,*
guide, commander.

E.

ē, see ex.
Eborācum, *i.* *n.*, *a city in Britain,*
modern York.
Edessa, *ae, f.*, *a city in the western*
part of Mesopotamia.
ēdictum, *i* [*ēdīcō, to make known*],
n., a proclamation, edict.
ēditō, *ōnis* [*ēdō*], *f.*, *a statement,*
account.
 ēdō, see dō.
ēdūcō, see dūcō.
efferō, see ferō.
efficiō, see faciō.

effringō, see frangō.
effugiō, see fugiō.
ego, *mei*, pers. pron., *I*; pl. *nōs*, *we*.
ēgredior, see *gradior.
ēgregiō [ēgregius], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, strikingly*.
ēgregius, a, um [ē + gressus, *herd*], adj., *select, distinguished, eminent*.
ēcīō, see *iacīō.
ēlegāns, *antis* [ēlegō, for ēligō], adj., *select, elegant, polite*.
elementum, i, n., *a first principle, simple substance; rudiments*.
elephantus, i, m., *elephant*.
ēligō, see legō.
ēmineō, ēre, ui, —, *to stand out, be conspicuous*.
ēmō, *ere*, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take; buy, purchase; gain, acquire*.
 ad — **adimō**, *ere*, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take away, destroy, deprive of*.
 inter — **interimō**, *ere*, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take from the midst of, kill*.
 per — **perimō**, *ere*, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take away entirely; annihilate, destroy*.
 re — **redimō**, *ere*, ēmi, ēmptus, *to buy back, redeem, ransom*.
ēmptor, ūris [ēmō], m., *a buyer, purchaser*.
enim, conj., *always postpositive, namely, in fact, you know, for, because*.
ēō, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to go or come, march*.
 ab — **abēō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to go away, depart*.
 circum — **circumeō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to go around, surround*.
 inter — **intereō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to perish, die*.
 ob — **obēō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to go to meet; attend to, perform; die, perish*.

per — **pereō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to perish, disappear, die*.
 re — **redeō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to go back, return*.
 trāns — **trānseō**, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus, *to go across, cross; pass through or by; desert*.
ēō [is], adv., *for that reason, therefore; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far*.
Ephesus, i, f., a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor.
Epirus, i, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.
epistola, aē, f., *a letter*.
epulae, īrum, pl. f., *a banquet, feast*.
eques, itis [equus], m., *a horseman, knight*; pl. *cavalry*; *magister equitum, master of the horse, aide-de-camp of the dictator*.
equitātus, ūs [equitō, *to ride*], m., *cavalry*.
equus, i, m., *a horse*.
ērēctus, a, um [orig. part. of ērigō], adj., *upright, erect*.
ergō, adv., *expressing an inference, now, then, therefore*.
ēripiō, see rapiō.
errō, īre, īvi, ītus, *to wander, stray, rove; be in error, err*.
ērudiō, *ire*, īvi (ii), itūrus [ē + rūdis, rough], *to polish, educate, train*.
ēruditiō, ūnis [ērudiō], f., *a polishing, training*.
ērumpō, see rumpō.
Esquillinus, i, m. (sc. collis), *the Esquiline*, the largest of the seven hills of Rome.
et, conj., *and, also, even, and yet; et . . . et, both . . . and*.
etenim, conj., *for, for truly, and indeed, because, since*.
etiam [et + iam], conj., *also, even*.
Eumenēs, is, m., *king of Pergamus, 197-159 B.C.*

Eumenia, *æ*, *f.*, a city in Phrygia.
 Euphrātēs, *is*, *dat.* *Euphrātae*,
 p. 83, l. 22, *m.*, *the Euphrates*, a
 river in Syria.

Eutropius, *i*, *m.*, see Life.

Eurōpa, *æ*, *f.*, *Europe*.

ēvādō, see *vādō.

ēvehō, see vehō.

ēveniō, see veniō.

ēventus, *ūs* [ēveniō], *m.*, *outcome*,
result; *occurrence*, *event*.

ēvertō, see *vertō.

ēvocō, see vocō.

ex or **ē** (last never before vowels),
 prep. with abl.; of place, *out of*,
from; of cause, *in consequence of*,
because of; *according to*.

examīnō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex* +
anima], *to put out of breath*, *kill*;
weaken.

exārdēscō, *ere*, *ārsi*, *ārsus* [*ex* +
ārdēscō, *to take fire*], *to take fire*;
be angry.

exactōrō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to dis*-
charge from service, *release from*
the military oath.

excidium, *i*, *n.*, *downfall*, *ruin*.

excidō, see caedō.

excipiō, see capiō.

excitō, see *citō.

exclūdō, see claudō.

exemplum, *i*, *u.*, *a specimen*, *ex-*
ample.

exerceō, see *arceō.

exercitus, *ūs* [*exerceō*], *m.*, *an*
army.

exhauriō, see hauriō.

exhibeō, see habeō.

exigō, see agō.

exiguus, *a*, *um* [*exigō*], *adj.*, *small*,
scanty.

existimō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex* +
aestimō, *to reckon*], *to compute*,
value, *judge*, *think*, *estimate*, *believe*,
suppose, *imagine*.

exitīabilis, *e* [*exitium*], *adj.*, *de-*
structive, *deadly*.

exitium, *i* [*exeō*], *n.*, *destruction*,
ruin.

exitus, *ūs* [*exeō*], *m.*, *a going out*,
way of egress; *result*.

exōrdium, *i* [*ex* + *ōrdō*], *n.*, *a be-*
ginning.

exōsus, *a*, *um* [*part. of exodi*], *adj.*,
hating, *detesting*.

expavēscō, *ere*, *pāvi*, — [*ex* + *pa-*
vēscō, *incho.* of *paveō*, *to become*
alarmed], *to dread*, *fear greatly*
(rare).

expeditō, *ōnis* [*expediō*, *to set fire*],
f., *an expedition*, *campaign*.

expellō, see pellō.

experior, *āri*, *pertus sum*, *to test*,
try; *await*, *undergo*; *find*, *learn*.

expers, *tis* [*ex* + *pers*], *adj.*, *having*
no part in; *destitute of*, *devoid of*,
free from, *without*.

explēō, see *pleō.

explōrātor, *ōris* [*explōrō*, *to search*
out], *m.*, *a scout*.

exportō, see *portō.

expūgnō, see pūgnō.

exsecrābilis, *e* [*exsecror*], *adj.*,
accursed.

exsecrātiō, *ōnis* [*exsecror*], *f.*, *an*
execration, *malediction*, *curse*.

exsecror, see *sacrō.

exsequiae, *ārum* [*exsequor*, *to fol-*
low out], *f.*, *funeral procession*,
funeral.

exsilium, *i* [*exsul*, *a banished per-*
son], *n.*, *banishment*, *exile*.

existō, see *sistō.

exspectātiō, *ōnis* [*exspectō*], *f.*,
expectation, *anticipation*.

exspectō, see spectō.

extinguō, *ere* *stinxī*, *stinctus*
 [*ex* + *stinguō*, *to extinguish*], *to*
quench, *kill*, *blot out*, *destroy*, *ex-*
tinguish, *put an end to*.

exsulō, ēre, āvi, ātus [exsul, a banished person], to be in exile.

externus, a, um [exter, outer], adj., external, foreign, strange.

extorqueō, ēre, torsi, tortus [ex + torqueō, to twist], to twist out, extort.

extrā [exter, outer], adv., on the outside, without; prep. with acc., outside of, beyond.

extrahō, see trahō.

extrinsecus, adv., without, on the outside; = **praetereā**, in addition.

F.

Fabius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Fabia familia, the Fabian gens.

C. Fabius, consul 477 B.C.

Q. Fabius, the first Roman annalist.

C. Fubius Pictor, consul 269 B.C.

See **Licinius, Māximus, Vibulanus**.

Fabricius, i, m., (*C.*) *Fābričius (Lūscinus)*, a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus; consul 283 and 278 B.C.

facile [facilis, easy], adv., comp. *facilius*; easily; readily.

facilitās, ātis [facilis, easy], f., ease, kindness, courtesy.

faciō, ēre, fēci, factus, to do, make, act, form; choose, appoint; pass. *fīō, fieri, factus sum*, to be done, occur, take place, happen; certiorare, to inform.

ad — **adfaciō, ēre, fēci, factus**, to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.

con — **cōnficiō, ēre, fēci, factus**, to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish.

dē — **dēficiō, ēre, fēci, factus**, to fail, desert, be wanting; revolt.

ex — **efficiō, ēre, fēci, factus**, to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.

inter — **interficiō, ēre, fēci, factus**, to slay, kill.

prae — **praeficiō, ēre, fēci, factus**, to place in command of, appoint.

factiō, ūnis [faciō], f., a party, political party, faction.

factum, i [faciō], n., a deed, act.

fācundia, ae [fācundus], f., eloquence, oratory.

fācundus, a, um, adj., eloquent.

Falisci, ūrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Falerium*, a town in Etruria, near Mount Soracte.

falsō [falsus, false], adv., falsely.

fāma, ae [for, to speak], f., report, rumor; renown, honor.

Famea, ae, m., the surname of Hamilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war.

famēs, is, f., hunger, starvation.

familia, ae [familus, slave], f., the slaves in a household; family, household; race, estate, retinue; māter familiās (old gen.), mistress, matron.

familiāris, e [familia], adj., belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly; as subst., an intimate friend; rēs familiārēs, property.

familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f., intimacy, friendship.

famula, ae, f., a slave woman.

fastigium, i, n., top, height; slope, descent; rank, dignity.

fātālīter [fātālis, fatal], adv., fatally, according to fate.

fatigātiō, ūnis [fatigō], f., weariness, fatigue.

fatigō, ārē, āvī, ātūs, to tire, vex; test.

fātūm, ī [for, to speak], n., an utterance, prophetic declaration, oracle; fate, destiny.

Fausta, ae, f., Flavia Māximiāna, the daughter of Maximianus and wife of Constantine the Great.

Faustina, ae, f., Galēria Faustina (called Junior to distinguish her from her mother), the daughter of Amira Galeria Faustina. She was the wife of M. Aurelius.

Faustus, ī, m., L. Cornēlius Faustus, son of the dictator Sulla.

faveō, ērē, fāvī, fautūrus, to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.

favor, ūris [faveō], m., favor, good will, praise.

favōrābilis, e [favor], adj., favored, in favor; winning favor, pleasing.

Fēlicissimus, ī, m., the name of the director of the mint under the emperor Aurelian.

fēlicitās, ātis [fēlix], f., good fortune, success.

fēliciter [fēllx], adv., comp. fēlicius, sup. fēlicissimē; luckily, happily.

fēlix, icis, adj., happy, successful, fortunate.

fēmina, ae, f., a woman, female.

fera, ae [ferus], f., a wild beast.

ferculum, ī [ferō], n., a means of carrying, a frame, barrow, litter.

ferē, adv., almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about; with neg., hardly, scarcely.

fēriātūs, a, um [fēriāe, days of rest], adj., keeping holidays, idle; festive.

ferimē [for ferimē, sup. of ferē], adv., almost, about (especially of numbers).

ferō, ferre, tulli, lātūs, to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report; drive, blow (of the wind); pass., to

rush; enter; signa ferre, to advance; fertur, is said; ferre sententiam, to judge.

ab — auferō, ferre, abstuli, ablatūs, to take or carry away, remove.

ad — adferō, ferre, attuli, adlatūs, to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.

circum — circumferō, ferre, tulli, lātūs, to cast around, go around.

con — cōnferō, ferre, tulli, latūs, to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; sē cōnferre, betake one's self, go.

dē — dēferō, ferre, tulli, lātūs, to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; rem dēferre ad populum, to submit a matter to the people.

dis — differō, ferre, distuli, dilatūs, to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.

ex — efferō, ferre, extuli, ēlātūs, to carry out or away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.

in — inferō, ferre, intuli, inlātūs, to bring in or upon; introduce; throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire; bellum inferre, to wage (offensive) war; signa inferre, to advance against; sē inferre, to betake one's self.

ob — offerō, ferre, obtuli, oblātūs, to bring before, offer; promise; expose.

per — perferō, ferre, tulli, lātūs, to carry through; convey, report; endure.

prae — praeferō, ferre, tulli, lātūs, to carry before; put before, prefer.

re — referō, ferre, rettuli, lātūs, to bring back; report, relate;

**pedem referre, retreat ; grātiām
referre, make return, requite.**

trāns — trānsferō, ferre, tuli,
lātus, to bear or take over or across ;
transport, transfer.

ferōcia, ae [ferōx, fierce], f., fierceness, courage, cruelty.

ferrātus, a, um [ferrum], adj., furnished with iron, ironed ; militēs ferrāti, cuirassiers.

ferrum, i, n., iron ; sword, spear.

ferus, a, um, adj., wild, barbarous, cruel.

festinō, ēre, āvi, ātus, to hasten.

fēstus, a, um, adj., festive ; diēs fēstus, feast day.

fētor, ūris, m., an offensive smell.

fictus, a, um [flingō, to form], adj., false, fictitious.

Fidēnæ, ūrum, pl. f., an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome.

Fidēnatēs, um, pl. m., the inhabitants of Fidēnæ.

fidēs, ūi, f., good faith, loyalty ; promise ; alliance ; trust.

fidus, a, um, adj., trusty, faithful.

filia, ae, f., daughter.

filius, i, m., son.

finiō, ire, īvi, itus (finis), to bound, limit ; end, finish.

finis, is, m., a limit, boundary ; end, purpose ; pl., territory, country.

finitimus, a, um [finis], adj., bordering, neighboring ; as subst., finitimi, ūrum, pl. m., neighbors.

fiō, fieri, factus sum, see faciō.

firmus, a, um, adj., strong, powerful ; trusty.

fiscus, i, m., a purse ; treasury.

**Flaccus, i, m., 1. (M.) Fulvius Flacus, consul 264 B.C.
2. Q. Fulvius (Flaccus), consul 237 B.C.**

flāgitōsus, a, um [flagitium, a crime], adj., shameful, disgraceful, infamous.

Flāminius, i, m., T. Quintius Flāminius, consul 123 B.C.

Flāminius, i, m., (C.) Flaminius (Nepos), consul 223 and 217 B.C.

fieō, ere, flēvi, flētus, to weep.

flētus, ūs [fleō], m., weeping, entreaties ; tears.

***fligō, ere, flixi, flictus, to strike (ante-classical).**

ad — adfligō, ēre, flīxi, flictus, to dash against, scatter, ruin.

con — cōnfligō, ēre, flīxi, flictus, to strike together ; contend, fight.

prō — prōfligō, ēre, āvi, ātus, to rout, overthrow.

flōreō, ēre, ūi, — [flōs, a flower], to bloom, flourish, prosper.

Flōriānus, i, m., (M. Annius) Floriānus, the brother of the emperor Tacitus, upon whose death he was proclaimed emperor at Rome, 276 A.D.

Flōrus, i, m., C. Aquilius Flōrus, consul with L. Scipio, 259 B.C.

flūmen, inis [fluō], n., a stream, river.

fluō, ere, fluxi, fluxus, to flow.

con — cōnfluō, ēre, fluxi, —, to run together, crowd, throng.

fluvius, i [fluō], m., a river.

foedō, ēre, āvi, ātus [foedus], to make foul, pollute ; dishonor.

foedus, a, um, adj., foul, unseemly.

foedus, eris, n., a treaty, alliance, league.

forem, ēs, et, etc., see sum.

fōrma, ae, f., form, figure, beauty.

fortis, e, adj., brave, strong.

fortitūdō, inis [fortis], f., courage, bravery.

fortuitus, a, um [fors, chance], adj., causal, accidental (rare).

fertūna, ae [fors, chance], f., *luck, fortune; state, property.*

fortūnātus, a, um [fortūna], adj., *lucky, fortunate.*

forum, i (cf. foris, *out of doors*), n., *an out of doors place, market, Forum; esp., the Forum Romanum between the Capitoline and the Palatine hills. It was the center of the political, religious, and business life of Rome.*

fossa, ae [fodiō, to dig], f., *a ditch, pit, moat.*

Franci, òrum, pl. m., *the Franci, i.e. "the Freemen," a confederacy of German tribes on the lower Rhine.*

frangō, ere, frēgl, frāctus, to break; wreck, subdue, tire out.
 ex — effringō, ere, frēgl, frāctus, *to break off, break open.*
 in — infringō, ere, frēgl, frāctus, *to break off; subdue, overcome.*

frāter, tris, m., *a brother.*

frāternus, a, um [frāter], adj., *brother's, brotherly.*

fraus, fraudis, f., foul play; treachery.

frequēns, entis, adj., crowded, frequent; in great numbers.

frequenter [frequēns], adv., *often.*

frequentō, āre, āvi, ātus [fre-quēns], *to visit repeatedly; frequent; throng.*

frigidus, a, um [frigeō, to be cold], adj., *cold.*

frigus, oris, n., cold.

Frontō, ònis, m., (M. Cornēlius)
Frontō, a celebrated teacher of rhetoric during the reign of Hadrian.

frūmentum, i [fruor, to enjoy], n., *grain, corn; pl., crops.*

frustrā, adv., in vain.

fuga, ae, f., flight.

fugiō, ere, fügl, —, to flee; avoid, escape.

con — cōnfugiō, ere, fügl, —, to flee, take refuge.

dis — diffugiō, ere, fügl, —, to flee apart, scatter.

ex — effugiō, ere, fügl, —, to flee from, escape.

prō — profugiō, ere, fügl, —, to flee, escape.

re — refugiō, ere, fügl, —, to flee back, escape.

fugō, āre, āvi, ātus [fuglō], *to put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, ēre, fulsi, —, to flash, gleam.

fulmen, inis [fulgeō], n., *lightning, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Centumalus, Flaccus, Nōbilliōr.

fundō, ere, füdl, füsus, to pour, shed; rout, vanquish.
 con — cōnfundō, ere, füdl, füsus, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse.*
 dis — diffundō, ere, füdl, füsus, *to spread out, extend, stretch.*

fūnestus, a, um [fūnus], adj., *causing death, deadly, destructive.*

fūnis, is, f., a rope, cable.

fūnus, eris, n., burial, funeral rites; corpse.

furca, ae, f., a two-pronged fork; yoke.

furcula, ae [furca], f., *a forked prop; pl., a narrow pass.*

Fūrius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.
*C. Fūrius Placidus, consul 251 b.c.
 See Camillus.*

Fuscus, i, m., Cornēlius Fuscus, one of the most active adherents of Vespasian in his contest for the empire.

futūrus, see sum.

G

Gabii, ὄrum, pl. m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

Galatia, ae, f., a province of Asia Minor settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

Galba, ae, m., *Servius (Sulpicius) Galba*, Roman emperor 68–69 A.D.

Gälerius, i, m., see **Mäxiānus**.

Gallia, ae, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls, and was called *Gallia Cisalpina*; hence the pl. **Galliae**.

Gällēnus, i, m. (*P. Licinius Valerianus Egnatius*) **Galliēnus**, Roman emperor 260–268 A.D.

Gallus, i, m.,

1. *C. (Cn.) Cornēlius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.
2. **Gallus Hostiliānus**, Roman emperor 251–253 A.D.

Gallus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Gaul; **Galli**, ὄrum, pl. m., the Gauls.

gaudium, i [gaudeō, to rejoice], n., joy.

gaza, ae, f., treasure, riches.

geminus, a, um, adj., twin, twofold; as subst., **gemini**, ὄrum, pl. m., the twins.

gemma, ae, f., a bud; gem, precious stone.

gener, eri, m., a son-in-law.

genitūra, ae, f., hour of birth; nativity.

gēns, gentis, f., a gens or clan; tribe, people, nation.

Gentius, i, m., a king of the Illyrians.

Genucius, i, m., *L. Genucius*, consul 365 B.C.

genus, generis, n., race, family, stock, birth; kind, class, sort.

Germāni, ὄrum, pl. m., the Germans.

Germānia, ae, f., *Germany*.

Germānicīanus, a, um, adj., stationed or serving in Germany (late).

gerō, ere, gessi, gestus, to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage; sē gerere, to conduct one's self, behave; rem pūblicam gerere, to administer the state; rēs gestae, exploits, history.

con—**congerō**, ere, gessi, gestus, to bring together, collect.

Geta, ae, m., *Septimius Geta*, brother of Caracalla, by whom he was assassinated, 212 A.D.

Glabriō, ὄnis, m., *M. Acilius Glabriō*, consul 191 B.C.

gladiātor, ὄris [*gladius*], m., a gladiator.

gladiātōrius, a, um [*gladiātor*], adj., pertaining to a gladiator, gladiatorial.

gladius, i, m., a sword.

glōria, ae, f., glory, honor, fame.

glōriōsē [*glōria*], adv., gloriously.

Gordiānus, i, m., (*M. Antōnīus Gordiānus*), the name of three Roman emperors, father, son, and grandson, 237–244 A.D.

1. **Gordiānus**, senior.
2. **Gordiānus Augustus**, son of (1).
3. **Gordiānus Augustus**, son of (2).

Gothi, ὄrum, pl. m., the Goths, a Germanic people.

Gracchus, i, m., a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome.

Ti. **Semprōnius Gracchus**, consul 218 B.C. See Notes, p. 124.

***gradior**, gradī, gressus sum, to step, walk.

ad—**aggredior**, gredi, gressus sum, to approach, attack, undertake.

con—**congredior**, gredi, gress-

sus sum, *to come together, unite with, engage, attack.*

ē—ēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to go out, leave, disembark; surpass.*

in—ingredior, gredi, gressus sum, to enter.

prō—prōgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to advance, proceed.

re—regredior, gredi, gressus sum, to step back, retreat, return.

trāns — trānsgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to step over or across, cross.

Graecō, adv., in the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f., Greece.

Graecus, a, um, adj., Grecian, Greek; as subst., Graeci, Ὀρυμ, pl. m., the Greeks.

grandaevus, a, um [grandis + aeum, age], adj., aged.

grandis, e, adj., large, grand.

grātia, ae [grātūs], f., favor, regard; return, acknowledge; friendship, love, popularity, influence;

grātiæ, ārum, pl. f., thanks;

grātiā, with preceding gen., frequent in expressions of purpose, for the sake of.

grātūs, a, um, adj., welcome, pleasing, grateful.

gravis, e, adj., heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.

graviter [gravis], adv., comp. gravius, sup. gravissimē; weightily, vigorously, seriously, with dignity.

H.

habēna, ae [habeō], f., a holder, halter, rein; only in pl., the reins, direction, management, government.

habeō, ēre, ui, itus, to have, hold,

possess, keep; regard, consider; render (honor); habēre sē, to be.

dē—dēbeō, ēre, ui, itus, to owe, ought; pass., be due; dēbet, dēbuit, inf., ought.

ex—exhibeō, ēre, ui, itus, to hold forth, show, display; furnish, procure.

prae—praebeō, ēre, ui, itus, to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.

habitō, ēre, āvi, ātus [freq. of habeō], to dwell, inhabit, live; habitus, ūs [habeō], m., state, condition; habit, manner; dress.

Hadriānus, i, m., (P.) Aelius Hadriānus, Roman emperor 117-138 A.D.

Haemus, i, m., a lofty range of mountains separating Thrace and Moesia.

Hamilcar, aris, m., a Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

Hannibal, alis, m., the son of Hamilcar Barca, the great general of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

Hannō, ὄnis, m.,

1. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, taken captive in Sicily 210 B.C.

2. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, defeated by Scipio 203 B.C.

Hasdrubal, alis, m.,

1. Surnamed Calvus, "the Bald," commander of the Carthaginian expedition to Sardinia in the second Punic war 215 B.C.

2. Brother of Hannibal, defeated and slain at the battle of the Metaurus 207 B.C.

3. The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war 149-146 B.C.

haud, adv., by no means, not at all, not,

hauriō, ire, hausi, haustus, to drink.	Hispānus, a, um, adj., Spanish; as subst., Hispānus, i, m., a Spaniard.
ex—exhauriō, ire, hausi, haustus, to take out, empty out, exhaust.	historia, ae, f., history, account, story.
Helena, ae, f., the name of a Roman camp in Spain where Constans died.	historicus, i, m., an historian.
Heliogabalus, i, m., see Antōnius.	Hister, tri, f., a town in Lower Moesia.
Helvētiī, ȳrum, pl. m., a Celtic tribe living north of Lake Geneva in modern Switzerland.	Histri, ȳrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of <i>Histria</i> , a peninsula in the northern extremity of the Adriatic Sea.
Hēraclēa, ae, f., a city in Thrace on the Propontis.	hodiē [hōc + diē], adv., to-day.
Herculiūs, i, m., a cognomen of Maximianus.	homō, hominis, m. and f., a human being; man, mankind.
Hērennius, i, m., T. Hērennius (<i>Pontius</i>), leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.	honestās, ētis [honestus], f., honor, virtue.
hērēs, ȳdis, m., an heir.	honestus, a, um [honor], adj., honorable, upright, noble, illustrious.
Hibēri, ȳrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of <i>Hibēria</i> .	honor, ȳris, m., honor, respect, esteem; public office.
Hibēria, ae, f., a country of Asia.	honōrifīcē [honōrifīcus, conferring honor], adv., with honor, honorably.
hic, haec, hōc, dem. pron., this; he, she, it; the following; the latter.	honōrō, āre, āvi, ētus [honor], to honor, respect, adorn; celebrate.
hiems, hiemis, f., winter; storm.	hōra, ae, f., hour, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.
Hiempsal, alis, m., son of Micipsa, king of Numidia, was murdered by Jugurtha.	Horātius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See <i>Pulvillus</i> .
Hierda, ae, m., king of Mauretania.	Hormisda, ae, m., king of Persia, 303-310 A.D.
Hierlius, i, m., <i>Hierius Asinīus</i> , leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.	horror, ȳris, m., dread, terror, horror.
Hierō, ȳnis, m., king of Syracuse, an ally of the Romans.	hortus, i, m., garden, orchard, park.
Hierosolyma, ȳrum, pl. n., <i>Jerusalem</i> .	Hostiliānus, i, m., see <i>Gallus</i> .
hinc [hic], adv., from this place or time, hence.	hostilis, e [hostis], adj., hostile.
Hirtius, i, m., (A.) <i>Hirtius</i> , friend of Caesar; consul 43 B.C.	Hostilius, i, m., <i>Tullius Hostilius</i> , the third king of Rome, 672-640 B.C. See <i>Mancinus</i> .
Hirtulēius, i, m., a distinguished general of Sertorius in Spain.	hostis, is, m., an enemy, foe.
Hispānia, ae, f., <i>Spain</i> (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, Hispania Citerior and Ulterior; hence the pl. <i>Hispaniae</i> .	hūiusmodi [hic + modus], adv., of this (i.e. the following) kind.
	hūmānus, a, um [homo], adj., human; refined, civilized; humane.
	humerus, i, m., the shoulder.
	humiliter [humus, the ground], adv., basely, meanly, abjectly, humbly.

I.

iaceō, ēre, ui, —, to lie, lie dead.

**iaciō, ere, iēci, iactus, to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.*

ad — adiciō, ere, iēci, iectus, to throw to, fling; add.

con — cōnicīō, icere, coniēci, connectus, to throw together, unite; hurl, throw; conjecture.

dē — dēciō, icere, iēci, iectus, to throw or hurl down, bring down; lay low, dislodge, destroy.

ex — ēciō, icere, iēci, iectus, to cast or drive out, expel.

inter — intericīō, icere, iēci, iectus, to throw or place between, interpose; intervene (in pass.).

ob — obiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, to throw before, put in the way of; put in the hands of; expose.

sub — subiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, to throw or place under; hand up; present; subdue.

trāns — trāciō, icere, iēci, iectus, to throw or carry across, transport; pierce, penetrate, transfix; go or pass over, cross.

iam, adv., now, already, at once.

Iāniculum, i, n., Janiculum, a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.

Iānus, I, m., Janus, an old Latin divinity, who presided over the beginnings of all things; commonly represented with two faces.

ibi, adv., there; thereupon, then.

ibidem [ibi], adv., in the same place, just there.

icō, ere, iēci, ictus, to strike, smite; foedus icere, to strike (conclude) a treaty (rare).

ictus, ūs [icō], m., a blow, stroke, wound.

īdcircō [id + abl. of circus], adv., on that account, therefore.

Idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., the same; often best rendered by an adv., also, too, besides.

īdōneus, a, um, adj., suitable, fit; capable.

*īdūs, uum, pl. f., the *Ides*; the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months.*

igitur, adv., then, therefore, accordingly.

ignāvē [ignāvus], adv., sluggishly, slothfully, without spirit.

ignāvia, ae [ignāvus], f., idleness, sloth; cowardice, baseness.

ignāvus, a, um, adj., inactive, lazy, slothful; cowardly, dastardly.

ignis, is, m., fire.

ignōbilis, e [in + (g)nōbilis], adj., unknown, unrenowned, obscure; base, ignoble.

ignōbiliter [ignōbilis], adv., meanly (late Latin).

ignōminia, ae [in + (g)nōmen], f., disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignōminīōse [ignōminīōsus, disgraceful], adv., ignominiously, disgracefully.

ignōrō, āre, āvi, ātus [ignārus, ignorant], to be ignorant, not to know, overlook.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it; the former.

illīc [ille], adv., there, in that place.

illūstris, e, adj., clear, distinguished, glorious.

īllyricum, i, n., a country east of the Adriatic Sea.

*īllyrii, īrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Illyricum*.*

imāgō, inis, f., likeness, semblance, image; statue.

imitātiō, īnis [imitor], f., a copying, imitation.

imitor, īri, ītus sum, to imitate.

immānis, e, adj., *huge, immense.*

immemor, oris [in + memor], adj., *unmindful, careless.*

immeritō [immeritus, undeserved], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly.*

immineō, ēre, ui, —, *to overhang, threaten.*

immodicus, a, um [in + modus], adj., *beyond bounds, enormous, high; excessive.*

immunitās, ātis [in + munus, burden], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity.*

impār, paris [in + pār], adj., *unequal.*

impatiēns, entis [in + patiēns], adj., *impatient; intolerant, impetuous.*

impatientia, ae [impatiēns], f., *impatience.*

impellō, see pellō.

imperātōr, ūris [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general, emperor.*

imperium, I [imperō], n., *command, control, government, military authority; sovereignty, empire.*

imperō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor.*

impetrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed.*

impetus, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence.*

impleō, see *pleō.

impōnō, see pōnō.

improbō, āre, āvi, ātus [improbus], *to disprove, blame, censure; reject.*

improbus, a, um [in + probus, upright], adj., *wicked, outrageous.*

imprōsper, spera, sperum [in + prōsperus, fortunate], adj., *unfortunate, unprosperous.*

imprūdēns, entis [in + prūdens, foreseeing], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard.*

impudicō [impudicus, *shameless*], adv., *unchastely.*

impulsor, ūris [impellō], m., *one who incites, instigator.*

in, prep. with acc., of place, *into, to, on, upon, towards, against;* of purpose, *for, with a view to;* of other relations, *respecting, according to;* in diēs, day by day; with abl., of place, *in, on, upon, in the midst of, among;* of time, *in, in the course of, during;* of other relations, *in the midst of, in the case of, respecting, according to.*

incēdō, see cēdō.

incendō, ēre, cendi, cēnsus [in + candēō, to shine], *to set on fire, burn; excite.*

incidō, see cadō.

inciviliſ, e [in + civiliſ], adj., *rude, uncivil.*

inclusus, a, um, adj., *famous.*

incognitus, a, um [in + cognōscō], adj., *unknown.*

incolō, see colō.

incolumis, e, adj., *safe, unharmed.*

incommodus, a, um [in + commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unsuitable, unfit.*

incōnsultoſ [incōnsultus, *not asked*], adv., *unadvisedly, inconsiderately.*

incrēmentum, I [incrēscō, to increase], n., *growth, increase.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then.*

Indi, ūrum, pl. m., *the people of India.*

India, ae, f., *India, modern Hindustan.*

indicō, see dicō.

indigeō, ēre, ui, — [in + egeō], *to be poor, to have need of, want.*

indiscrētus, a, um [in + discernō, to distinguish], adj., *undistinguishable; without distinction of rank.*

indō, see dō.

indolēs, is, f., *nature, disposition.*

indūcō, see dūcō.

indulgeō, ēre, *dulsi, dultus, to be complaisant; be kind, be tender; yield, grant, spare; bestow, confer.*

industria, ae, f., *industry, diligence; ability.*

indūltae, ārum, pl. f., *truce, armistice.*

iners, ertis [in + ars], adj., *unskillful, idle, effeminate.*

infamis, e [in + fama], adj., *infamous.*

infantia, ae [in + for, to speak], f., *infancy.*

infelicitās, ātis [*Infelis, unfortunate*], f., *ill-luck, misfortune.*

inferior, ius (comp. of Inferus), adj., *lower, inferior.*

inferō, see ferō.

infestō, āre, —, — [*Infestus, hostile*], *to attack, molest, infest.*

infidus, a, um [in + fidus], adj., *not to be trusted, faithless, treacherous, false.*

infinitus, a, um [in + finiō], adj., *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless; as subst., infinitum, i, n., a large amount, a large number.*

infringō, see frangō.

ingenium, i, n., *disposition, ability, nature, wit.*

ingēns, entis, adj., *large, huge, great.*

Ingenuus, i, m., *one of the Thirty Tyrants; defeated and slain by Gallienus.*

inguiviēs, —, acc. em, abl. ē, f., *the crop, maw; gluttony.*

ingravēscō, ēre, —, —, *to be burdensome, be wearied; increase, grow worse.*

ingredior, see *gradior.

ingruō, ēre, ul, —, *to break in; assault in force.*

inhonōrus, a, um, adj., *unsightly.*

inimicitia, ae, [inimicus, *unfriendly*], f., *enmity.*

initium, i [ineō], n., *a beginning.*

infūcundus, a, um [in + iūcundus], adj., *unpleasant, disagreeable.*

infūrlia, ae [in + iūs], f., *wrong, injustice, violence, injury.*

infūstō [infūstus], adv., *unjustly.*

infūstus, a, um [in + iūstus], adj., *unjust.*

inoxius, a, um, adj., *harmless; not guilty, blameless, innocent.*

innumerus, a, um [in + numerus], adj., *countless.*

inopia, ae [*Inops, needy*], f., *want, scarcity, poverty.*

inquinō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to stain, defile; dishonor.*

inritus, a, um [in + ratus], adj., *undecided, unsettled; void, of no effect.*

inrumpō, see rumpō.

insatiabilis, e [in + satur, full], adj., *unsating, not cloying.*

insectātor, īris, m., *a persecutor.*

insequor, see sequor.

inserō, see serō.

insidiae, ārum [*Insideō, to sit upon*], pl. f., *ambush; treachery.*

insigne, is [*Insignis*], n., *a sign, badge, ornament.*

insignis, e [in + signum], adj., *remarkable, distinguished.*

insigniter [*Insignis*], adv., *remarkably, extraordinarily.*

insolēns, entis [in + soleō], adj., *unusual; haughty, insolent.*

insolentia, ae [*Insolēns*], f., *unusually; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

insolentius (comp. of Insolenter), adv., *too haughtily, insolently.*

instituō, see *statuō.

instō, see stō.

Instrūmentum, I [Instruð], n., *tool*; collectively, *stock of tools, plant*.

Instruð, ere, strūxi, strūctus [in + struð, to pile up], to build; arrange, draw up or array (troops); make ready, equip, fit out.

Insula, ae, f., *an island*.

insulsē [insulsus, without taste], adv., tastelessly, insipidly; foolishly, absurdly.

insum, see sum.

integer, gra, grum [in + root tag in tango], adj., untouched, new; full, entire, vigorous.

inter, prep. with acc., of place, between, among; of time, during.

Interamna, ae, f., a town in Umbria.

intercēdō, see cēdō.

interēs [inter + is], adv., in the meantime, meanwhile.

interēð, see eð.

interfector, ðris [interficið], m., a slayer, murderer.

interficið, see facið.

interim, adv., meanwhile.

interimō, see emō.

intericīð, see *iacið.

interior, ius [inter], adj., comp., no positive, sup. intimus; inner, interior.

intermittō, see mittō.

internecið, ðnis [internecð, to destroy], f., slaughter, utter ruin.

intersum, see sum.

intervenið, see venið.

intolerābilis, e [in + tolerābilis, supportable], adj., unendurable.

intrā, adv. and prep. with acc., inside of, within, during.

intrō, āre, āvi, ātus [intrō, within], to enter.

intueor, see tueor.

inultus, a, um [in + ulciscor, to avenge], adj., without satisfaction, unavenged, unpunished.

inūsitātus, a, um [in + ūsitātus, usual], adj., unusual, unfamiliar, novel.

invādō, see *vādō.

invehō, see vehō.

invenið, see venið.

invicem [in + vicem], adv., by turns, in turn, one after another, alternately.

invictus, a, um [in + vincð], adj., unconquerable, invincible.

invideð, see videð.

invidia, ae [invideð], f., envy, ill-will.

invisus, a, um [invideð], adj., hateful, hostile, troublesome.

invitō, āre, āvi, ātus, to invite, summon.

invitus, a, um, adj., unwilling.

invius, a, um [in + via], adj., impossible.

Ioviānus, I, m., (*Flavius Claudius Ioviānus*, Roman emperor 363-364 A.D.)

ipse, a, um, intensive pron., himself, herself, itself, themselves; often best rendered by very, mere, in person, even, actually.

Ira, ae, f., anger, passion.

irācundia, ae [irācundus, irascible], f., a proneness to anger, hasty temper; anger, wrath, passion.

irātus, a, um [irāscor, to be angry], adj., angry.

is, ea, id, dem. pron., this, that; he, she, it; such.

Isauri, ðrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Isauria.

Isauria, ae, f., a country of Asia Minor.

Isauricus, I, adj., Isaurian, a surname of P Servilius (Vatia), who conquered the Isaurians.

īslum, ī, n., the temple of Isis.

ita [is], adv., <i>in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.</i>	Iūlia, ae, f., <i>Iūlia Maesa, wife of Cāracalla.</i>
Ītalica, ae, f., a city in Spain.	Iūliānus, I, m.,
Ītalicus, a, um, adj., <i>Italian.</i>	1. (<i>Flavius Claudius</i>) <i>Iūliānus</i> , Roman emperor 361–363 A.D.
ītaque [ita + que], adv., <i>and so, therefore, consequently.</i>	2. <i>Salvius Iūliānus</i> , an eminent Roman jurist.
item, adv., <i>likewise, just so, also, moreover.</i>	3. <i>Salvius Iūliānus</i> , Roman emperor from March 28 to June 1, 193 A.D.
iter, itineris [eō], n., <i>a journey, march; road, highway.</i>	Iūlius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See <i>Caesar Libō.</i>
iterum, adv., <i>again, once more, for the second time.</i>	iungō, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, <i>to join together, unite, bind, fasten, yoke.</i>
Itūraei, īrum, pl. m., <i>the inhabitants of Itūraea, a district in Coele-syria.</i>	ad —adiungō, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, <i>to join to, fasten to, add.</i>
Iuba, ae, m.,	con —cōnīungō, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, <i>to fasten together, connect, form by associating.</i>
1. King of Numidia, defeated by Caesar in the battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.	iūnior, see <i>iūvenis.</i>
2. King of Mauretania.	Iūnius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See <i>Brūtus, Pullus, Si-lānus.</i>
iubēō, īre, iussi, iussus, <i>to order, command.</i>	Iūppiter, Iōvis, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had control of the thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.
iūcundus, a, um, adj., <i>pleasant; pleasing, joyful, dear.</i>	iūrō, īre, īvi, ītus, <i>to take an oath, swear.</i>
Iūdaea, ae, f., <i>Judea, a part of Palestine.</i>	con —coniūrō, īre, īvi, ītus, <i>to take an oath together, conspire, plot.</i>
Iūdael, īrum, pl. m., <i>the Jews.</i>	iūs, iūris, n., <i>right, justice, authority; court.</i>
iūdex, icis, [iūs + dico], m., <i>ajudge.</i>	(iussus, ūs) [iubeō], m., only in the abl. sing. iussū, <i>by order of, command.</i>
iūdicō, īre, īvi, ītus [iūdex], <i>to judge; think, be of the opinion; pronounce.</i>	iūstus, a, um [iūs], adj., <i>just, fair; proper, fitting, regular.</i>
iūgerum, I [iungō], n., <i>a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre.</i>	iūvenilis, e [iūvenis], adj., <i>youth'ul.</i>
iūgis, e [iungō], adj., <i>joined together.</i>	iūvenis, e, adj., comp. iūnior; <i>young.</i>
iugulō, īre, īvi, ītus [iugulum, neck], <i>to cut the throat, kill, slay, murder.</i>	iuvō, īre, iūvi, iūtus, <i>to help, aid.</i>
iugum, I [iungō], n., <i>a yoke; ridge.</i>	iūxtā, adv. and prep. with acc., <i>near.</i>
Iugurtha, ae, m., <i>king of Numidia.</i>	Iuventius, I, m., P. (M') <i>Iuventius</i> (<i>Thalma</i>), praetor 167 B.C.
See Notes, p. 135.	
Iugurthinus, a, um, adj., <i>pertaining to Iugurtha.</i>	

K

Kal. = **Kalendae**, ārum, pl. f., *the Kalends*, the first day of the month.
Karthāginiēnsis, ē, adj., *Carthaginian*; as subst., **Karthāginiēnsēs**, ium, pl. m., *the Carthaginians*.
Karthāgō, īnis, f.,

1. *Carthage*, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa; destroyed by the Romans 146 B.C.

2. *Karthāgō Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the eastern coast of Spain.

L

L., abbreviation of the praenomen **Lucius**.

L. = 50.

labor, īris, m., *labor*, *toil*; *misfortune*.

labōriōsus, a, um [*labor*], adj., *full of labor*, *laborious*, *toilsome*; *wearisome*, *difficult*.

labōrō, āre, āvi, ātus [*labor*], *to toil*, *strive*; *be in distress*; *be troubled*.

Lacedaemonii, īrum, pl. m., *the Lacedaemonians*, the inhabitants of Lacedaemon or Sparta.

lacrima, ae, f., *a tear*.

lacrimābilis, ē [*lacrimō*, *to weep*], adj., *lamentable*.

laeđō, ere, laesi, laesus, *to hurt*, *injure*.

Laeliānus, ī, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants; emperor in Gaul after the death of Postumus.

Laelius, ī, m., *C. Laelius*, consul 190 B.C.

laetitia, ae [*laetus*, *joyful*], f., *joy*, *rejoicing*.

laetor, āri, ātus sum [*laetus*, *joyful*], *to rejoice*, *be joyful*, *be glad*.

Laevinus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Valerius (Laevinus)*, consul 206 B.C.

2. *M. Valerius Laevinus*, consul 210 B.C.

3. *P. Valerius Laevinus*, consul 280 B.C.

laevus, a, um, adj., *left*; as subst., **laeva**, ae, f., *the left*; *in laevā*, *on the left side*.

Lamponius, ī, m., a leader of the Marian party in the Civil war between Marius and Sulla.

languor, īris, m., *faintness*, *feebleness*, *weariness*.

Larcius, ī, m., *T. Larcius (Flavus)*, the first dictator, 501 B.C.

largior, īri, itus sum, *to give freely*, *distribute*; *bribe*.

largitō, īnis [*largior*], f., *liberality*, *bribery*.

lascivia, ae [*lasclvus*, *sportive*], f., *jollity*.

lātē [*latus*, *broad*], adv., *broadly*, *widely*; *on all sides*, *far and wide*.

lated, ere, ui, —, *to lie hid*, *escape notice*.

Latinē, adv., *in Latin*.

Latinus, a, um, adj., *Latin*, *pertaining to Latium*; as subst., **Latīni**, īrum, pl. m., *the Latins*.

latrō, īnis, m., *a robber*, *brigand*.

latrōcinor, āri, — [*latrō*], *to be a robber*, *commit piracy*.

latus, eris, n., *a side*; *flank*.

laudō, āre, āvi, ātus [*laus*], *to praise*, *commend*.

laurea, ae, f., *the laurel tree*.

laus, laudis, f., *praise*, *fame*, *glory*; *ability*, *merit*.

lavācrum, ī [*lavō*], n., *bath*.

lavō, āre, lāvi, lautus, *to wash*, *bathe*.

laxō, āre, āvī, ātus, to loose, spread out, relax.

lecticula, ae [dim. of lectica, couch], f., a litter; bier.

lēctiō, ūnis [legō], f., a reading.

lēgatiō, ūnis [legō], f., an embassy.

lēgātus, I [legō], m., an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

legiō, ūnis [legō], f., a legion.

legō, ere, lēgl, lēctus, to gather, collect; select, appoint, choose; read. con—conlegō, ere, lēgl, lēctus, to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire.

dis—diligō, ere, lēxl, lēctus, to single out, esteem, love, prize.

ex—ēligō, ere, lēgl, lēctus, to pick out, choose, select.

lēnitās, ātis [lēnis, soft], f., softness, smoothness, gentleness, mildness.

lēniter [lēnis, soft], adv., softly, mildly, lightly.

Lentulus, I, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. (*L.*) *Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 275 B.C.
2. *L. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 237 B.C.
3. *P. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 71 B.C.

leō, ūnis, m., lion.

Lepidus, I, m., *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, a member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 46 B.C.

Leptis, is, f., a Phoenician colony in the northern part of Africa.

levis, e, adj., light, trivial, easy.

lēx, lēgis, f., a law, decree.

libenter [libēns, glad], adv., gladly, cheerfully.

liber, era, erum, adj., free; as subst., liberi, ūrum, pl. m., children.

liberālis, e [liber], adj., free-born, noble; liberal, generous.

liberālitās, ātis [liberālis], f., generosity, kindness; a gift.

liberō, āre, āvī, ātus [liber], to set free, release.

libertās, ātis [liber], f., freedom.

libertinus, I [libertus], adj. used as subst., m., a manumitted slave, freedman.

libertus, I [liber], m., a freedman.

libidō, ūnis [libet, it pleases], f., pleasure; lust, wantonness, passion.

Libō, ūnis, m., *L. Iūlius Libō*, consul 267 B.C.

libra, ae, f., a pair of scales; a pound.

Liburnus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Liburnians, an Illyrian people living between Histria and Dalmatia; nāvēs Liburnae, light galleys built after a model used by them.

Libya, ae, f., the northern part of Africa, west of Egypt.

Libyssa, ae, f., a city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.

licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, impers., it is allowed, permitted.

Licinius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Fabius Licinius*, consul 273 B.C.
2. (*P. Flavius*) *Licinius*, Roman emperor 307–324 A.D.

See *Crassus*, *Lūcullus*, *Vale-riānus*.

Ligurēs, um, pl. m., the people of Liguria, a district on the western coast of Italy.

Lilybaeum, I, n., a town in western Sicily.

Lingonēs, um, Gr. acc. Lingonas, pl. m., a Celtic people of Gaul.

līs, lītis, f., a strife, dispute, quarrel; a suit, action.

littera, ae, f., a letter (of the alphabet); pl., writing, literature, letters; a letter.

<i>Itus, oris, n., a shore beach.</i>	<i>lūgeō, ēre, lūxi, luctus, to mourn, bewail.</i>
<i>Livius, i., m., the name of a Roman gens. See Salinātōr.</i>	<i>Lūsitāni, ḫrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Lūsitānia.</i>
<i>locō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [locus], to place. con — conlocō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to place, arrange, station, establish.</i>	<i>Lūsitānia, ae, f., a province in the southwest of Spain.</i>
<i>locuplētātor, ḫris [locuplētō, to enrich], m., an enricher.</i>	<i>Lutatiūs, i., m., the name of a Roman gens. See Catulus.</i>
<i>locus, i., pl. loci, loca, m., a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.</i>	<i>luxūria, ae, [lūxus, excess], f., luxury, extravagance.</i>
<i>Lollius, i., m., M. Lollius, consul 21 B.C.</i>	<i>Lycia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor.</i>
<i>longē [longus], adv., at a distance, far, by far.</i>	M.
<i>Longinus, i., m.,</i>	<i>M., abbreviation of the praenomen Marcus.</i>
1. <i>C. Cassius Longinus, consul 124 B.C.</i>	<i>M', abbreviation of the praenomen Manius.</i>
2. <i>C. Cassius (Longinus), murderer of Caesar.</i>	<i>Macedo, onis, m., a Macedonian.</i>
<i>longus, a, um, adj., long, tall; distant; tedious.</i>	<i>Macedonia, ae, f., an extensive country north of Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.</i>
<i>lōrica, ae [lōrum, a strap], f., a corselet of leather, a coat of mail.</i>	<i>Macedonicus, a, um, adj., Macedonian; a surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, who conquered Macedonia; also of L. Aemilius Paulus.</i>
<i>Lorium, i., n., a town in Etruria.</i>	<i>māchinor, ēri, ētus sum, to contrive skillfully, devise, scheme, plot.</i>
<i>Lūcāni, ḫrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Lucania.</i>	<i>Macrinus, i., m., (M.) Opilius Macrinus, Roman emperor 217–218 A.D.</i>
<i>Lūcānia, ae, f., a district in southern Italy.</i>	<i>Madena, ae, f., a part of Armenia.</i>
<i>Lucrētia, ae, f., the wife of Collatinus.</i>	<i>Maedl, ḫrum, pl. m., a people of Thrace.</i>
<i>Lucrētiūs, i., m., the name of a Roman gens. See Tricipitinus.</i>	<i>maeror, ḫris, m., mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.</i>
<i>lūctus, ūs [lugeō], m., grief, sorrow, mourning.</i>	<i>magis, adv., comp., more, rather; eō magis, all the more; sup., māximē, greatly, chiefly, exceedingly.</i>
<i>Lūcullus, i., m., the name of a Roman family.</i>	<i>magister, tri, m., a master, ruler, teacher; magister equitum, master of the horse, aid-de-camp of the dictator.</i>
1. <i>L. Licinius Lūcullus, consul 74 B.C.</i>	<i>Māgnentiānus, a, um, adj., belonging to or pertaining to Māgnentius.</i>
2. <i>M. Licinius Lūcullus, brother of (1).</i>	
<i>lūcus, i., m., a sacred grove, grove.</i>	
<i>lūdus, i., m., play, game; place of training, school.</i>	
<i>Lugdūnum, i., n., a city in Gaul, now Lyons.</i>	

Magnentius, I., m., Roman emperor, 350-363 A.D.

Magnēsia, ae, f., a city of Asia Minor near Mount Sipylus in Lydia.

magnificētissimē [māgnificus], adv., sup. of magnificē; splendidly, very magnificently.

magnificus, a, um [māgnus + faciō], adj., sup. magnificētissimus; splendid, magnificent, noble.

magnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f., magnitude, greatness, size.

magnus, a, um, adj., comp. māior, sup. māximus; great, large, abundant, powerful.

Māgō, ònis, m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

mālestās, àtis [māior], f., greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty.

māior, see magnus.

Māius, I., m., the month of May; usually as adj., Māius, a, um, agreeing with mēnsis, Kalendae, Nōnae, Idūs.

male [malus], adv., comp. pēius, sup. pessimē; badly, ill, unhappy, unsuccessfully.

malo, see volō.

malus, a, um, adj., comp. pēior, sup. pessimus; bad, evil, hurtful; as subst., malum, I., n., misfortune.

Mamaea, ae, f., (*Iulia*) Mamaea, mother of Alexander Severus.

Mancinus, I., m., *C. Hostilius Mancinus*, consul 137 B.C.

mandō, àre, àvi, àtus [manus + dō], to commission, command, send word.

con—commendō, àre, àvi, àtus, to command or commit for protection, intrust, recommend.

re—remandō, àre, àvi, àtus, to send back word (very rare).

maneō, àre, mānsi, mānsus, to stay, continue, abide by.

per—permaneō, àre, mānsi, mānsus, to continue, remain.

re—remaneō, àre, mānsi, to remain behind.

Mānilius, I., m., *M. Manilius*, consul 149 B.C.

Mānilius, I., m.,

1. *A. Mānilius*, consul 241 B.C.
2. *M. Mānilius*, consul 105 B.C.

See Cēnsōrinus, Torquātus, Vulso.

mānsuētīdō, inis [mānsuētus, tame], f., mildness, gentleness.

manūmittō, àre, mīsi, missus [manus + mittō], to set free, emancipate; enfranchise.

manus, òs, f., hand, arm; band, troop; force; combat; manūs cōnserrere, to join battle; dare manūs, to yield.

Mārcellus, I., m., the name of a famous Roman family.

1. *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 222 B.C.
2. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 166 B.C.
3. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 51 B.C.

Mārcius, I., m.,

1. *Ancus Mārcius*, the fourth king of Rome, 640-616 B.C.
2. *C. Mārcius*, consul 310 B.C.
3. *Q. Mārcius*, surnamed Coriolanus.

See Coriolānus.

Marcomannicus, a, um, adj., belonging or pertaining to the Marcomanni.

Marcomedī, òrum, pl. m., a people of western Asia.

Mardi, òrum, pl. m., a powerful, warlike people that dwelt on the southern shore of the Caspian sea.

mare, is, n., the sea.

Mārgum, I, n., a town in Upper Moesia.	Māxentius, I, m. (<i>M. Aurēlius Valerius</i>) Māxentius, Roman emperor 306-312 A.D.
Māriānus, a, um, adj., belonging or pertaining to Marius.	māximē, see magis.
māritimus, a, um [mare], adj., marine, maritime, on the seashore.	Māximiānus, I, m.,
māritus, I [mās, male], m., a husband.	1. Gālerius (<i>Valerius</i>) Māximiānus, Roman emperor, 305-311 A.D.
Marius, I, m., the name of a family at Rome.	2. (<i>M. Aurēlius Valerius</i>) Māximiānus, surnamed Hercilius, Roman emperor 286-305 A.D.
1. C. Marius, seven times consul, leader of the democratic party in the Civil war between him and Sulla.	Māximinus, I, m.,
See Notes, p. 137.	1. (<i>C. Iūlius Verus</i>) Māximinus, Roman emperor 235-238 A.D.
2. C. Marius, son of (1). Consul 82 B.C.	2. Gālerius (<i>Valerius</i>) Māximinus, Roman emperor 305-314 A.D.
3. M. Aurēlius Marius, one of the Thirty Tyrants.	Māximus, I, m.,
Mārs, Mārtis, m., the Roman god of war.	1. Q. Fabius Māximus, consul six times.
Māres, Örum, pl. m., a brave and warlike Sabellian people, who dwelt in the mountains of central Italy.	2. Q. Fabius Māximus, defeated by the Samnites 292 B.C.
Mārtius, a, um, adj., pertaining to Mars.	3. Q. Fabius Māximus (<i>Cunctātor</i>), five times consul.
Mārtius, I, m., the month of March; usually used as an adj., Mārtius, a, um, agreeing with mēnsis, Kalendae, Nōnæ, Idūs.	māximus, see māgnus.
Masinissa, ae, m., a king of Numidia, an ally of the Romans.	Māzaca, ae, f., a city in Cappadocia, later called Caesareā ad Argaeum from Mount Argaeus upon which it stood.
Massilla, ae, f., a city in Gaul, modern Marseilles.	medicus, I [medeōr, to heal], m., a physician, surgeon.
mātēr, tris, f., mother.	medie [medius], adv., in the middle, moderately, tolerably.
māternus, a, um [māter], adj., of a mother, mother's; maternal, on the mother's side.	medietās, ātis [medius], f., the middle, place in the middle, midst.
mātrimōnium, I [māter], n., marriage; pl. wives.	mediocris, cre [medius], adj., common, moderate, mediocre.
mātrōna, ae [māter], f., a matron, woman.	Mediolānum, I, n., a city in Cisalpine Gaul, modern Milan.
Mauretania, ae, f., a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.	medius, a, um, adj., in the middle, middle, midst of; as subst., medium, I, n., middle, midst, space between.
	mēlior, see bonus.
	mēllius, see bene.
	Memmius, I, m., L. Memmius, consul 151 B.C.

memorabilis, *e* [memorō, *to bring to mind*], adj., *worth telling, remarkable.*

memoria, *ae* [memor, *mindful*], *f.*, *memory; report, record, time, age.*

mēns, *mentis*, *f.*, *the mind; disposition; reason.*

mēnsis, *is*, *m.*, *a month.*

mentīō, *ōnis*, *f.*, *mention.*

mentum, *i*, *n.*, *the chin.*

merēō, *ēre*, *ui*, *itus*, *to get, earn, deserve; serve.*

mergō, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersus*, *to dip, plunge, sink.*

dē—dēmergō, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersus*, *to sink.*

meritō [*meritum, desert*], *adv.*, *servedly, justly.*

Mesopotamia, *ae*, *f.*, *Mesopotamia, a division of Asia between the Euphrates and Tigris rivers.*

Messāla, *ae*, *m.*, *M. (M'.) Valerius (Messāla)*, *consul 263 B.C.*

Messēnī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Messenē, an island in the Tigris river.*

-met, *an intensive enclitic particle, self.*

Metellus, *i*, *m.*, *the name of a prominent family at Rome.*

1. *C. Caecilius Metellus*, *consul 113 B.C.*
2. *L. Caecilius Metellus*, *consul 251 B.C.*
3. *L. Caecilius Metellus*, *consul 123 B.C.*
4. (*Q. Caecilius*) *Metellus Mædonicus*, *consul 143 B.C.*
5. *Q. Caecilius Metellus (Numidicus)*, *consul 109 B.C.*
6. *Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus*, *consul 69 B.C.*
7. *L. (Caecilius) Metellus*, *carried on war against Mithradates.*
8. *M. (Caecilius) Metellus*.

metus, *ūs*, *m.*, *fear, dread.*

Micipsa, *ae*, *m.*, *king of Numidia, the eldest of the sons of Masinissa.*

migrō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to migrate, remove.*

miles, *itis*, *m. and f.*, *a soldier.*

milliarium, *i*, *n.*, *a milestone, mile.*

militaris, *e* [*miles*], *adj.*, *military; as subst., a soldier; rēs militaris, the art of war, military operations.*

militia, *ae* [*miles*], *f.*, *military service.*

militō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*miles*], *to be a soldier, wage war.*

mille, *indecl. num. adj.*, *a thousand; as subst. with part. gen., millia, um, pl. n., thousand, thousands.*

millēsimus, *a*, *um* [*mille*], *num. adj.*, *thousandth.*

mināx, *ācis* [*minor, to threaten*], *adj.*, *threatening.*

minimē, *see parum.*

minimus, *see parvus.*

minister, *tri*, *m.*, *an attendant, servant.*

minor, *us*, *see parvus.*

Minucius, *i*, *m.*, *the name of a Roman gens. See Rūfus.*

minuō, *ere*, *i*, *ūtus* [*minus*], *to make small, diminish, reduce.*

dē—dēminuō, *ere*, *i*, *ūtus*, *to make smaller, lessen, diminish.*

minus, *adv.*, *see parum.*

mirabilis, *e* [*miror*], *adj.*, *wonderful.*

miror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *to wonder at, be astonished.*

ad — admiror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *to wonder at, admire.*

Mithradatēs, *is*, *m.*, *surnamed the Great, king of Pontus 120–63 B.C.*

Mithradaticus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *pertaining to Mithradatēs.*

mitis, *e*, *adj.*, *mild, kind, placid.*

mittō, *ere*, *misi*, *missus*, *to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.*

ab — **āmittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send away, lose; dismiss.

ad — **admittō**, ere, misi, missus, to permit, admit, give audience to.

con — **committō**, ere, misi, missus, to send or bring together, join; intrust commit, bring about, cause, allow; pūgnam or proelium committere, to begin battle.

dis — **dīmittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send away, dismiss; give up, abandon.

inter — **intermittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send between, interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.

per — **permittō**, ere, misi, missus, to let pass; permit, allow.

praeter — **praetermittō**, ere, misi, missus, to permit to go by, let pass, let go; omit, neglect.

prō — **prōmittō**, ere, misi, missus, to put forward; promise, assure.

re — **remittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send back, relax; abate.

moderātē [moderātus], adv., sup. **moderatissimē**; with moderation, moderately.

moderātiō, ūnis [moderor], f., moderation, self-control.

moderātor, ūris [moderor], m., a manager, governor, director.

moderātus, a, um [moderor], adj., self-controlled, temperate, modest.

moderor, ūri, ūtus sum [modus], to set bounds to, check, restrict, regulate.

modestia, ae [modestus], f., moderation; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.

modestus, a, um [modus], adj., keeping due measure, moderate, modest, temperate.

modicus, a, um [modus], adj., small, moderate.

modius, i [modus], m., a measure, peck.

modo [modus], adv., only; just now, lately; modo . . . modo, at one time . . . at another, now . . . now; nōn modo . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also.

modus, i, m., measure, limit, end; way, manner.

Moesia, ae, f., the modern Bulgaria and Servia, divided into Moesia Superior and Inferior; hence the pl., Moesiae.

Mogontiacum, i, n., a city in Belgic Gaul, modern Mainz.

molestus, a, um [mōlēs, mass], adj., troublesome, annoying, vexatious.

mōlior, ūri, ūtus sum [mōlēs, mass], to struggle, toil; undertake, attempt.

mollis, e, adj., gentle, smooth; yielding.

moneō, ūre, ui, ūtus, to advise, warn, remind.

monētārius, i [monēta, mint], m., a minter, coiner.

mōns, montis, m., a mountain, hill, height.

monumentum, i [moneō], n., a monument, record; tomb.

mōrātus, a, um [mōs], adj., manured, of morals, constituted; characteristic.

morbus, i, m., sickness, disease.

morior, mori, mortuus sum, to die.

moror, ūri, ūtus sum [mora, delay], to delay, wait.

mors, mortis [morior], f., death.

mōs, mōris, m., a custom, habit; manner, fashion; pl., customs, character.

mōtus, ūs [moveō], m., motion, disturbance, revolt.

moveō, ūre, mōvi, mōtus, to move, remove; influence, excite.

con—commoveō, ēre, mōvi,
mōtus, to arouse, disturb, move,
influence.

re—removeō, ēre, mōvi, mō-
tus, to remove, put aside, dismiss,
withdraw.

sub—submoveō, ēre, mōvi,
mōtus, to drive off, dislodge.

mox, adv., soon, directly, then.

Mūcius, i, m., see Scaevola.

muliebris, e [mulier, a woman],
adj., pertaining to a woman, woman-
like.

multitudō, inīs [multus], f., a mul-
titude.

multō, āre, āvī, ātus [multa, a
fine], to fine, deprive; punish, con-
demn.

multō [multus], adv., by far, much.

multus, a, um, adj., comp. plūs,
sup. plūrimus; much, many a;
pl., many.

Mulvius, a, um, adj., Mulvian;
Mulvius pōns, the Mulvian bridge,
about two miles north of Rome.

Mummius, i, m., L. Mummius, the
conqueror of Corinth; consul 146
B.C.

Munda, ae, f., a Roman colony in the
south of Spain, where a battle was
fought in 45 B.C. between Caesar and
the Pompeians.

mūniō, ire, īvī (ii), Itus [moenia,
walls], to fortify, secure, guard.

mūnus, eris, n., duty, service; pres-
ent, gift.

Mūrēna, ae, m., L. (Licinius) Mū-
rēna, consul 62 B.C.

murrinus, a, um, adj., of or belong-
ing to the stone murra, murine.

Mursa, ae, f., a town in Pannonia.

mūrus, i, m., a wall.

Mūs, Mūris, m., (P.) Decius Mūs, con-
sul 279 B.C.

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to change.

N.

Nabis, idis, m., tyrant of Sparta.

nactus, see nanciscor.

nam, conj., for, but.

nanciscor, i, nactus sum, to get,
obtain.

Narbō, ḥnis, m., a city in the south-
ern part of Gaul.

nārratiō, ḥnis [nārrō, to tell], f., a
relating, narrative.

Nerseus, i, m., king of Persia, 294-
303 A.D.

Nāsica, see Scipiō.

nāscor, i, nātus sum, to be born;
spring from, arise.

nātō, ḥnis [nāscor], f., nation, tribe,
people.

nātūra, ae [nātus], f., nature, dis-
position; situation.

nātus, a, um [nāscor], adj., lit.
born; with annōs and numerals,
old.

naufragium, i [nāvis + frangō],
n., shipwreck, ruin.

nāvālis, e [nāvis], adj., naval.

nāvigātiō, ḥnis [nāvigō], f., a voy-
age; navigation.

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātus [nāvis +
agō], to sail, navigate.

nāvis, is, f., ship, vessel; nāvis
longa, war ship, galley; nāvis
onerāria, transport.

nē, i, adv., not; nē . . . quidēm,
not even, not at all; 2, conj., in
order that not, lest, not to, for fear
that.

ne, enclitic interrog. particle, used
(1) in direct questions, and then
translatable only by the inflection
of the voice; (2), as conj. with in-
direct questions, whether.

nec, see neque.

necessārius, a, um [necessō, neces-
sary], adj., necessary, indispensa-

ble; as subst., *an intimate friend, relative.*

necessitūdō, *inis [necesse, necessary], f., friendship, intimacy.*

negligenter [*neglegēns, heedless*], *adv., heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

negō, *āre, āvi, ātus, to say no, deny, refuse.*

negōtium, *I [nec + ūtium], n., business; toil, labor, trouble.*

nēmō, *inis [nē + homō], m. and f., no one.*

Nepotīānus, *I, m. (*Flavius Popilius*), Nepotīānus, Roman emperor for 28 days in 350 A.D.*

nepōs, *ōtis, m., grandson; nephew (late); pl., descendants.*

nēquāquam [*nē + quāquam, anywhere*], *adv., not at all, by no means.*

neque or nec [*nē + que*], *adv. and conj., and not, but not, nor, nor yet; neque (nec) . . . neque (nec), neither . . . nor.*

Nerō, *ōnis, m.,*

1. *Nerō (*Claudius Caesar Drūsus Germānicus*), Roman emperor 54-68 A.D.*
2. *Appius Claudius Nerō, consul 207 B.C.*

Nerōniānus, *a, um, adj., belonging or pertaining to Nerō; Nerōniānae thermae.*

Nerva, *ae, m. (*M. Coccēius*), Nerva, Roman emperor 96-98 A.D.*

neuter, *tra, trum [nē + uter], pron., neither (of two).*

nex, *necis, f., death; murder, slayer.*

Nicomēdēnsēs, *iūm, pl. m., the inhabitants of Nicomēdia.*

Nicomēdia, *ae, f., the capital city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.*

Nicomēdis, *is, m.,*

1. *Surnamed Epiphanes, king of Bithynia, 149-91 B.C.*

2. *Surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, 91-74 B.C.*

Niger, *gri, m. (*C. Pescennius Niger*, Roman emperor 193-194 A.D.*

nihil [*nē + hilum, a trifle*], *n., indecl., nothing, not at all.*

Nīlus, *I, m., the river Nile.*

nimietās, ētis [*nimirūs*], *f., a too great number or quantity; superfluity, excess.*

nimis, *adv., too much, very, excessively.*

nimius, *a, um [nimis], adj., too much, too great, excessive.*

nisi [*nē + si*], *conj., if not, unless, except.*

Nisibis, *is, f., a city in Mesopotamia.*

nītor, *I, nīsus or nīxus sum, to strive, attempt; rely upon.*

*ad—***admītor**, *I, nīsus or nīxus sum, to lean against or upon; strive.*

Nōbiliōr, *ōris, m., a celebrated Roman family.*

1. *M. Fulvius (Nōbiliōr), consul 189 B.C.*
2. *Ser. Fulvius Nōbiliōr, consul 255 B.C.*

nōbillis, *e [nōscō], adj., noted, notable; renowned, noble.*

nōbilitās, ētis [*nōbilis*], *f., renown, nobility; the nobles.*

nōbiliter [*nōbilis*], *adv., famously, excellently, splendidly, nobly.*

nocturnus, *a, um [nox], adj., by night, nocturnal.*

Nōla, *ae, f., a city in Campania in Italy.*

nōlō, *see volō.*

nōmen, *inis [nōscō], n., a name; account; pretense; authority.*

Nōmentānus, *a, um, adj., pertaining to Nōmentum, a Sabine city.*

nōminō, āre, āvi, ātus [nōmen],
to name, call, mention.

nōn, adv., not, no.

Nōnae, ārum, pl. f., the *Nones*, the
seventh of March, May, July, and
October, and the fifth of other
months.

nōnāgēsimus, a, um [nōnāgintā],
num. adj., ninetieth.

nōnāgintā, indecl. num. adj., ninety.

nōnnūllus, a, um [nōn + nūllus],
adj., some, several.

nōnus, a, um [novem], num. adj.,
ninth.

Norbānus, I, m. (*C*) *Norbānus*, con-
sul 83 B.C.

Nōricum, I, n., a Roman province
south of the Danube.

nōscō, ēre, nōvī, nōtus, to come to
know, become acquainted with; in
perf. system, to know.

ad — āgnōscō, ēre, gnōvī, gni-
tus, to recognize.

con — cognōscō, ēre, cognōvī,
cognitus, to learn, perceive, under-
stand.

re + con — recognōscō, ēre,
gnōvī, gnitus, to recall, recognize.

nōster, tra, trum [nōs], adj., our,
our own.

notābilis, e [notō, to mark], adj.,
noteworthy, conspicuous, notable.

nōtus, a, um [nōscō], adj., well
known, familiar.

novem, num. adj., nine.

noverca, ae, f., stepmother.

novus, a, um, adj., fresh, new, young,
recent; novae rēs, a revolution.

nox, noctis, f., night.

nūbō, ēre, nūpsi, nūptus, to veil
one's self, marry.

nūdō, āre, āvi, ātus [nūdus], to
make bare, strip, expose.

nūdus, a, um, adj., naked, bare.

nūllus, a, um [nē + ullus] (gen.

nūlliūs, dat. nūlli), adj., none, no;
as subst., no one.

Numa, ae, m., see Pompilius.

Numantia, ae, f., a city in Spain.

Numantini, īrum, pl. m., the in-
habitants of Numantia.

nūmēn, inis [nuō, to nod], n., a
divinity, power.

numerōsus, a, um [numerus], adj.,
in full numbers, numerous, mani-
fold.

Numeriānus, I, m., the younger of
the two sons of the emperor Carus.

numerus, I, m., number, account;
character, rank.

Numidae, ārum, pl. m., the Numi-
dians.

Numidia, ae, f., a country of north-
ern Africa, west of Carthage.

nummus, i, m., money; coin; ses-
terce (= 4.1 cents).

numquam [nē + umquam], adv.,
never.

nunc, adv., at the present moment,
now.

nūncupō, āre, āvi, ātus [nōmen
+ capiō], to call, call by name.

nūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus [nūntius],
to tell, announce, report.

dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvi, ātus, to
announce, denounce, order, threaten.

prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvi,
ātus, to tell, declare, recite, appoint.

nūntius, I, m., a messenger; message

nusquam [nē + usquam], adv., no-
where, in no place.

nūtō, āre, āvi, ātus, to nod; waver,
be ready to give way.

O.

ob, prep. with acc., to, towards; for
on account of, by reason of.

obeō, see eō.

obiciō, see *iaciō.

obitus, *tis* [obeō], *m.*, *destruction*, *death*.
oboediō, see *audiō*. [death.]

obscēnē [*obscēnus*, *ill-omened*], *adv.*, *sup.* *obscēnissimē*; *immodestly*, *indecently*.

obscēnitās, *ātis* [*obscēnus*, *ill-omened*], *f.*, *moral impurity, foulness, unchastity, lewdness, obscenity*.

obscūrē [*obscūrus*], *adv.*, *comp.* *obscūrius*, *sup.* *obscūrissimē*; *obscurely*.

obscūrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *dark, obscure; ignoble, mean, low*.

obsecrō, see **sacrō*.

obsequior, see *sequor*.

obsee, *idis* [*obsideō*], *m.* and *f.*, *a hostage*.

obsideō, see *sedeō*.

obsidiō, *ōnis* [*obsideō*], *f.*, *a siege*.

obtemperō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*temperō*, *to soften*], *to submit*.

obtineō, see *teneō*.

obvius, *a*, *um* [*ob + via*], *adj.*, *in the way, meeting; with esse, fieri, or venire, to meet*.

occāsiō, *ōnis* [*occidō*, *to happen*], *f.*, *an occasion, opportunity*.

Occidēns, *tis* [*occidō*], *m.* (*sc. sōl*), *the setting sun, the West, the Occident*.

occidō, see *caedō*.

occulō, *ere*, *cului*, *cultus*, *to cover, cover over; hide, conceal*.

occultō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*freq. of occulō*], *to hide, conceal; secrete*.

occultus, *a*, *um* [*occulō*], *adj.*, *hidden, secret, concealed*.

occupō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ob + capiō*], *to take possession of, seize, hold, occupy; attack, employ*.

occurrō, see *currō*.

Oceanus, *I*, *m.*, *the Atlantic and its divisions in contrast with the Mediterranean Sea*.

Octāviāna, *ae*, *f.*, *sister of Octavius and wife of M. Antonius*.

Octāviānus, *I*, *m.*, *see Caesar, Augustus*.

Octāvius, *I*, *m.*, *C. Octāvius*, *consul 87 B.C.*

octāvus, *a*, *um* [*octō*], *num. adj.*, *eighth*.

octingentēsimus, *a*, *um* [*octingentī*], *num. adj.*, *eight hundredth*.

octingentī, *ae*, *a* [*octō + centum*], *num. adj.*, *eight hundred*.

octō, *indecl. num. adj.*, *eight*.

octōdecim [*octō + decem*], *indecl. num. adj.*, *eighteen*.

octōgēsimus, *a*, *um* [*octōgintā*], *num. adj.*, *eightieth*.

octōgintā [*octō*], *indecl. num. adj.*, *eighty*.

oculus, *i*, *m.*, *the eye*.

Odenāthus, *I*, *m.*, *ruler of Palmyra*. He checked the incursions of the Persians, and was honored with the title of Augustus by Gallienus.

odēum, *I*, *n.*, *a public building designed for musical performances, odeon*.

odium, *i* [*odi*, *to hate*], *n.*, *hatred, aversion*.

odor, *ōris*, *m.*, *odor, stench*.

Onomāaus, *I*, *m.*, *a leader of the gladiators who revolted with Spartacus*.

offēnsa, *ae*, *f.*, *disfavor, offense, hatred, enmity*.

offerō, see *ferō*.

officium, *I* [*opus + faciō*], *n.*, *service, favor; duty, office*.

Ogulnius, *I*, *m.*, *Q. Ogulnius*, *consul 269 B.C.*

olim [*ole*, *old form of ille*], *adv.*, *formerly*.

Olympias, *adis*, *f.*, *an Olympiad*, *the space of four years intervening between the games at Olympus*. The period was used in assigning dates, the first Olympiad beginning in 776 B.C.

Olympus, I., m., a city in Lycia in Asia Minor.

omen, inis, n., a foreboding, prognostication, omen.

omnīnō [omnis], adv., in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.

omnis, e, adj., every, all.

opera, ae [opus], f., work, pains, aid; operam dare, to attend to, assist, aid.

opifex, ficiſ [opus + faciō], m., workman, artisan.

opinor, ēri, ētus·sum, to think, believe.

oppidum, I., n., a walled town.

Oppius, I., m., see Sabinus.

opprimō, see premō.

oppūgnātiō, ūnis [oppūgnō], f., an assault, attack, siege.

oppūgnō, see pūgnō.

(ops), opis, f., power, help; pl. opēs, um, wealth, resources.

optimus, see bonus.

optō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to hope, desire.

ad—adoptō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to adopt.

opulentus, a, um [ops], adj., rich, wealthy.

opus, operis, n., work, business, need; fortification.

ōrātor, ūris [ōrō], m., an orator, ambassador.

orbis, is, m., circle; orbis terrae or terrārum, the world.

orbitās, ētis [orbus, destitute], f., bereavement, orphanage.

Orchadēs, um, pl. f., a group of islands north of Scotland, now Orkney Islands.

ōrdinārius, a, um [ōrdinō], adj., of order, usual, regular, ordinary.

ōrdinō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [ōrdō], to arrange, regulate.

ōrdō, inis, f., an order, rank, row.

Orestēs, is, m., *Cn. Aufidius Orestes*, consul 73 B.C.

Oriēns, entis [orior], m. (sc. sōl), the rising sun, the East, the Orient.

origō, inis [orior], f., an origin, source, pedigree.

orior, īrī, ortus sum, to rise, begin, spring from.

orundus, a, um [orior], adj., descended, sprung from, originating, born.

ōrnāmentum, I [ōrnō, to fit out], n., a preparation; decoration, ornament, jewel.

ōrō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [ōs, mouth], to pray, beg, entreat.

ad—adōrō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to supplicate; worship, reverence.

Orōdēs, is, m., a king of the Parthians, conquered by Pompey.

os, ossis, n., a bone.

Osdroēna, ae, f., Osroēnē, a district in the west of Mesopotamia.

Osdroēni, ūrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Osdroēna.

ostendō, see tendō.

ōstiātim, adv., from door to door, from house to house.

ōstium, i [ōs, mouth], m., the mouth of a river.

Otācilius, I., m., (T.) *Otācilius Crassus*, consul 263 B.C.

Othō, ūnis, m., (*M. Salvius*) Othō, Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D.

ōtium, I., n., leisure; ease, idleness; rest, peace.

ovō, ēre, —, —, to exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.

P.

P., abbreviation of the praenomen Publius.

pācō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [pāx], to pacify, make peaceful.

Pacorus, I, m., son of Orodes I, king of Parthia.	con — compareō, ēre, ui, —, to appear, show one's self.
Paeligni, òrum, pl. m., a Sabine people dwelling in central Italy.	*pariō, ēre, peperi, partus, to give birth to, bring forth.
paene, adv., almost, nearly.	ab — āperiō, īre, ui, tus, to uncover, bare; open, disclose.
Palaeopharsalus, I, f., a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey 48 B.C. It is generally written Pharsalus.	con — comperiō, īre, peri, pertus, to find out, learn.
Palæstina, ae, f., Palestine.	re — reperiō, īre, repperi, repertus, to find (again), meet with, discover.
palam, adv., openly, publicly.	parō, āre, āvi, ātus, to make ready, prepare; resolve; plan; get, acquire.
Palatīnus, I (sc. mōns), adj., the Palatine Hill.	con — comparō, āre, āvi, ātus, to make ready, prepare; obtain, procure.
Palatīum, I, n., the Palatine Hill; the imperial palace, which was on the hill.	prae — praeparō, āre, āvi, ātus, to make ready beforehand, provide.
pallium, I, n., a Grecian cloak, mantle.	re — reparō, āre, āvi, ātus, to renew.
palūs, ūdis, f., a marsh, fen.	parricidium, I [pater + caedō], n., murder of a father, parricide.
Pamphylia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor.	pars, partis, f., a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction.
Pannonia, ae, f., one of the most important provinces of Rome, lying between the Danube and the Alps.	Parthenius, I, m., the slayer of Domitian.
Pannonicus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Pannonia.	Parthenopolis, is, f., a city in Lower Moesia on the Black Sea.
Pannonii, òrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Pannonia.	Parthi, òrum, pl. m., a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea.
Pānsa, ae, m. (C. Vibius), Pānsa, consul 43 B.C.	Parthicus, a, um, adj., belonging to Parthia, cognomen of Septimius Severus.
Panticapaeum, I, n., a city in the modern Crimea.	Parthomasiris, is, m., king of Armenia.
Paphlagōn, onis, m., a Paphlagonian.	partim [pars], adv., partly.
Paphlagonia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.	partus, ds [pariō], m., a bringing forth, delivery, birth; progeny.
Papirius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Carbō, Cursor.	parum, adv., too little, not enough; comp., minus, less, by no means, not; sup., minime, least of all, by no means, not at all; as a subst., parum, indecl. n., too little, not enough.
parēns, entis [pariō], m. and f., a father or mother, parent; relative (late).	
pāreō, ēre, ui, —, to appear; obey, serve.	
ad — appāreō, ēre, ui, —, to become visible, appear; serve.	

parvus, *a*, *um*, adj., *little, small*; comp., *minor*, *smaller, less*; *younger* (sc. *nātū*); sup., *minimus*, *smallest, least*.

pāscō, *ere*, *pāvi*, *pāstus*, *to feed*; *of animals, to graze, browse*.

passus, *us* [passus from pandō, *to spread*], *m.*, *a step, pace*; *mille passuum*, *pl. milia passuum*, *a Roman mile = 4834 English feet*.

pateficiō, *ere*, *fēci*, *factus* [*pateō + faciō*], *to lay open, disclose, bring to light*.

pateō, *āre*, *ui*, *—, to be open, extend, be manifest*.

pater, *tris*, *m.*, *a father, ancestor*.

paternus, *a*, *um* [*pater*], adj., *fatherly, of a father*.

patior, *pati*, *passus sum*, *to suffer, bear, endure; experience; allow, permit*.

per — *perpetiōr*, *i*, *cessus sum, to endure, be patient under*.

patria, *ae* [*pater*], *f.*, *fatherland, country, home*.

patrimoniū, *I* [*pater*], *n.*, *inheritance, patrimony, property*.

patrō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to carry out, perform, execute*.

patruēlis, *e* [*patruus*], adj., *of a father's brother, child of a father's brother; as subst., a cousin*.

patruus, *I* [*pater*], *m.*, *of a father's brother, paternal uncle*.

paucus, *a*, *um*, adj., *few, little*.

paulisper [*paulum, by a little*], adv., *a short time*.

paulus, *a*, *um*, adj., *little, small*; as subst., *paulum*, *I*, *n.*, *a little, trifle*; abl., *paulō*, *by a little*.

Paulus, *I*, *m.*, *the name of a Roman family*.

1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, *consul 216 B.C.*

2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, *surnamed Macedonicus*, *consul 168 B.C.*

3. *M. Aemilius Paulus*, *consul 255 B.C.*

pauper, *eris*, adj., *poor*.

pāx, *pācis*, *f.*, *peace*.

pectus, *oris*, *n.*, *the breast*.

pecūnia, *ae* [*pecus, cattle*], *f.*, *money*.

pedes, *itatis* [*pēs*], *m.*, *a foot soldier, infantry*.

pellō, *ere*, *pepulli*, *pulsus*, *to drive out or away, expel; defeat, rout*.

ad — *appellō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to call, address, name; appeal to; accuse*.

con — *compellō*, *ere*, *puli*, *pulsus, to drive together, collect; force, compel*.

ex — *expellō*, *ere*, *pulli*, *pulsus, to drive out or away, expel, dislodge*.

in — *impellō*, *ere*, *pulli*, *pulsus, to urge on, incite, impel*.

pendeō, *āre*, *pependi*, *—, to hang, be suspended; rest, depend*.

penetrō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*penitus*], *to enter, penetrate*.

penitus, *adv.*, *inwardly, within; deeply, completely*.

per, prep. with acc. (1) *of place, through, across, over, throughout*; (2) *of time, through, during*; (3) *of means or agency, by means of, by the agency of, through*.

percussor, *ōris* [*percutiō*], *m.*, *a stabber, murderer*.

percutiō, *ere*, *cussi*, *cussus* [*per + quatīo, to shake*], *to thrust through, strike, kill*.

perdō, *see dō*.

perdomō, *see domō*.

pereō, *see eō*.

perfērō, *see ferō*.

perficiō, *see faciō*.

perfidia, *aē* [perfidus, *faithless*], *f.*, *treachery*.

perfuga, *aē* [perfugiō, *to flee for refuge*], *m.*, *a fugitive, deserter, refugee*.

Pergamum, *i.*, *n.*, *a city in Mysia in Asia Minor*.

pergō, *see regō*.

periculum, *i.*, *n.*, *trial; danger, peril*.

perimō, *see ēmō*.

perinde [*per + inde*], *adv.*, *in the same manner, just as, equally*.

peritus, *a.*, *um*, *adj.*, *skillful, experienced, familiar with*.

permaneō, *see maneō*.

permittō, *ōnis* [*permūtō, to change*], *f.*, *change, exchange*.

perniciēs, *ōi* [*per + nex*], *f.*, *destruction, ruin*.

perniciōsē [*perniciōsus*], *adv.*, *dangerously, destructively*.

perniciōsus, *a.*, *um* [*perniciēs*], *adj.*, *dangerous, destructive*.

Perperna, *aē*, *m.*, (*M.*) *Perperna*, *consul 130 B.C.*

perpetior, *see patior*.

perpetuus, *a.*, *um*, *adj.*, *continuous, uninterrupted; in perpetuum, forever*.

Persae, *ārum*, *pl. m.*, *the Persians*.

persequo, *see sequor*.

Perseus, *ēi*, *m.*, *the last king of Macedonia, 178-168 B.C.*

persevērō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to persist, persevere*.

Persis, *īdis*, *f.*, *Persia*.

Pertināx, *ācis*, *m.*, (*Helvius*) *Pertināz*, *Roman emperor from January 1 to March 28, 193 A.D.*

Perusia, *aē*, *f.*, *an ancient town in Etruria in Italy*.

pervenīō, *see venīō*.

pēs, *pedis*, *m.*, *a foot; pedem referre, to retreat*.

Pescennius, *i.*, *m.*, *see Niger*.

pestilentia, *aē* [pestis, *plague*], *f.*, *a pestilence, plague*.

petō, *ere*, *īvi* (II), *ītus*, *to strive for, seek; beg, ask, request; assail, attack*.

ad — appetō, *ere*, *īvi* (II), *ītus*, *to strive for, reach after; assail, attack; long for, desire; draw nigh, approach, be at hand*.

re — repetō, *ere*, *īvi* (II), *ītus*, *to seek again, try to get back, demand back; recall, repeat; attack*.

Petrēius, *i.*, *m.*, *M. Petrēius*, *a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa*.

Petrōnius, *i.*, *m.*, *Petrōnius Secundus*, *a partisan of Nerva*.

Pharnacēs, *īs*, *m.*, *Gr. acc. Pharnacēn*; *the son of Mithradates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus*.

Phasēlis, *īdis*, *f.*, *a city of Lycia in Asia Minor*.

Philippi, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *a city in Macedonia where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavian 44 B.C.*

Philippus, *i.*, *m.*,

1. *Philip V.*, *king of Macedonia 220-178 B.C.*
2. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus I.*, *Roman emperor 244-249 A.D.*
3. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus II.*, *son of (2)*.
4. *L. Mārcius Philippus*, *consul 91 B.C.*
5. *Q. Mārcius Philippus*, *consul 186 B.C.*

philosophia, *aē*, *f.*, *philosophy*.

philosophus, *i.*, *m.*, *a philosopher*.

Phoenicē, *ōs*, *f.*, *Phoenicia*, *a country of Syria*.

Phrygia, *aē*, *f.*, *a division of Asia Minor*.

Picentēs, ium, pl. m., <i>the inhabitants of Picenum.</i>	Plötina, ae, f., <i>the wife of the emperor Trajan.</i>
Picēnum, I., n., <i>a division of Italy on the Adriatic Sea, north of Latium.</i>	plūrimus, see multus.
pīlum, I., n., <i>a heavy javelin; pike.</i>	Plütarchus, I., m., <i>a Greek philosopher and biographer.</i>
pingō, ere, pīnxi, pictus, to paint; represent, delineate, portray.	pōculum, I., n., <i>cup.</i>
Piraeus, I., m., <i>the chief harbor of Athens.</i>	pōēma, atis, n., <i>a poem.</i>
pirāta, ae, m., <i>a pirate.</i>	poena, ae, f., <i>compensation, punishment, penalty.</i>
pirāticus, a, um [pirāta], adj., pertaining to pirates, piratical; Pirāticum bellum, war against the pirates.	Poeni, örum, pl. m., <i>the Carthaginians.</i>
piscis, is, f., <i>a fish.</i>	Polemō, önis, m., <i>king of Pontus 39-62 A.D.</i>
piscor, ari, åtus sum [piscis], to fish.	Polemōniacus, a, um, adj., <i>belonging to Polemō.</i>
pius, a, um, adj., reverent, pious.	polliceor, öri, itus sum, to promise, volunteer.
placeō, ëre, ui, —, to please, be agreeable to; seem best to; implore, placet, placuit, placitum est, to be resolved by.	pompa, ae, f., <i>a procession, parade, pomp.</i>
dis— displiceō, ëre, ui, —, to displease.	Pompēius, I., m.,
placidus, a, um [placō, to soothe], adj., calm, quiet, tranquil.	1. Cn. Pompēius, consul 89 B.C.
Plautius, I., m., A. Plautius, sent by the emperor Claudius in 43 A.D. to subdue Britain.	2. Cn. Pompēius, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.
plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, öi, f., the common people, populace, plebeians.	3. Cn. Pompēius, son of the triumvir.
plēnus, a, um [pleō], adj., full.	4. Q. Pompēius, consul 141 B.C.
*pledō, ëre, plēvi, plētus, to fill.	5. Sex. Pompēius, younger son of the triumvir.
con— compleō, ëre, plēvi, plētus, to fill (to the brim); complete.	Pompilius, I., m., Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, 715-672 B.C.
ex— expleō, ëre, plēvi, plētus, to fill up, fill.	pondō [pondus], adv., by weight.
in— impleō, ëre, plēvi, plētus, to fill up, finish.	pondus, eris [pendo, to weigh], n., weight.
plērique, aequē, aque, adj., very many, most.	ponō, ere, posui, positus, to put down, place, set, deposit; serve (at meals); spend; set up, build; pitch.
plērumque, adv., mostly, generally, very often.	ad— appōndō, ere, posui, positus, to put before, place near; serve (at table).
	con— compōndō, ere, posui, positus, to arrange, settle; conclude, finish.
	dē— dēpōndō, ere, posui, positus, to lay down or aside, put down; stop; arrange, establish.

<i>dis</i> — <i>dispōnō</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positus</i> , <i>to arrange, array, dispose.</i>	<i>possum</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>potui</i> , — [potis, able + sum], <i>to be able, can; plurimum posse, to have great power.</i>
<i>in</i> — <i>impōnō</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positus</i> , <i>to place or put upon or in; establish.</i>	<i>post</i> , (1) adv., <i>after, later, afterwards</i> ; (2) prep. with acc., <i>after, behind.</i>
<i>prae</i> — <i>praepōnō</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positus</i> , <i>to set over, put in charge of.</i>	<i>posteā</i> [post + is], adv., <i>afterwards.</i>
<i>re</i> — <i>repōnō</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positus</i> , <i>to put back, replace, restore.</i>	<i>posterus</i> , a, um [post], adj., <i>following, next; comp. posterior, us, gen. ūris, later; sup. postrēmus, last, lowest; ad postērum, finally; as subst. posteri ūrum, pl. n., descendants, posterity.</i>
<i>pōns</i> , <i>pontis</i> , m., <i>a bridge.</i>	<i>postquam</i> or <i>post . . . quam</i> [post + quam], conj., <i>after, when.</i>
<i>Ponticus</i> , a, um, adj., <i>pertaining to Pontus; Ponticum (mare), the Black Sea.</i>	<i>postrēmō</i> [posterus], adv., <i>at last, finally.</i>
<i>pontifex</i> , <i>fīcis</i> , m., <i>priest.</i>	<i>Postumius</i> , i, m., see <i>Albinus.</i>
<i>Pontius</i> , i, m., see <i>Telesinus.</i>	<i>Postumus</i> , i, m., (<i>M. Cassiānus</i>) <i>Postumus, one of the Thirty Tyrants.</i>
<i>Pontus</i> , i, m.,	<i>potēns</i> , entis [possum], adj., <i>powerful.</i>
1. <i>Pontus Euxinus</i> , <i>the Black Sea.</i>	<i>potestās</i> , ētis [possum], f., <i>power, might; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty.</i>
2. <i>A country of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.</i>	<i>potior</i> , ītī, <i>itus sum</i> [potis, able], <i>to get possession, acquire.</i>
<i>populō</i> , āre, āvi, ātus, <i>to plunder, ravage, lay waste.</i>	<i>potius</i> [comp. of potis, able], adv., sup. <i>potissimum; rather, more, sooner.</i>
<i>dē</i> — <i>dēpopulor</i> , ārī, ātus sum, <i>to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pilage.</i>	<i>prae</i> , prep. with abl., <i>before, in front of, in comparison with.</i>
<i>populus</i> , i, m., <i>a people, nation.</i>	<i>praebeō</i> , see <i>habeō.</i>
<i>Porcius</i> , i, m., <i>the name of a Roman gens. See Catō.</i>	<i>praeceſdō</i> , see <i>cēdō.</i>
<i>porrō</i> [prō], adv., <i>forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.</i>	<i>praeceps</i> , cipitis [prae + caput], adj., <i>headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous.</i>
<i>Porsenna</i> , ae, m., <i>Lars Porsenna</i> , king of Clusium in Etruria.	<i>praecipiō</i> , see <i>capiō.</i>
<i>porta</i> , ae, f., <i>a city gate, gate.</i>	<i>praecipitō</i> , āre, āvi, ātus [praeceps], <i>to throw headlong, cast down; rush down.</i>
* <i>portō</i> , āre, āvi, ātus [<i>porta</i>], <i>to bear, carry.</i>	<i>praecipuō</i> [praecepus], adv., <i>chiefly, principally, especially.</i>
<i>ex</i> — <i>exportō</i> , āre, āvi, ātus, <i>to carry out, export.</i>	
<i>re</i> — <i>reportō</i> , āre, āvi, ātus, <i>to carry back, report.</i>	
<i>porticus</i> , ūs, f., <i>a colonnade, arcade, portico.</i>	
<i>pōscō</i> , <i>ere</i> , <i>poposci</i> , —, <i>to ask, demand.</i>	
<i>possideō</i> , āre, sēdi, <i>sessus</i> [<i>sedeō</i>], <i>to occupy, hold, possess.</i>	

praecipuuſ, a, um [praecipiō], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent.*

praeclāruſ, a, um [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright or brilliant, excellent, distinguished.*

praeda, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder.*

praefectūra, ae, f., *the office of overseer, superintendence; praefecture.*

praefectuſ, i, m., *overseer, superintendent; praefect.*

praefeſterō, see ferō.

praeficiō, see faciō.

praemiuſ, i [prae + emō], n., *reward, prize.*

Praeneste, is, n., a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina.

Praenestini, ðrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Praeneste.*

praeparō, see parō.

praepōnō, see pōnō.

praesēns, entis [praesum], adj., *at hand, present.*

praeses, sidis [praesideō], m., *a protector, guard, defender; president.*

praesidiuſ, i [praesideō], n., *help, aid, defense; defensive force, garrison; fort, station, post.*

praestō, see stō.

praesum, see sum.

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, beyond; contrary to, against; besides, except.*

praetereā [praeter + is], adv., *in addition to this, besides, moreover.*

praetermittō, see mittō.

praetexō, ere, ui, tus [texō, to weave], *to provide with a border; toga praetexta, a (purple) bordered toga, worn by magistrates and freeborn children till the sixteenth or seventeenth year, when they became of age and assumed the toga virilis, which was wholly white; the girls wore the toga praetexta until they married.*

praetor, ðris [orig. praetor, from prae + eō], m., *a leader, commander; praetor, magistrate, judge.*

praetōriānus, a, um [praetōrium], adj., *belonging to the bodyguard; praetorian; as subst., praetōriāni, ðrum, pl. m., the praetorians.*

praetōrium, i, n., *the imperial bodyguard.*

praetōriuſ, a, um [praetor], adj., *of or belonging to the praetor or commander; as subst., praetōriuſ, i, m., a man of praetorian rank, an ex-praetor.*

praeveniō, see veniō.

prandiuſ, i, n., *lunch.*

prāvus, a, um, adj., *crooked, wrong; perverse, wicked.*

***prehendō**, ere, i, hēnsus, *to grasp.*

dē — **dēprehendō**, ere, i, hēnsus, *to seize, catch; surprise, detect, discover.*

re — **reprehendō**, ere, i, hēnsus, *to hold back, check; blame, criticise, reprove.*

pressō, ere, pressi, pressus, *to press; press hard, crush.*

ob — **opprimō**, ere, pressi, pressus, *to crush utterly, overpower, overwhelm.*

pretiuſ, i, n., *price, value; reward, money, ransom.*

primō [primus], adv., *at first.*

primum [primus], adv., *first.*

primus, see prior.

princeps, cipis [primus + capio], adj., *first, foremost; as subst. m., leading man, chief, leader.*

principātus, ūs [princeps], m., *a chief authority (in the state); headship, leadership; reign, sovereignty.*

principiuſ, i [princeps], n., *beginning, origin.*

VOCABULARY

prior, us, gen. priōris, comp. adj., *former, previous, first, prior; sup.*
primus, first, foremost.

priscus, a, um [prius], adj., *former, elder; primitive, strict.*

Priscus, I, m., see Tarquinius.

pristinus, a, um [prius], adj., *former, old.*

prius [prior], adv., *before, sooner, previously, first of all.*

privātum [privātus], adv., *privately, as a single individual.*

privātus, a, um [privō, to set apart], adj., *private, individual; as subst., privātus, I, m., a man in private life, a private citizen.*

privigna, ae, f., *a stepdaughter.*

privignus, I, m., *a stepson.*

prō, prep. with abl., *in front of, before; in behalf of; in comparison with, in accordance with.*

probe [probus, estimable], adv., *right, well, properly, correctly.*

probōsus, a, um [probrum], adj., *shameful, ignominious, infamous.*

probrum, I, m., *a shameful act, base deed; immodesty, lewdness; insult, reproach.*

Probus, I, m., (*M. Aurēlius*) *Probus, Roman emperor 276-282 A.D.*

prōcēdō, see cēdō.

prōclivus, a, um [prō + olivus, slope], adj., *sloping, steep; liable, prone; subject, ready.*

prōcōnsul, is [prō, in place of + cōnsul], m., *a proconsul, governor of a province.*

prōcōnsulātus, a, um [prōcōnsul], adj., *the office of a proconsul, consulate.*

procūl, adv., *at a distance, far from.*

Proculus, I, m., *a famous Roman jurist.*

prōcumbō, ere, cubul, cubitus [prō + cumbō, to lie], *to lie down,*

sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down.

prōdō, see dō.

prōducō, see dūcō.

proelium, I, n., *a battle, combat, engagement.*

proficiscor, i, factus sum [prō + faciscor, from faciō], *to set out, proceed; spring from.*

prōfligō, see *fligō.

prōfluviūm, I, n., *a flowing forth; ventris prōfluviūm, diarrhea.*

profugō, see fugiō.

prōgredior, see *gradior.

prōmittō, see mittō.

prōmptus, a, um [prōmō, to set forth], adj., *prepared, quick, prompt.*

prōnūntiō, see nūntiō.

prōnus, a, um, adj., *turned forward, inclined; tendency; disposed, prone.*

prōpalam [prō + palam], adv., *openly, publicly, manifestly.*

prope, adv., *near by; nearly, almost.*

prōpēnans, a, um, adj., *hanging down; inclined, disposed, prone.*

propior, us [prope], comp. adj., *nearer; sup. proximus, nearest, next; latest, last; next, following.*

proprius, a, um, adj., *not common with others, own, special, individual.*

propter, prep. with acc., *on account of.*

proptereā [propter + is], adv., *for this reason, therefore; proptereā quod, because.*

prōpūgnātor, ōris [prōpūgnō, to defend], m., *a defender.*

prōscribō, see scribō.

prōscriptiō, ōnis [prōscribō], f., a public notice of sale, proscription.

prōsequor, see sequor.

prōsper and prōsperus, a, um [prō + spēs], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable, prosperous.*

prōspērō [prōspērus], adv., <i>propitiously, successfully.</i>	Pūblicola, ae, m., <i>L. (P.) Valerius Pūblicola</i> , consul 509 B.C.
prōstītūō, see *stātūō.	pūdīcītīa, ae [pūdicus], i., <i>modesty, virtue.</i>
prōsum, see sum.	pūdīcūs, a, um [pudeō, to be ashamed], adj., <i>modest, virtuous.</i>
prōtrahō, see trahō.	puer, pueri, m., <i>a child; boy; slave.</i>
prōvīdē [prōvideō, to provide, foresee], adv., <i>carefully, prudently (very rare).</i>	pūgna, ae, f., <i>a combat, fight, battle.</i>
prōvincīa, ae, f., <i>an office, duty; province.</i>	pūgnātōr, īris, m., <i>a fighter, combatant.</i>
prōvincīālis, e [prōvincia], adj., <i>of a province, provincial; as subst., prōvincīālis, is, m., a provincial.</i>	pūgnō, īre, īvi, ītūs [pūgna], <i>to fight; oppose, resist.</i>
prōvisiō, īnis [prōvideō, to foresee], f., <i>a foreseeing, foreknowledge; foresight, providence.</i>	ex—pūgnō, īre, īvi, ītūs, <i>to take by storm, capture; over-power, prevail upon.</i>
prōvocō, see vocō.	ob—oppūgnō, īre, īvi, ītūs, <i>to fight against, assault, besiege.</i>
proximus, see propior.	Pūlcher, chrl, m., <i>P. Claudius Pūlcher</i> , consul 249 B.C.
prōudentia, ae [prōfīdēns, foreseeing], f., <i>foresight, practical wisdom, good sense.</i>	Pullus, i, m., <i>L. Iūnius Pullus</i> , consul 249 B.C.
prōfīna, ae, f., <i>a burning coal, live coal.</i>	Pulliūs, i, m., (<i>M.</i>) Horātiūs Pulliūs, consul 500 B.C.
Pṛtīsīs, ae, m., king of Bithynia 228–180 B.C.	Pūnicus, a, um, adj., <i>Phoenician, Punic; Carthaginian; Pūnicum bellum, Punic war, first, 264–241 B.C.; second, 218–202 B.C.; third, 149–146 B.C.</i>
Pseudopērēs, ei, m., a pretended son of Perseus.	pūniō, īre, īvi, ītūs [poena], <i>to punish.</i>
Pseudophilippus, i, m., a pretended son of Philip, king of Macedonia.	Pupiēnus, i, m. (<i>M. Clōdius</i>) Pupiēnus (<i>Māximus</i>), Roman emperor 238 A.D.
Ptolemaeus, i, m., a name borne by the kings of Egypt after the time of Alexander the Great.	pūrgō, īre, īvi, ītūs [pūrus + agō], <i>to make clear; clear away, excuse.</i>
1. Ptolemaeus Philadelphus, 285–247 B.C.	pūrpura, ae, f., <i>purple-color, purple, purple garment.</i>
2. Ptolemaeus Euergetēs, 247–222 B.C.	pūrpureus, a, um [pūrpura], adj., <i>purple-colored; clothed in purple.</i>
3. Ptolemaeus Philometor, 181–146 B.C.	pūrpurō, īre, īvi, ītūs [pūrpura], <i>to be clothed in purple.</i>
4. Ptolemaeus Aulētēs, 47–43 B.C.	putō, īre, īvi, ītūs, <i>to think, consider, suppose.</i>
Ptolemaüs, is, f., a city in Libya.	
pūblicē [pūblicus], adv., <i>in the name of (by order of) the state, publicly, officially.</i>	
pūblicus, a, um [orig. poplicus], adj., <i>belonging to the people, public; official.</i>	

Pylaemēnēs, is, m., king of Paphlagonia.	(2) rel., correl. to tantus, <i>as great as, as.</i>
Pyrēnæus, a, um, adj. (sc. mōns), <i>the Pyrenees mountains.</i>	quantum, adv., <i>how much? how far?</i>
Pyrrhus, I, m., king of Epirus, waged war against Rome 281-272 B.C.	quārē [quā + rē], adv., (1) interrog., <i>why?</i> (2) rel., <i>for which reason, wherefore, therefore.</i>
Q.	quārtō [quārtus], adv., <i>for the fourth time.</i>
Q., abbreviation of the <i>praenomen Quintus.</i>	quārtus, a, um [quattuor], num. adj., <i>fourth.</i>
Quādi, òrum, pl. m., a Suabian people.	quasi, adv. and conj., <i>as if, just as if, as though; on the ground that.</i>
quadrāgēsimus, a, um [quadrāgintā], num. adj., <i>fortieth.</i>	quātēnus, adv., (1) interrog., <i>to what point? how far?</i> (2) rel., <i>as far as.</i>
quadriennium, I [quattuor + annus], n., <i>a period of four years.</i>	quater [quattuor], num. adv., <i>four times.</i>
quadrīngentī, ae, a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., <i>four hundred.</i>	quaternī, ae, a [quater], dist. num. adj., <i>four each, by fours, four at a time.</i>
quadrīngentīs [quadrīngentī], num. adv., <i>four hundred times.</i>	quattuor, indecl. num. adj., <i>four.</i>
quaerō, ere, quaesīvi, quaeſitus, <i>to seek; ask; get, obtain.</i>	quattuordecim [quattuor + decem], indecl. num. adj., <i>fourteen.</i>
quaestor, òris [orig. quaeſitor; cf. quaerō, quaeſō], m., <i>quaestor, quartermaster,</i> a name given to certain magistrates who had the care of public moneys and military supplies, both at Rome and in the provinces.	-que, conj. enclitic, <i>and, and yet, but.</i>
qualis, e, adj., (1) interrog., <i>of what kind? what sort of?</i> (2) rel., <i>of such a kind, such as, as.</i>	queror, I, questus sum, <i>to complain.</i>
quam [quis], adv., <i>how, how much; after a comp., than; with a sup., as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible; quamdiū, as long as; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also.</i>	qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., <i>who, which, what, that; whoever, whatever.</i>
quamquam, conj., <i>although, even if.</i>	qui, quae, or qua, quod, indef. pron. used adjectively, <i>any, some.</i>
quamvis [quam + vis, from volō], adv. and conj., <i>however much, although.</i>	quia, conj., <i>because, since.</i>
quantus, a, um [quam] adj., (1) interrog., <i>how great? how much?</i>	quicunque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., <i>whoever, whichever, whatever.</i>
	quidam, quaedam, quiddam, and as adj., quoddam, indef. pron., <i>a certain one, somebody; a certain.</i>
	quidem, adv., <i>indeed, in fact, to be sure; nē . . . quidem, not even, not at all.</i>
	quiēscō, ere, ēvi, ētus, <i>to rest, repose, keep quiet.</i>
	quiētus, a, um [quiēscō], adj., <i>at rest, free from exertion; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.</i>

quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (quidlibet), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who or whatsoever.*

quin [qui], adv., *how? + ne*, conj., *how not? why not? that, that not, but that; quin et or etiam, nay more.*

quingentēsimus, a, um [quin-gentī], num. adj., *five hundredth.*

quingenti, ae, a [quinque + centum], num. adj., *five hundred.*

quini, ae, a [quinque], dist. num. adj., *five each, by fives.*

quinquāgēsimus, a, um [quinquā-gintā], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

quinquāgintā, indecl. num. adj., fifty.

quinque, indecl. num. adj., five.

Quinquegentiāni, ḫrum, pl. m., a people of Libya.

Quintillus, I, m. (M. Aurēlius) Quintillus, brother of the emperor M. Aurelius Cladius.

Quintius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cincinnātus, Flamini-nus.

quintō [quintus], num. adv., for the fifth time.

quintus, a, um [quinque], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, adv., indeed, as you see, surely.

quique = et qui.

Quirinālis, is (sc. collis) m., *the Quirinal Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. used substantively, some one, any one, something, anything.

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron., adj., or noun, *any one, anything, any.*

quōd [qui], adv., (1) rel., *whither, where;* (2) interrog., *whither?*

where? (3) indef., *to any place, anywhere.*

quōd [qui], conj., with comparatives, in order that, that, that thereby; quō minus, that not.

quod [qui], conj., because, supposing that, in that, so far as; quod si, but if.

quondam, adv., once, formerly, sometime.

quoque, conj., also, too.

quoūsque, adv., till when? how long? until (late).

R.

Raetia, ae, f., a Roman province south of the Danube.

rapiō, ere, rapui, raptus, to seize and carry off, drag off; plunder, destroy.

con — corripiō, ere, ui, reptus, to seize, snatch up, grasp; collect, carry off, plunder.

dis — diripiō, ere, ui, reptus, to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.

ex — ēripiō, ere, ui, reptus, to take or snatch away; rescue; deprive.

ratiō, ḫnis [reor, to think], f., reckoning, calculation, account; method, plan.

rationālis, e [ratiō], adj., of or belonging to accounts; as subst., rationālis, is, m., an accountant.

ratus, a, um [reor, to think], adj., thought out, defined, fixed.

Ravenna, ae, f., a city in Cisalpine Gaul.

rebellō, see bellō.

recēdō, see cēdō.

recēns, entis, adj., recent, late, fresh.

receptor, ḫris [recipiō], m., a har-borer, concealer.

recipiō, see capiō.

recognoscō, see nōscō.

reconciliō, āre, āvi, ātus, to procure again, regain; reunite, reconcile.

recordor, āri, ātus sum [re + cor, heart], to remember, recall.

rēctus, a, um [regō], adj., straight, direct.

recūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + causa], to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.

redō, see dō.

redeō, see eō.

redigō, see agō.

redimō, see emō.

redūcō, see dūcō.

referō, see ferō.

refōrmō, āre, —, ātus [re + fōrma], to shape again, reform, change.

refugīō, see fugīō.

rēgina, ae [rēx], f., a queen.

regiō, īnis [regō], f., a direction; region, territory.

rēgius, a, um [rēx], adj., royal, kingly.

rēgnō, āre, āvi, ātus [rēgnum], to be king, rule.

rēgnum, ī [rēx], n., kingship, supremacy; kingdom, reign.

regō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to regulate, rule, conduct.

ad — adrigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to set up, raise, erect; rouse, encourage.

con — corrīgō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to straighten, correct, improve.

per — pergō, ere, perrēxi, perrectus, to go straight on, proceed, hasten; with acc., pursue with vigor, perform.

regredior, see *gradior.

Rēgulus, ī, m.,

1. M. Atilius Rēgulus, consul 267 B.C.

2. M. Atilius Rēgulus, consul 256 B.C.

religiō, īnis, f., sense of duty; religion, devotion to the gods; scruple.

relinquō, ēre, īqui, īctus [re + linquō, to leave], to leave behind, leave; bequeath; appoint by will.

reliquiae, īrum [relinquō], pl. f., remainder, remnant, residue.

reliquus, a, um [relinquō], adj., remaining, rest.

remandō, see mandō.

remaneō, see maneō.

remeō, āre, āvi, —, to go back, return.

remittō, see mittō.

removeō, see moveō.

rēmus, ī, m., an oar.

Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.

renovō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + novus], to renew.

repardō, see pardō.

repente [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.

repentinus, a, um [repēns, sudden], adj., sudden, unexpected.

reperiō, see *pariō.

repetō, see petō.

repōndō, see pōndō.

reportō, see *portō.

reprehendō, see *prehendō.

repressor, īris [reprimō, to check], m., a restrainer, represser.

repudiō, āre, āvi, ātus, to cast off, divorce; reject, scorn.

rēs, rei, f., thing, matter; affair, deed, exploit, event; circumstance; story; property, fortune; trouble; rēs familiāris, private property; rēs pūblica, the commonwealth, state; rēs gestae, exploits.

reservō, see servō.

resideō, see sedeō.

resistō, see *sistō.

respondeō, see spondeō.

respōnsum, *i* [respondeō], *n.*, *an answer.*

rēs pūblica, *see rēs.*

restituō, *see *statiō.*

resūmō, *see sūmō.*

rēte, *is, n.*, *a net, snare.*

retineō, *see teneō.*

retrō, *adv.*, *backward, behind.*

reus, *i, m.*, *defendant, accused person; prisoner.*

revehō, *see vehō.*

reverentia, *ae* [re + vereor], *f.*, *respect, awe, reverence.*

revertor, *see *vertō.*

revocō, *see vocō.*

rēx, **Rēgis** [regō], *m.*, *a king.*

Rēx, Rēgis, *m., Q. Mārcius Rēx*, *consul 118 B.C.*

Rhēa, *ae, f.*, *Rhēa Silvia*, *the mother of Romulus and Remus.*

Rhēnus, *i, m.*, *the Rhine.*

Rhodanus, *i, m.*, *the Rhone.*

Rhodili, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Rhodians, the people of the island of Rhodes.*

Rhodopa, *ae, f.*, *a lofty mountain in Thrace.*

Rhodus, *i, f.*, *Rhodes*, *an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.*

ripa, *ae, f.*, *the bank of a river.*

ripēnsis, *e* [ripa], *adj.*, *situated or stationed on the banks of a river;* *Dācia ripēnsis*, *Dacia on the Danube.*

rogō, *āre, āvī, ātus*, *to ask, inquire; request, implore.*

ab — abrogō, *āre, āvī, ātus*, *to appeal; annul, abrogate.*

Rōme, *ae, f.*, *Rome.*

Rōmānus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *Roman; as subst., Rōmāni*, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Romans.*

Rōmulus, *i, m.*, *the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars, the founder of Rome.*

rōstrātus, *a, um* [**rōstrum**], *adj.*; *furnished with beaks.*

rōstrum, *i, n.*, *the beak of a ship; pl.*, *the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum (adorned with the beaks of captured ships).*

ruber, **bra**, **brum**, *adj.*, *red; Rubrum mare, the Red Sea.*

Rūfinus, *i, m.*, *P. Cornēlius Rūfinus, consul 290 B.C.*

Rūfus, *i, m.*, *the name of a Roman family.*

1. *M. Minucius Rūfus, consul 221 B.C.*

2. *(Q.) Minucius Rūfus, consul 110 B.C.*

3. *P. Sulpicius (Rūfus), a partisan of Marius.*

rumpō, *ere, rūpli*, *ruptus, to break, destroy.*

con — corrumpō, *ere, rūpli*, *ruptus, to destroy; seduce, bribe, corrupt.*

ex — ērumpō, *ere, rūpli*, *ruptus, to break forth or out, burst forth.*

in — inrumpō, *ere, rūpli*, *ruptus, to break in, fall upon; interrupt.*

rūrsus or **rūrsum** [*orig. revorsus; cf. revertō*], *adv.*, *back; again.*

rūsticus, *a, um* [**rūs**, *the country*], *adj.*, *of the country, rustic; as subst., rūsticāni*, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *countrymen.*

Rutilius, *i, m.*, *P. Rutilius, consul 90 B.C.*

S.

Sabini, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Sabines, a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.*

Sabinus, *i, m.*

1. *Oppius Sabinus*, *a Roman general slain by Dacians during the reign of Domitian.*

2. Q. Titūrius (*Sabinus*), a lieutenant of Caesar.

3. (*Flavius*) *Sabinus*, brother of the emperor Vespasian.

sacer, *cra*, *crum*, adj., *holy*, *sacred*; as subst., *sacrum*, I, n., *a holy thing*, *sacred vessel*; pl. *religious rites*, *sacrifices*.

sacerdōs, *ōtis* [*sacer*], m. and f., *priest*, *priestess*.

sacrāmentū, I [*sacrō*], n., *an oath*. ***sacrō**, *āre*, *āvl*, *ātus*, *to set apart*; *bless*; *curse*.

con — *cōnsecrō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to dedicate*, *consecrate*, *devote*.

ex — *exsecrō*, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *to curse*, *abhor*.

ob — *obsecrō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to implore*, *supplicate*.

saepe, adv., *frequently*, *often*.

saeviō, *Ire*, *Ivi* (ii), *Itus* [*saevus*], *to be fierce or cruel*, *rage*; *Punish cruelly*.

saevitia, *ae* [*saevus*], f., *fury*, *cruelty*.

saevus, a, um, adj., *raging*, *fierce*, *cruel*.

sagāx, *ācis*, adj., *of quick perception*, *sagacious*, *keen-scented*.

sagitta, *ae*, f., *arrow*.

sagittarius, I [*sagitta*], m., *an archer*, *bowman*.

Saguntini, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Saguntum*.

Saguntum, I, n., a city on the eastern coast of Spain.

salāriūs, a, um [*sāl*, *salt*], adj., *of salt*, *salty*; *via Salāria*, the road from Rome to Reate.

Salassi, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people living in the Alps*.

Salinātōr, *ōris*, m., *M. Livius Salinātōr*, *consul 210 B.C.*

Sallentini, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people of Calabria in southern Italy*.

Salōnae, *ārum*, pl. f., a city in Dalmatia.

saltō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to dance*, *leap*.

salutō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*salūs*, *health*], *to wish one health*, *greet*, *salute*, *visit*.

Salvius, I, m., see *Iullānus*.

salvus, a, um, adj., *well*, *safe*, *sound*.

Samnitēs, um, Gr. acc. pl. **Samnitas**, pl. m., *the Samnites*, a branch of the Sabine race inhabiting the mountains southeast of Latium.

Samnium, I, n., a division of middle Italy.

Samus, I, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.

sanguinārius, a, um [*sanguis*], adj., *bloodthirsty*, *bloody*, *sanguinary*.

sanguis, *inis*, m., *blood*.

Sapor, *ōris*, m., the name of several Persian kings.

1. *Sapor I.*, 240-273 A.D.
2. *Sapor II.*, 310-381 A.D.

Sardi, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.

Sardica, *ae*, f., a city in Lower Moesia.

Sardinia, *ae*, f., *Sardinia*, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.

Sardinians, ium, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.

Sarmatae, *ārum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sarmatia*.

Sarmatia, *ae*, f., *Sarmatia*, now the eastern part of Poland and the southern part of Russia in Europe.

Saturninus, I, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.

sauciō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*saucius*], *to wound*.

Sauromātæ, ārum, pl. m., a people of Asia dwelling on the Tanāïs.	Scordisci, īrum, pl. m., a Thracian people.
Saxonēs, um, pl. m., <i>the Saxons.</i>	scriba, ae [scribō], f., <i>a clerk, secretary.</i>
saxum, i, n., <i>a stone, rock, boulder.</i>	scribō, ere, scripti, scriptus, <i>to write.</i>
*scandō, ere, —, —, <i>to climb, mount.</i>	dē — dēscribō, ere, scripti, scriptus, <i>to copy off, sketch, describe.</i>
ad — ascendō, ere, I, scēnsus, <i>to climb up, mount, ascend.</i>	p̄ō — p̄ōscribō, ere, scripti, scriptus, <i>to offer for sale; proscribe, outlaw.</i>
con — cōnsendō, ere, I, scēnsus, <i>to mount, ascend; go on board.</i>	Scribonius, I, m., see Curiō.
Scaevola, ae, m., Q. Mūcius Scae-vola, consul 117 B.C.	scriinium, i, n., <i>a case, box (especially for books and papers).</i>
scelerātus, a, um [scelus], adj., <i>wicked, infamous.</i>	Scythæ, ārum, pl. m., a wandering tribe of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas.
scelus, eris, n., <i>a sin, crime.</i>	sē, see sui.
scēna, ae, f., <i>a stage.</i>	sectiō, ūnis, f., <i>a sale at auction of confiscated property.</i>
scientia, ae [sciō], f., <i>knowledge, skill.</i>	secundō [secundus], adv., <i>for the second time.</i>
scilicet [scire + licet], adv., <i>plainly, of course, doubtless.</i>	secundus, a, um [sequor], adj., <i>second; favorable, successful.</i>
sciō, ire, scivī, scitus, <i>to know, understand</i>	Secundus, I, m., Petronius Secundus, a partisan of Nerva.
Scipiō, ūnis, m., the name of one of the most illustrious families of Rome.	sēcūritās, ātis [sēcūrus, free from care], f., <i>freedom from care, security.</i>
1. Cornēlius Scipiō, consul 83 B.C.	sed, conj., <i>but; yet.</i>
2. Cn. Cornēlius Scipiō, consul 222 B.C.	sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, <i>to sit, settle, remain, be encamped.</i>
3. L. (Cornēlius) Scipiō, consul 259 B.C.	ob — obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, <i>to besiege, occupy; watch closely.</i>
4. P. Cornēlius Scipiō, consul 218 B.C.	re — resideō, ēre, sēdī, —, <i>to sit back, remain sitting, be left behind, remain.</i>
5. P. Cornēlius Scipiō, consul 191 B.C.	sēdēs, is [cf. sedeō], f., <i>seat, chair; residence, abode.</i>
6. P. Cornēlius Scipiō, praetor 94 B.C.	sēditīō, ūnis [sed + itiō, from eō], f., <i>dissension, rebellion, revolt.</i>
7. P. Cornēlius Scipiō Āfricānus, consul 205 B.C., the conqueror of Hannibal in the First Punic War.	sēditīōsē [sēditīō], adv., <i>seditionously.</i>
8. P. Cornēlius Scipiō Āfricānus (<i>Minor</i>), consul 147 B.C. He brought the Third Punic War to a close by capturing and destroying Carthage.	Seleucia, ae, f.,
9. L. Cornēlius Scipiō Asiāgenēs, consul 83 B.C.	1. A city in Assyria.
10. P. (Cornēlius) Scipiō Nāsica, consul 91 B.C.	

2. A city in Cilicia.
 3. A city in Syria.

sella, *ae* [sedeō], *f.*, *a seat, chair.*

semel, *adv.*, *once.*

sēmibarbarus, *i.*, *m.*, *semi-barbarian.*

semper, *adv.*, *always.*

Semprōnius, *i.*, *m.*, *P. Semprōnius*, *consul* 268 B.C. See *Blaesus*, *Gracchus*.

Sēna, *ae*, *f.*, *a city in Umbria in Italy.*

senātor, *ōris* [*senātus*], *m.*, *a senator.*

senātus, *ūs* [*cf. senex*], *m.*, *council of elders, senate*, in the time of the kings a mere advisory body, called together by the king when he desired advice, but later the chief power in the Roman state.

senectūs, *ūtis* [*senex*], *f.*, *old age.*

senēscō, *ere*, *senul*, —, [*senex*], *to grow old.*
 con—cōnsenēscō, *ere*, *senul*, —, *to grow old.*

senex, *gen. senis*, *adj.*, *old*: comp. senior, *elder*; sup. māximus (*nātū*), *eldest*. As subst., *senex*, *senis*, *m.*, *an old man*; *seniōrēs*, *um*, *pl. m.*, *the elders* (men over 45). senior, see *senex*.

Senonēs, *um*, *pl. m.*, *a people of Celtic Gaul.*

Senonēs, *um*, *pl. m.*, *the chief city of the Senones.*

sententia, *ae* [sentiō], *f.*, *an opinion, judgment; sense.*

sentīō, *ire*, *sēnsi*, *sēnsus*, *to discern by sense, feel; see, perceive.*
 ad—*adseñtor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *to assent, flatter, fawn.*
 con—cōnsentīō, *ire*, *sēnsi*, *sēnsus*, *to agree; conspire, plot.*

Sentius, *i.*, *m.*, *Cn. Sentius*, a Roman general during the reign of the emperor Claudius.

sepeliō, *ire*, *īvi* (ii), *sepultus, to bury, inter.*

septem, *indecl. num. adj.*, *seven.*

September, *bris*, *m.*, *September*, the seventh month of the year beginning with March.

septendecim [*septem + decem*], *indecl. num. adj.*, *seventeen.*

septennium, *i* [*septem + annus*], *n.*, *the space of seven years.*

Septimiūs, *i.*, *m.*, see *Sevērus*.

septimus, *a*, *um* [*septem*], *num. adj.*, *seventh.*

septingentēsimus, *a*, *um* [*septingenti*, *seven hundred*], *num. adj.*, *seven hundredth.*

septuāgenārius, *a*, *um* [*septuāgintā*], *num. adj.*, *of or belonging to the number seventy.*

septuāgēsimus, *a*, *um* [*septuāgintā*], *num. adj.*, *seventieth.*

septuāgintā [*septem*], *indecl. num. adj.*, *seventy.*

sepultūra, *ae* [*sepeliō*], *f.*, *burial, funeral.*

Sēquani, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *an important tribe in eastern Gaul north of the Rhone.*

sequor, *i*, *secūtus sum*, *to follow, pursue; ensue.*
 con—cōnsequor, *i*, *secūtus sum*, *to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain.*
 in—insequor, *i*, *secūtus sum*, *to pursue, follow up.*
 ob—obsequor, *i*, *secūtus sum*, *to submit to, indulge in, assist.*
 per—persequor, *i*, *secūtus sum*, *to pursue, prosecute; relate.*
 prō—prōsequor, *i*, *secūtus sum*, *to follow after, pursue, address.*

Serāpium, *i*, *n.*, *Serāpium*, *the temple of Serapis.*

Serdica, ae, f., a town in Upper Moesia, the modern Sofia.

Sergius, I, m., see Catilina.

sēricus, a, um, adj., of *silk*, *silken*.

sermō, ònis, m., *talk*, *conversation*, *discourse*.

***serō**, ere, —, tus, *to bind together*.
ad — **adserō**, ere, ui, tus, *to claim*, *lay claim to*.
con — **cōnsérō**, ere, ui, tus, *to join in battle*; *cōnsérere manūs*, *to fight hand to hand*.
dē — **dēserō**, ere, ui, tus, *to leave*, *abandon*, *desert*.
in — **inserō**, ere, ui, tus, *to fasten into*; *insert*.

Sertōrius, I, m., Q. *Sertōrius*, an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as propraetor in 82 B.C. and maintained an independent command until his death in 72 B.C.

Servilius, I, m., Q. *Servilius*, consul 365 B.C. See *Caepiō*, *Casca*, *Vatia*.

serviō, ire, ivi (ii), itus, *to be the slave of*, *devote one's self to*; *have regard to*.

Servius, I, m., see *Tullius*.

servitium, I [servus], n., *slavery*; *slaves*.

servitūs, òtis [servus], f., *slavery*.

servō, ãre, ãvi, ãtus, *to save*, *preserve*, *watch*.
con — **cōnservō**, ãre, ãvi, ãtus, *to keep safe*, *preserve*.
re — **reservō**, ãre, ãvi, ãtus, *to keep back*, *reserve*, *preserve*.

servus, I, m., *a slave*, *servant*.

sēsēs, see *sui*.

sestertius, I [sēmis, half, + tertius], m., (sc. *nummus*), *a sesterce*, a small silver coin equivalent originally to two and one-half asses, but later worth about four cents. In naming large sums the Romans

spoke of "so many times a hundred thousand sestertii" (*centēna milia sēstertiū*).
sevērō [sevērus], adv., sup. **sevērissimē**; *strictly*, *severely*.
sevērissimē, see **sevērō**.
sevēritās, ãtis [sevērus], f., *strictness*, *severity*, *sternness*.
sevērus, a, um, adj., *serious*, *strict*, *harsh*.
Sevērus, I, m.,
1. (L.) *Septimius Sevērus*, Roman emperor 193-211 A.D.
2. (*Flavius Valerius*) *Sevērus*, Roman emperor 306-307 A.D.
sex, indecl. num. adj., *six*.
Sex., abbreviation of the praenomen *Sextus*.
sexāgenārius, a, um [sexāgintā], num. adj., *belonging to sixty*; *māior sexāgenāriō*, *older than sixty years*.
sexāgēsimus, a, um [sexāgintā], num. adj., *sixtieth*.
sexāgintā [sex], indecl. num. adj., *sixty*.
sexcentēsimus, a um [sexcentī], num. adj., *six hundredth*.
sexcenti, ae, a [sex + centum], num. adj., *six hundred*.
sexdecim or **sēdecim** [sex + decem], indecl. num. adj., *sixteen*.
sexiēs [sex], num. adv., *six times*.
Sextus, I, m., *Sextus Chaeronēsis*, a teacher of Antoninus Pius.
sextus, a, um [sex], num. adj., *sixth*.
sī, conj., *if whether*; *quod si*, *but if*.
sic, adv., *so*, *thus*; *sic . . . ut*, *just as*.
Sicilia, ae, f., *the island of Sicily*.
Siculi, òrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sicily*.
sicut [sic + ut], adv., *just as*.
sidō, ere, —, —, *to seat one's self*, *sit down*.

con—cōnsidō, ere, sēdi, ses-	make come out; appear, arise, project, exist.
sus, to sit down; settle, encamp, take a position.	re — resistō, ere, stiti, —, to oppose, withstand, resist.
significō, āre, āvi, ātus [signum + faciō], to make signs, show; point out, indicate.	situs, a, um [orig. part. of sinō], adj., placed, situate, lying.
signum, I, n., sign, signal; military standard, ensign; statue, image.	Smyrna, ae, f., one of the most flourishing and important sea-ports of Asia Minor.
Silānus, I, m., a celebrated Roman family.	socer, eri, m., father-in-law.
1. D. Iūnius Silānus, consul 62 B.C.	socialis, e [socius], adj., social.
2. M. Iūnius Silānus, consul 109 B.C.	socius, I, m., a comrade, ally, confederate.
Silvānus, I, m., a Roman who revolted in Gaul during the reign of the emperor Constantius.	sōcordia, ae, f., dullness, carelessness; laziness, indolence.
Silvia, see Rhēa.	sōl, sōlis, m., the sun; Sōl, Sōlis, m., the Sun-god.
similis, e, adj., sup. simillimus; like, similar.	sōlitūdō, inis [sōlus], f., loneliness; lonely place, wilderness.
simul, adv., at the same time; simul atque or ac, as soon as.	sollers, ertis, adj., skill'ul, expert.
sine, prep. with abl., without.	sollicitō, āre, āvi, ātus [sollicitus, agitated], to urge, incite, tempt, solicit.
Singara, ae, f., a city in Mesopotamia, on the Tigris.	sollicitūdō, inis [sollicitus, agitated], f., uneasiness of mind, care, anxiety.
singulāris, e [singull], adj., one by one, single, individual; remarkable, singular, unparalleled.	solum, I, n., the ground, soil.
singull, ae, a, adj., one at a time, one apiece, single.	sōlum [sōlus], adv., only.
sinister, tra, trum, adj., left.	sōlus, a, um, gen. sōllus, dat. sōlli, adj., only, alone.
sinō, ere, sivi, situs, to put, place; permit, let.	solvō, ere, solvi, solūtus, to loose; set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open.
dē — dēsinō, ere, sivi (li), situs, to cease, stop.	Sophanēnē, ēs, f., or Sophene, a division of Armenia Maior.
Sinōpē, ēs, f., a city in Paphlagonia, on the Black Sea.	soror, ōris, f., a sister.
Sipylus, I, m., a mountain in Lydia.	Sp., abbreviation of the praenomen Spurius.
Sirmium, I, n., a city in Lower Pan-nonia.	Spartacus, I, m., a Roman gladiator who led an insurrection of gladiators and slaves, 73 B.C.
*sistō, ere, stiti, status, to cause to stand, place, set; stand.	spatiōsus, a, um [spatiūm, space], adj., roomy, of great extent, ample, extensive.
con — cōnsistō, ere, stiti, —, to stand, take position (of an army); stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.	*speciō, ere, spēxi, —, (obsolete), to look.
ex — exsistō, ere, stiti, —, to	

ad — adspiciō, ere, spēxi, spec-tus, to look at, examine, inspect.

con — cōnspiciō, ere, spēxi, spectus, to catch sight of, spy; see.

spectāculum, I [spectō, to look at], n., a show, spectacle.

spectō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [freq. of *speciō], to look at, watch, behold.

ex — exspectō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to look out for, wait for, await.

speculātor, ūris, m., a spy.

spēs, ei, f., hope, expectation.

spoliūm, I, n., spoil, booty.

spondeō, ēre, spōndi, spōnsus, to promise.

re — respondeō, ēre, I, spōn-sus, to answer, reply; correspond to, agree with.

sponte [abl. of spōns, obs.], f., vol-untarily; with meā, tuā, or suā, of my, your, or his own free will.

stadium, I, n., a stade, stadium, fur-long, 606¹ English feet; a course for foot races; race course; Stadium, the race course built by Domitian.

statim [stō], adv., instantly, at once.

statiō, ūnis [stō], f., a picket, guard.

stativus, a, um [stō], adj., perma-nent, stationary; castra stativa, a permanent camp.

statua, ae [stō], a statue, image.

*statuō, ere, I, ētus [stō], to cause to stand, set up, place; determine; determine on; arrange, appoint.

con — cōnstituō, ere, I, ētus, to set up, erect; set in order, organ-ize; arrange, appoint; resolve.

dē — dēstituō, ere, I, ētus, to set down, deposit.

in — instituō, ere, I, ētus, to set in place, arrange; found, establish; determine, undertake, begin; train, teach.

prō — prōstituō, ere, I, ētus, to set forth in public, expose; dis-honor, prostitute, offer for sale.

re — restituō, ere, I, ētus, to set up again, replace, restore, re-instate; repair, remedy, save.

status, ūs [stō], m., state, position, rank.

stella, ae, f., a star.

stercus, ūris, n., dung, excrement, manure.

sternō, ere, strāvi, strātus, to lay low, scatter; pave.

stilus, I, m., stilus, pen.

stipendiārius, a, um [stipendium], adj., tributary, paying tribute.

stipendium, I [stipe, gift + pendō], n., a payment; salary, pay; cam-paign.

stipes, itis, m., a log, stock, post, trunk.

*stō, ēre, steti, status, to stand, take the part of, stand firm; con-tinue.

ad — astō, ēre, stiti, —, to stand at, be at hand.

in — Instō, ēre, stiti, statūrus, to draw near, be present; press on, pursue.

prae — praestō, ēre, stiti, sti-tus, to show; bestow, supply; sur-pass; be preferable; do, perform.

Stoicus, a, um, adj., Stoic.

stolidē, adv., stupidly, stolidly,

strangulō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to stran-gle, throttle, kill.

Stratonicē, ēs, f., a city in Caria in Asia Minor.

strēnuē [strēnuus], adv., sup. strēnuissimē, vigorously.

strēnuissimē, see strēnuē.

strēnuus, a, um, adj., brisk, active, vigorous.

strictim, adv., superficially, summa-rily, briefly.

studeō, ēre, ui, —, to be eager, take pains about, pay attention to ; wish, try ; favor.

studiōsē [studiōsus, eager], adv., eagerly, zealously.

studium, i [studeō], n., zeal, enthusiasm ; desire, pursuit, study ; good will, affection.

stuprō, āre, āvi, ātus [stuprum], to debauch, dishonor.

stuprum, i, n., debauchery, defilement, dishonor.

suādeō, īre, suāsl, suāsus, to advise, urge, exhort.

sub, prep. with acc., under, towards, until, after ; with abl., under, beneath, at the foot of, close to ; in the reign of.

subicīō, see *iacīō.

subigō, see agō.

subitō [subitus], adv., suddenly.

subitus, a, um [subeō], adj., sudden, unexpected.

subiugō, āre, āvi, ātus [sub + iugum], to bring under the yoke ; subject, subjugate.

sublātus, see tollō.

submoveō, see moveō.

subtilis, e, adj., nice, precise, accurate, subtle.

suburbānus, a, um [urbs], adj., near the city, suburban.

subveniō, see veniō.

succēdō, see cēdō.

successor, ūris [succēdō], m., a follower, successor.

successus, ūs [succēdō], m., favorable outcome, success.

sūdor, ūris [sūdō, to sweat], m., sweat ; fatigue.

Suessa, ae, f., Suessa Pōmētia, a city of the Volsci, in Latium.

Suēvi, ūrum, pl. m., a confederacy of German tribes.

Suēvia, ae, f., Suēvia, the land of the Suevi, modern Bavaria and Wurtemberg.

sul, gen., sibi, dat., sē (sēsē), acc. and abl., reflex. pron., sing. and pl., himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sulla, ae, m., L. Cornēlius Sulla, sur-named Felix, consul 88 b.c.

Sulpicius, i, m.,

1. C. Sulpicius, dictator 304 b.c.
2. P. Sulpicius, consul 279 b.c.
3. P. Sulpicius, consul 211 b.c.

See Rūfus.

sum, esse, ful, futūrus, to be, exist, live ; with gen., belonging to, be a part of ; be true, be so ; happen, take place ; with dat., have, possess.

ab — absum, esse, āful, —, to be away or absent, be far from ; prope abesse, to be at no great distance, be near.

in — insum, inesse, īful, —, to be in or on ; belong to.

inter — intersum, esse, ful, —, to be present at, take part in.

prae — prae sum, praeesse, ful, —, to be over or before ; rule, govern, be in command of.

prō — prōsum, prōdēsse, prōful, —, to benefit, profit, aid.

super — supersum, esse, ful, —, to be over and above, remain ; survive, outlive.

summus, see superus.

sumō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to use up, spend.

con — cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to use up ; devour, waste ; destroy ; spend, pass ; use, employ.

re — resūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to take up again, take back, resume.

sūmptus, ūs [sūmō], m., outlay, expense.

supellex or supellectilis, ūs, f., household stuff, furniture.

super, prep. with acc., over, above, upon, in addition to; with abl., over, above, upon, on; about, of, concerning.

superbia, ae [superbus], f., haughtiness, pride.

superbus, a, um, adj., haughty, proud, august.

superfluius, a, um [super + fluō], adj., running over, superfluous; unnecessary.

superior, see superus.

superō, āre, āvi, ātus [super], to pass over or around, overcome, conquer; survive.

supersum, see sum.

superus, a, um [super], adj., above, on high; comp., superior, ius, upper, higher, earlier, superior; victorious; elder; sup. summus, a, um, highest, chief, utmost.

superveniō, see veniō.

supplicium, I [supplex, a suppliant], n., punishment, execution, torture.

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., above, over, before, on.

Surēna, ae, m., a general of the Parthians who defeated Crassus in 54 B.C.

suscipiō, see capiō.

spectus, a, um [orig. part. of suspiciō], adj., mistrusted, suspected.

suspiciō, ūnis [suspectio, to suspect], f., distrust, suspicion.

sustineō, see teneō.

sustuli, see tollō.

Sutrinī, ūrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Sutrium, a city in Etruria in Italy.

suis, a, um [sui], pron. adj., his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their; as subst., sui, ūrum, pl. m., his (their) friends, followers, soldiers or fellow-citizens.

Symiasera, ae, f., the mother of Heliogabalus.

Syphāx, ācis, m., a king of Numidia.

Syracūsāni, ūrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Syracuse, a Greek city in Sicily.

Syracūsānus, a, um, adj., belonging to Syracuse; urbs Syracūsāna, the city of Syracuse.

Syria, ae, f., Syria, a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

Syriacus, a, um, adj., belonging to Syria, Syrian; Syriacum bellum, Syro-Aetolian war, 192-189 B.C.

T.

T., abbreviation of the praenomen Titus.

tabula, ae, f., a board, plank; picture (sc. picta, painted); writing tablet; record, list.

Tacitus, I, m., (*M. Claudius*) Tacitus, Roman emperor 275-276 A.D.

Taifall, ūrum, pl. m., a tribe of Dacia.

talentum, I, n., a talent, a Greek money measure worth about \$1100.

tālis, e, adj., such, of such a kind; tālis . . . qualis, such, . . . as.

tām, adv., to such a degree, so much, as much, so; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also.

tamen, adv., yet, still, for all that, all the same, however, nevertheless.

tamquam, adv. and conj., as, as if, as though.

tandem, adv., at length, at last, finally.

***tangō**, ere, tetigl, tāctus, to touch; reach to.
 ad — attingō, ere, tīgl, tāctus, to border on, touch, attain.
con — **contingō**, ere, tīgl, tāctus, to touch, reach; occur, happen to.
tantum [tantus], adv., so much (and no more), only, merely.
tantus, a, um, adj., so great, such.
Tarentini, òrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Tarentum.
Tarentum, I, n., a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy.
Tarquinius, I, m., the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.
 1. (L.) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, 616-578 B.C.
 2. L. *Tarquinius Superbus*, the son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, 534-510 B.C.
 3. (Sextus) *Tarquinius*, son of (2).
 4. (L.) *Tarquinius Collatinus*, cousin of (3), and husband of Lucretia, consul 509 B.C.
Tarracō, ònis, f., a city in Spain.
Tarsus, I, f., a city in Cilicia in Asia Minor.
Tauromenitāni, òrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Tauromenium*, a city on the eastern coast of Sicily.
Taurus, I, m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.
taxō, ēre, āvi, ātus [freq. of tangō], to touch sharply, harass, vex.
tēctōrium, I [tegō, to cover] n., a covering, cover; plastering.
Telesinus, I, m., *Pontius Telesinus*, commander of the Samnites in the war against Sulla. See Notes, p. 162.
temeritās, ātis [temerō, rashly], f., rashness, heedlessness, temerity.
tempestās, ātis [tempus], f., point of time, period of time; storm, tempest.

templum, I, n., a sacred spot; temple.
temptō, ēre, āvi, ātus [freq. of tendō], to touch, handle; try, attempt; sound, try to win over.
tempus, oris, n., time, period, season; opportunity, occasion.
tenāx, ācis [teneō], adj., holding fast, tenacious; firm, steadfast, persistent.
tendō, ere, tetendi, tentus, and tēnsus, to spread out, stretch; insidiās tendere, to lay a trap for, plot against.
con — **contendō**, ere, I, tentus, to stretch; exert one's self, strive, insist; hasten, march quickly.
ob(s) — **ostendō**, ere, I, tentus, to stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, make known.
teneō, ēre, ui, tentus, to hold, keep, possess; maintain, guard, defend; seize.
ab — **abstineō**, ēre, ui, tentus, to hold back or from; keep aloof from; refrain from, abstain.
con — **contineō**, ēre, ui, tentus, to hold, keep, contain; restrain, rule, curb.
ob — **obtineō**, ēre, ui, tentus, to hold, possess; rule, govern.
re — **retineō**, ēre, ui, tentus, to hold or keep (back); retain, detain.
sub(s) — **sustineō**, ēre, ui, tentus, to hold up, support, sustain; bear, endure, hold in check, restrain.
ter, num. adv., three times.
Terentius, I, m., see *Varrō*.
tergum, I, n., the back; *tergum vertere*, to flee.
terminus, I, n., the end, boundary.
terra, ae, f., the earth; land; territory, country.
terrester, tris, tre [terra], adj., of the earth or land.

terribilis, *a* [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful.*

territorium, *I* [terra], n., *a territory, domain.*

terror, *ōris* [terreō], m., *fear, terror.*

tertiō [tertius], num. adv., *the third time.*

tertius, *a*, *um* [cf. trēs], num. adj., *third.*

Tervingi, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people of Dacia.*

testāmentum, *I* [testis, *a witness*], n., *a will, testament.*

Tetricus, *I*, m., (*C. Pesuvius*) *Tetricus*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Teutobodus, *I*, m., *a leader of the Cimbri.*

Teutonēs, *um*, pl. m., *the Teutonēs*, a Germanic people which with the Cimbri invaded Italy, but were defeated by Marius, 102 B.C.

Theodōra, *ae*, f., *the wife of Constantius.*

thermae, *ārum*, pl. f., *warm baths.*

Thessalia, *ae*, f., *Thessaly*, a large district in the northeastern part of Greece.

Thessalonica, *ae*, f., *a city in Macedonia.*

Thrācia, *ae*, f., *Thrace*, a large district in the southeastern part of Europe, between the Aegean Sea, Macedonia, and the Black Sea.

Tiberis, *is*, m., *the river Tiber.*

Tiberius, *I*, m., *Tiberius (Claudius Nero)*, Roman emperor 14-37 A.D.

Tigrānēs, *is*, m., *king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithradates, 96-56 B.C.*

Tigrānocerta, *ae*, f., *the capital city of Armenia Maior.*

Tigris, *idis*, m., *the Tigris, a river in Mesopotamia.*

timeō, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *to fear, be anxious.*

timor, *ōris* [timeō], m., *fear, a cause of fear.*

tūrō, *ōnis*, m., *a recruit; beginner.*

Titūrius, *I*, m., see **Sabinus**.

Titus, *I*, m., *T. Flavius Sabinus Vespasiānus*, Roman emperor 79-81 A.D.

toga, *ae*, f., *the toga, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.*

togātus, *a*, *um* [toga], adj., *clad in the toga; in peaceful garb, unarmed.*

tollō, *ere*, *sustulli, sublātus*, *to lift, raise, take up; remove, abolish.*

Tolumnius, *I*, m., (*Lar*) *Tolumnius*, leader of the Veientes.

Tomi, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a city in Lower Moesia.*

Torquātus, *I*, m.,
1. (*T.*) *Mānlius Torquātus*, dictator 353 B.C.
2. *T. Mānlius Torquātus*, consul 235 B.C.

torquis, *is*, m., *a twisted collar, necklace.*

tot, indecl. adj., *so many.*

tōtus, *a*, *um*, gen. *tōtius*, dat. *tōti*, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire.*

tractō, *āre*, *āvi, ātus* [freq. of *trahō*], *to treat.*

trāctus, *is* [trahō], m., *a stretch, tract.*

trādō, see **dō**.

tragicus, *a*, *um* [tragoedia], adj., *of tragedy, tragic.*

tragoedia, *ae*, f., *tragedy.*

trahō, *ere*, *trāxi, trāctus*, *to draw, drag; detain.*

con—*contrahō*, *ere*, *trāxi,* *trāctus*, *to draw together, collect, assemble.*

dē—*dētrahō*, *ere*, *trāxi, trāctus*, *to draw or strip off, remove; drag.*

dis—*distrāhō*, *ere*, *trāxi, trāctus*, *to pull asunder, part, separate.*

ex—*extrahō*, *ere*, *trāxi, trāctus*, *to draw or pull out; prolong, waste.*

prō—prōtrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctus, *to draw forth, bring forward, produce; discover, disclose.*

trācīcō, see *iacīcō.

Trājānus, I., m., (*M.*) *Ulpius Crinitus Trājānus*, Roman emperor 98–117 A.D.

tranquillē [tranquillus], adv., *calmly, tranquilly.*

Tranquillina, ae, the wife of the emperor Gordianus.

tranquillitās, ētis [tranquillus], f., *calmness, stillness; Tranquillitās, ētis* (as title of emperor), *Serene Highness.*

tranquillus, a, um, adj., *calm, peaceful, tranquil.*

trāns, prep. with acc., *across, beyond, over.*

trānsalpinus, a, um [trāns + Alpēs], adj., *across the Alps, transalpine.*

trānseō, see eō.

trānsferō, see ferō.

trānsfuga, ae [trānsfugiō, *to flee over*], m., *a deserter.*

trānsgredior, see *gradior.

trānsigō, see agō.

trānsitōrius, a, um [trānseō], adj., *adapted for passing through, having a passage way; forum Trānsitorium.*

trānsmarinus, a, um [trāns + mare], adj., *beyond the sea.*

Trebelliānus, I., m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Trebia, ae, f., a river in Cisalpine Gaul, where the second battle of the Second Punic War was fought.

trecentēsimus, a, um [trecenti], num. adj., *three hundredth.*

trecenti, ae, a [trēs + centum], num. adj., *three hundred.*

Tremellius, I., m., a Roman quaestor who conquered Pseudoperses.

trēs, tria, num. adj., *three.*

Triballi, īrum, pl. m., a Thracian people of Lower Moesia.

tribūnus, I [tribus], m., *chief of a tribe, tribune; tribūnus militum or militaris, military tribune, captain, one of the minor officers of a legion, six in number; tribūnus plēbis, tribune of the people, elected from the plebeians. The office was created in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians from the patricians. Ten tribunes were elected annually. Their persons were sacred.*

tribuō, ere, I., titus [tribus], to assign, grant, give.

dis—distribuō, ere, I., titus, to divide, distribute, apportion.

tribus, ūs [cf. trēs], f., *a tribe (orig. a third part of the people).*

tribūtum, I [tribuō], n., *a tax, tribute.*

tricēsimus, a, um [trigintā], num. adj., *thirtieth.*

tricēs [trigintā], num. adv., *thirty times.*

Tricīpitinus, I., m., *Sp. Lucrētius Tricīpitinus*, consul 509 B.C.

triclinium, I., n., *a couch for three persons reclining at meals, a dinner sofa.*

triduum, I [trēs + diēs], n., *the space of three days, three days.*

triennium, I [trēs + annus], n., *the space of three years, three years.*

trigintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

Tripolitānus, a, um, adj., *belonging to Tripolis; tripolitāna prōvinciā, the province of Tripolis, in northern Africa.*

tristis, e, adj., *sad, sorrowful; stern, strict, severe.*

triticum, I., n., *wheat.*

triumphō, āre, āvi, ātus, to celebrate a triumph.

triumphus, I., m., *a triumph, a*

splendid procession in which the victorious general entered the city accompanied by his soldiers and the spoil and captives he had taken. The procession passed around the Capitoline Hill into the Via Sacra, then into the Forum, and up to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

Trōia, ae, f., Troy, a city in the northwestern part of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.

trūx, trucis, adj., wild, savage, stern.
tū, tui, pl. vōs, vestrūm or vestri, pers. pron., thou, you.

tueor, ērī, tūtus or tūtus sum, to look at, watch; defend, protect.
in — intueor, ērī, itus sum, to look closely at or upon, gaze at.

Tugurini, or Tigorini, īrum, pl. m., a Helvetian people who invaded Italy with the Cimbri and Teutones.

Tullius, I, m., Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, 578-534 B.C.

Tullus, I, m., see Hostillus.
tum, adv., then, at that time; there-upon.

tumultuor, ērī, ētus sum [tumultus], to make a disturbance, riot.

tumultus, ūs, m., a disturbance, up-roar; rebellion, riot.

tumulus, I [tumeō, to swell], m., a hillock, mound, hill.

tunc, adv., then, at that time; accordingly, thereupon.

turbō, āre, āvi, ētus [turba, a crowd], to disturb, confuse.

turpis, e, adj., ugly; base, dishonorable.

turris, is, f., a tower.
Tusci, īrum, pl. m., the Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria.

Tuscia, ae, f., Etruria, a division of central Italy.

Tusculum, I, n., an old town in La-

tium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.

tutor, īris [tueor], m., a guardian, tutor.

tūtus, a, um [tueor], adj., safe.
tūtus, a, um [tū], pron. adj., your, yours.

tyrannicus, a, um [tyrannus], adj., tyrannical.

tyrannis, idis [tyrannus], f., the sway of a tyrant, arbitrary power, despotic rule.

tyrannus, I, m., a ruler, tyrant.

U.

ubi, adv., where, when; ubi pīmūm, as soon as.

ubicumque, adv., wherever.

ubique [ubi + que], adv., anywhere.

ūllus, a, um, gen. ūllius, dat. ūlli, adj., any.

Ulpīānus, I, m., (Domitius) Ulpīānus, a celebrated Roman jurist.

Ulpius, I, m., see Trālānus.

ulterior, ius, gen. īris [ultrā], adj., further, remoter; sup. ultimus, farthest, last, utmost, greatest.

ultiō, ūnis [ulciscor, to avenge], f., revenge.

ultrā, prep. with acc., on the further side, beyond.

umquam, adv., at any time, ever; usually with a negative.

ūndecimus, a, um [ūndecim, eleven], num. adj., eleventh.

unguentum, I [unguō, to anoint], n., ointment, unguent, perfume.

unguis, is, m., a nail, hoof, claw.

ūnicē [ūnicus], adv., alone, singly, uniquely.

ūnicus, a, um [ūnus], adj., only, sole, single; uncommon.

ūniversus, a, um [ūnus + *vertō], adj., all in one, whole, entire.

ūnus, a, um, gen. **ūnius**, dat. **ūni**, adj., *one, only, sole, alone.*
urbs, *urbis*, f., *a city; The City (Rome).*
urna, ae [ūrō, to burn], f., *a vessel, urn (of baked clay).*
Uscudama, ae, f., *a city in Thrace.*
ūsque, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even.*
ūsūrpō, āre, āvi, ātus [**ūsus** + rapiō], to *make use of, enjoy; usurp.*
ūsus, ū [ūtor], m., *use, employment; experience, training; profit, advantage, convenience.*
ūsus, a, um, see **ūtor**.
ut, adv., interrog., *how? in what way?* rel., *as, just as; since, seeing that; ut . . . ita, just as . . . so.*
ut, conj., (1) with ind., *when; ut primum, as soon as;* (2) with subj. of purpose, *in order that, that; of result, so that, that.*
uterque, *traque, trumque* [**uter** + que], adj., *each (of two), both.*
ūtor, ūti, **ūsus sum**, to *make use of, employ; enjoy; have, possess; associate with, be intimate with.*
utrimque [**uterque**], adv., *from or on both sides, on either hand.*
uxor, ūris, f., *a wife.*
uxōrius, a, um [**uxor**], adj., *of a wife.*

V.

V. = 5.
vacuus, a, um [vacō, to be empty], adj., *empty, unoccupied.*
***vādō**, ere, —, —, *to go, rush.*
ex—ēvādō, ere, vāsi, vāsus, *to go forth or away; get away, escape; get to be, become.*
in—invādō, ere, vāsi, vāsus, *to enter; attack; seize, take possession of.*
vagor, āri, ātus sum, *to wander.*

Valēns, entis, m.,
1. (*F.*) **Valēns**, consul 96 A.D.
2. **Valēns**, emperor of the East, 364–378 A.D.
Valeria, ae, f., daughter of Diocletian and wife of Galerius.
Valeriānus, ī, m.,
1. (*P.*) **Licinius Valeriānus**, Roman emperor 253–260 A.D.
2. (*P.*) **Licinius Valeriānus**, son of (1).
Valerius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Corvinus**, **Laevinus**, **Messala**, **Pūblicola**.
valētūdō, inis [valeō, to be well], f., *health (good or bad), sickness, weakness.*
validus, a, um [valeō, to be well], adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*
vallum, ī, n., *stockade, rampart, wall.*
Vandali, ūrum, pl. m., *Vandals*, a confederacy of German peoples that invaded Italy in the fifth century A.D.
variē [**varius**], adv., *variously.*
varius, a, um, adj., *diverse, various.*
Varrō, ūnis, m.,
1. *M. (Terentius) Varrō*, a legate of Pompey in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar.
2. *P. (C.) Terentius Varrō*, consul 219 and 216 B.C.
Varroniānus, ī, consul 363 A.D.
Vārus, ī, m., *Q. Vārus*, one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.
vās, vāsis (pl. vāsa, ūrum), n., *a vessel, dish.*
vāstitās, ātis [**vāstō**], f., *devastation.*
vāstō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to lay waste, devastate, destroy.*
Vatia, ae, m., *P. Servilius Vatia*, surnamed Isauricus, consul 79 B.C.

Vēcta, ae, f., an island off the southern coast of England, now the Isle of Wight.

vehementer [vehemēns, earnest], adv., *earnestly, seriously, severely; exceedingly.*

vehiculum, i [vehō], n., *a vehicle, carriage.*

vehō, ere, vext, vectus, *to bear, carry, convey; in pass. with nāvi or equō, to sail, ride.*

ex — ēvehō, ere, vext, vectus, *to lift, raise, elevate.*

in — invehō, ere, vext, vectus, *to carry in or to; in pass., ride into, sail into.*

re — revehō, ere, vext, vectus, *to carry back, bring back, return.*

Vēlēntāni, òrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Vēii.*

Vēlēntēs, ium, pl. m., *the people of Vēii.*

Vēlli, òrum, pl. m., Vēii, a powerful town in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome.

vel [old. imperative of volō], adv. and conj., *even; or, or else; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*

vēnditō, ònis [vēndō], f., *an auction sale, auction.*

vēndō, ere, didi, ditus [contr. from venumdō], *to sell.*

venēnum, i, n., *poison.*

venerābilis, e [veneror], adj., *venerable, reverend.*

venerātiō, ònis [veneror], f., *veneration, reverence.*

veneror, ēri, ētus sum, *to worship, revere, respect, honor.*

Venētia, ae, f., a district at the head of the Adriatic Sea.

venia, ae, f., *favor, grace, kindness.*

veniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come, go.*

con — conveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.*

ex — ēveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to turn out, come to pass.*

in — inveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come upon, find, discover.*

inter — interveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come upon, appear, intervene.*

per — perveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come to, reach; penetrate, attain to.*

prae — preeveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come before, get start of, anticipate, outstrip.*

sub — subveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come to help, aid, assist.*

super — superveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, *to come to the rescue, arrive; surpass.*

venter, tris, m., *the stomach; appetite.*

Ventidius, i, m., see Bassus.

verberō, ēre, ēvi, ētus [verber, lash], *to whip, scourge, beat.*

vērēs [vērus, true], adv., *truly, really.*

vereor, ēri, itus sum, *to fear, dread, respect.*

Vergiliānus, a, um, adj., Vergilian; Vergiliānus versus, a verse from the Aeneid of Vergil.

Vērōna, ae, f., an important town in Cisalpine Gaul.

*vertō, ere, i, versus, *to turn, change; in pass., turn about, return.*

ab — ēvertō, ere, i, versus, *to turn away or aside, avert, divert.*

con — convertō, ere, i, versus, *to turn round, change; turn, direct; divert, misuse.*

ex — ēvertō, ere, i, versus, *to overturn, destroy, ruin.*

re — revertor, ēri, reverti or (less

often) reversus sum , <i>to return; revert, recur.</i>	Victoallī, ðrum , pl. m., a West Gothic people.
versus , ús [vertō], m., <i>a line, verse.</i>	victor, ðris [vincō], m., <i>a conqueror; as adj., victorious.</i>
vērum [vērus, <i>true</i>], adv., <i>truly, certainly; but.</i>	victōria, ae [vincō], f., <i>victory.</i>
Vērus , i, m., see Antōninus.	Victorinus , i, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.
Vespasiānus , i, m., (<i>T. Flavius Vespasiānus</i> , Roman emperor 70-79 A.D.)	victrix, icis [vincō], f., <i>a victress, a female conqueror; as adj., victorious.</i>
vespera , ae, f., <i>evening.</i>	vicus , i, m., <i>a town, village.</i>
vespillo, ðnis , m., <i>a corpse bearer.</i>	videō, ēre, vidi, visus , <i>to see, perceive, understand; in pass., seem.</i>
Vestālis, e , adj., pertaining to the goddess Vesta.	in— invideō, ēre, vidi, visus , <i>to look askance at, envy.</i>
vester, tra, trum , pron. adj., <i>your, yours; Vestra</i> (as title of emperor), "Your Serene Highness."	viginti , indecl. num. adj., <i>twenty.</i>
vestis, is , f., <i>clothing, garments; a robe.</i>	vilis, e , adj., <i>cheap, common, worthless.</i>
vetō, īre, ul, itus , <i>not allow, forbid.</i>	vilissimē , see viliter.
Vetranī, ðnis , m., a commander of the legions in Illyria who was proclaimed emperor by the troops.	viliter [viliš], adv., sup. vilissimē ; <i>at a low price, cheaply.</i>
Vettius, I, m., T. Vettius , a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.	villa, ae, f. , <i>a country house, farm, villa.</i>
Veturia, ae, f. , the mother of Coriolanus.	Viminācium , i, n., a town in Upper Moesia.
Veturius, i, m., T. Veturius , consul 321 B.C.	Viminālis, e [vimen, <i>an osier</i>], adj., <i>of osiers; as subst., Viminālis, is, m. (sc. collis), the Viminal Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.</i>
Vetus, eris , m., consul with Valens, 96 A.D.	vincō, īre, vinxi, vincutus , <i>to bind, fetter.</i>
vetus, eris , adj., <i>old, aged; of a former time, ancient.</i>	vincō, īre, vici, victus , <i>to conquer, defeat; surpass: intrans., prevail.</i>
via, ae, f. , <i>a way, road, journey; passage.</i>	con— convincō, īre, vici, victus , <i>to overcome; convict, refute; expose.</i>
(Vibulānus, I), m., <i>C. Fabius (Vibulānus)</i> consul for the third time 479 B.C. His praenomen is generally given as Kaeso.	dē— dēvincō, īre, vici, victus , <i>to conquer completely, subdue.</i>
vicēsimus, a, um [viginti], num. adj., <i>twentieth.</i>	Vindelici, ðrum , pl. m., a people dwelling in the Roman province of Vindelicia, south of the Danube.
vicinus, a, um [vicus], adj., <i>near, neighboring.</i>	vindicō, īre, īvi, ītus [vis + dicō], <i>to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.</i>
vicissim [<i>vicis, alternation</i>], adv., <i>in turn.</i>	

vinea, ae, f. , a plantation of vines, vineyard; vine.	vitiūm, I., n., a fault, vice.
vir, viri, m. , a man; hero; husband.	vivō, ere, vixi, —, to live.
virēs , see vis.	vivus, a, um [vivō], adj., living, alive.
virga, ae, f. , a rod.	vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.
Virginius, I., m.	vocō, āre, āvi, ātus [vōx], to call, summon; rouse; name.
1. <i>L. (T.) Virginius</i> , consul 479 B.C.	ex—ēvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to call out, summon.
2. <i>(L.) Virginius</i> , father of Virginia, a maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the overthrow of the decemvirs; consul 449 B.C.	prō—prōvocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to challenge.
virgō, inis, f. , a young girl, maiden, virgin.	re—revocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to recall, recover.
Viriāthus, I., m. , a celebrated Lusitanian chief who maintained a separate command against the Romans for several years.	vōlō, velle, volui, —, to be willing, wish.
viridis, e , adj., green, fresh, new.	magis — mālō, mālle, mālui, —, to wish, rather, prefer.
Viridomarus, I., m. , a leader of the Gauls who was slain by Marcellus.	nē—nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, —, to be unwilling, not to wish, not to want.
viritim [<i>vir</i>], adv., man by man, separately, individually.	Volsci, ḫrum, pl. m., an ancient tribe living in the south of Latium.
virtūs, ūtis [<i>vir</i>], f., manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.	Volumnia, ae, f., the wife of Coriolanus.
vis , gen. and dat. wanting, acc. vim, abl. vi, f., strength, force; hostile force, violence; quantity, number; pl. virēs, energy, vigor, resources; vim facere, to use violence.	voluntārius, a, um [voluntās], adj., of free will, voluntary.
Viscellinus, I., m. , Sp. Cassius (<i>Viscellinus</i>), the first master of the horse at Rome.	voluntās, ūtis [volō], f., will, desire, inclination.
vita, ae [vivō], f., life, conduct.	Volusianus, I., m., son of the emperor Gallus. His father conferred the title of Caesar upon him in 251 A.D. and Augustus in 252 A.D.
Vitellius, I., m.	voracitās, ūtis, f., greediness, ravenousness.
1. <i>(A.) Vitellius</i> , Roman emperor, 69 A.D.	vōx, vōcis, f., voice, sound, tone; cry, call; saying, speech.
2. <i>(L.) Vitellius</i> , brother of (1).	vulnerō, āre, āvi, ātus [vulnus,], to wound, hurt, injure.
vitiōs , āre, āvi, ātus [vitiūm], to make faulty, taint, corrupt, defile, dishonor.	vulnus, eris, n., a wound; blow, misfortune.
vitiōsus, a, um [vitiūm], adj., full of faults, faulty; wicked, depraved.	Vulsō, ḫnis, m., <i>L. Mānlius Vulsō</i> , consul 256 B.C.
	vultus, ūs, m., the expression of the face, features, countenance.

X.	
X. = 10.	
Xanthippus, I., m., a Lacedaemonian who commanded the Carthaginians against the Romans under Regulus.	Xerxes, is, m., a king of the Persians who was conquered by Alexander Severus.
	Z.
	Zenobia, ae, f., queen of Palmyra.

**REFERENCES TO HARKNESS' NEW LATIN
GRAMMARS (1898)**

P. 7. N. 1. 600, II.	P. 15. N. 1. 463.	P. 27. N. 1. 628.
2. 417.	2. 426, 3.	2. 440, 3.
3. 489.	P. 16. N. 1. 487.	P. 28. N. 1. 628.
4. 444.	P. 17. N. 1. 479, 3.	2. 473, 1.
5. 590.	2. 468.	P. 29. N. 1. 434.
6. 598.	3. 591, 1.	2. 426, 3.
P. 8. N. 1. 483.	4. 425, 4, n.	3. 485, 3.
2. 429.	P. 18. N. 1. 564, I.	P. 30. N. 1. 630.
3. 485, 2.	2. 456, 2.	P. 31. N. 1. 425, 2.
4. 238.	3. 238; 588. II.	P. 32. N. 1. 488, 2.
P. 9. N. 1. 442.	4. 473, 3.	2. 440, 2.
2. 425, 4.	P. 19. N. 1. 411.	3. 475.
P. 10. N. 1. 428, 2.	P. 20. N. 1. 652.	4. 473, 3.
2. 646.	2. 476.	P. 33. N. 1. 483.
3. 568.	3. 475.	2. 639.
4. 564, II.	4. 629.	P. 34. N. 1. 476.
P. 11. N. 1. 462.	5. 480.	2. 429.
2. 418.	P. 21. N. 1. 646.	P. 35. N. 1. 603, 2.
P. 12. N. 1. 507, 4.	2. 643.	2. 642.
2. 570; 550.	P. 22. N. 1. 462, 3.	P. 36. N. 1. 643.
3. 440, 2.	2. 568.	2. 417.
4. 628.	P. 23. N. 1. 440, 3.	P. 37. N. 1. 567.
P. 13. N. 1. 638, 3.	2. 434.	2. 433.
2. 579.	3. 485, 2.	3. 489.
P. 14. N. 1. 440, 3.	P. 25. N. 1. 426, 1.	4. 485, 2.
2. 598.	2. 135.	P. 38. N. 1. 636, 1.
3. 238.	3. 448, 1.	2. 531.
4. 428, 2.	4. 643, 3.	3. 480.

P. 39. N. 1. 564, III.	4. 434.	P. 71. N. 1. 427.
2. 425, 4, N.	5. 426, 6.	2. 450.
3. 447.	P. 57. N. 1. 568, 7.	P. 72. N. 1. 442, 1.
P. 40. N. 1. 439.	2. 628.	P. 73. N. 1. 426, 4.
2. 440, 2.	P. 58. N. 1. 630.	P. 74. N. 1. 630.
3. 628.	2. 417.	2. 469, 2.
P. 41. N. 1. 467.	3. 426, 1.	P. 75. N. 1. 626.
P. 42. N. 1. 479, 3.	4. 473, 2.	2. 588, II.
2. 639.	5. 570.	2. 471.
3. 440, 2.	P. 59. N. 1. 621.	P. 77. N. 1. 591, 1.
P. 43. N. 1. 475, 3.	2. 392.	P. 78. N. 1. 508, 3.
P. 44. N. 1. 588, II.	P. 60. N. 1. 591, 1.	2. 468, 3.
P. 45. N. 1. 598.	2. 647.	P. 79. N. 1. 479, 1.
2. 600, II.	3. 579.	P. 80. N. 1. 486, 1.
3. 426, 3.	4. 477.	P. 81. N. 1. 430.
P. 46. N. 1. 533.	P. 61. N. 1. 488, 2.	P. 83. N. 1. 425, 2.
2. 567.	2. 420, 2.	P. 84. N. 1. 475.
P. 47. N. 1. 462.	3. 498.	P. 85. N. 1. 622.
2. 425, 2.	P. 62. N. 1. 426, 3.	P. 86. N. 1. 447.
3. 430.	2. 426, 1.	2. 440, 3.
4. 444.	3. 458, 3.	P. 87. N. 1. 477.
5. 570.	P. 63. N. 1. 425, 4, N.	2. 456, 3.
P. 48. N. 1. 638, 3.	2. 468, 3.	P. 89. N. 1. 434.
2. 571, 3.	P. 64. N. 1. 598.	P. 90. N. 1. 458, 3.
3. 475.	2. 429.	P. 91. N. 1. 450.
4. 463.	P. 65. N. 1. 488, 2.	P. 92. N. 1. 592, 1.
5. 649, II.	2. 434.	P. 93. N. 1. 591, 1.
P. 49. N. 1. 442.	3. 471.	2. 598.
2. 533.	P. 66. N. 1. 473, 2.	P. 94. N. 1. 476, 1.
P. 50. N. 1. 462, 3.	P. 67. N. 1. 591, 1.	P. 95. N. 1. 584.
2. 418.	P. 68. N. 1. 440, 3.	P. 96. N. 1. 479, 2.
P. 51. N. 1. 434.	2. 434.	2. 238.
P. 52. N. 1. 442.	P. 69. N. 1. 579.	P. 98. N. 1. 430, 1.
P. 54. N. 1. 626.	2. 480.	P. 99. N. 1. 481.
P. 55. N. 1. 440, 2.	3. 175, 4.	2. 591, 1.
2. 444.	4. 448, 1.	3. 579.
P. 56. N. 1. 440, 3.	P. 70. N. 1. 477.	P. 100. N. 1. 434.
2. 427.	2. 598, 1.	P. 101. N. 1. 456, 3.
3. 588, II.		

Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College

Revised Edition

Flexible cloth, 12mo, 109 pages - - - Price, 70 cents

In this Revised Edition of Cicero's Laelius the editor's aim in preparing the notes has been to furnish all explanations that seem necessary for the clear understanding of points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs occurring in the book. In addition to this, the attention of the student has been called by translation and remark upon special passages, to the literary character of the essay and to the clear and happy development of the subject.

The Introduction gives an interesting historical sketch of Cicero's life which cannot fail to impart a clear appreciation of the man and his work. This is followed by an analysis and summary of the Laelius which will prepare the student for an intelligent study of the text.

Its convenient form and arrangement especially adapt this Revised Edition for use as a text-book.

Copies of Lord's Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

NEW YORK

(125)

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

Stories from Aulus Gellius

EDITED FOR SIGHT READING

BY

CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE, NEW YORK

Paper, 12mo. Price, 30 cents

The *Noctes Atticæ* of Aulus Gellius is a representative work, since it not only reflects perfectly the nature of the subjects which engaged the attention of the literary men of the second century A.D., but also forcibly depicts the spirit in which their labors were prosecuted. Of especial interest and value are the numerous quotations from early writers whose works are no longer extant. For such portions as yet remain of the oldest Latin literature, we are almost wholly indebted to quotations by various grammarians. In this connection the obligations of Latin scholarship to Gellius are far from small. Fully two hundred and seventy-five authors are mentioned or directly quoted in his work, while the number of individual works cited is twice or thrice as large. In giving these quotations from the older writers, he often adds information concerning their careers, or their works, and in this way his contributions to our knowledge of the history of Latin literature is very valuable. For example, practically all that is known of the life of Plautus, the greatest comic poet of Rome, is derived from the third chapter of the third book of the *Noctes Atticæ*.

The commentary gives sufficient assistance to enable such students to read the selections as rapidly and intelligently as possible, and without the need of any helps beyond those furnished by the book itself. The text, in point of language and spelling, is in the main that of Hertz, as given in his critical edition. Throughout the book all vowels known to be long have been carefully marked.

Copies of Knapp's Aulus Gellius will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price (30 cents), by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York
(56)

Cincinnati

Chicago

Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos

WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

EDITED BY

Thomas B. Lindsay, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin and Sanskrit, Boston University

Cloth, 12mo, 363 pages. Illustrated Price, \$1.10

This edition of the Lives of Cornelius Nepos is virtually a new work rather than a revision. The material of former editions has been recast and enlarged. The text has been thoroughly revised, and the notes and vocabulary entirely rewritten. The grammatical references have been placed at the foot of the text-page. The text has over fifty illustrations and a fine double page map of the Roman Empire, Greece and the Chersonesus. The dates of all important events are given in the text. The notes are accurate and explain all difficulties, not giving mere translations without hinting at their sources. The English-Latin exercises have been rewritten and cover the full text of the twenty-five Lives. These exercises, while easy and forming connected sense, give thorough drill on special or difficult constructions.

Text Edition

For use in recitations and examinations a separate volume is provided, containing the text alone. This edition will be furnished at 40 cents per copy. Teachers whose classes use the complete annotated edition will be supplied with the Text Edition at special introductory terms. Correspondence and orders should specify "Text Edition."

*Copies of Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos will be sent prepaid to any address,
on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York
(64)

• Cincinnati

• Chicago

Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions

By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Latin, Columbia University. Half Morocco, large 12mo, 468 pages. With numerous illustrations and exact reproductions of inscriptions. . Price, \$3.50

This work is designed as a text-book for the use of students in Universities and Colleges, and also to furnish an account of this branch of archaeological study for general readers. It has been prepared in the belief that a knowledge of epigraphy forms an essential part of the equipment of a teacher of the classics, and that the subject itself has become so important as to justify its introduction, in elementary form at least, into the curriculum of undergraduate studies.

A distinctive feature of the book is the number and character of its illustrations,—there being over seven hundred cuts and diagrams of inscriptions, for the purpose of illustrating the text, and for practice in reading. Of these, over one hundred are photographic reproductions, showing the forms of the letters and the arrangement of the inscriptions. The work is also supplied with an exhaustive bibliography and valuable tables of abbreviations, archaisms, etc.

Copies of Egbert's Latin Inscriptions will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York
(ss)

Cincinnati

Chicago

PLATO'S
Apology of Socrates and Crito
and a Part of the Phaedo

WITH INTRODUCTION, COMMENTARY, AND CRITICAL APPENDIX

By REV. C. L. KITCHEL, M.A.

Instructor in Greek in Yale University

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 188 pages - - Price, \$1.25

The Dialogues of Plato contained in this volume exhibit the moral qualities of Socrates in their highest manifestations and also give some insight into those intellectual processes by virtue of which he made an epoch in philosophy. In order that this story may not be incomplete or lack its climax, this edition adds to the *Apology* and *Crito* (usually given together without that addition) that part of the *Phaedo* which describes in detail the last sayings and doings of Socrates.

The Introduction gives such a clear and comprehensive outline of the life, character, and philosophy of Socrates that the student cannot fail to see clearly what manner of man he was and why his influence was so decided upon his own time and upon succeeding ages. This historical sketch is followed by other aids to an understanding of Plato's dramatic representation of his great master and by a critical analysis of the argument pursued in the Dialogues.

The Text adopted in this edition is based upon that of Wohlrah in his revision of the text of Hermann (6 vols., Teubner, Leipzig—Vol. I., 1886). The grammatical and exegetical notes have been drawn freely from many sources but principally from Cron (Teubner, Leipzig, 1895).

Other features which will commend this edition to students and teachers are its convenient form, clear open type, and full indices, making it altogether a most attractive and serviceable text-book for the study and class room.

Copies of Kitchel's Plato will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers. Copies of the Text Edition (paper binding) will be sent on receipt of 30 cents.

American Book Company

NEW YORK

(126)

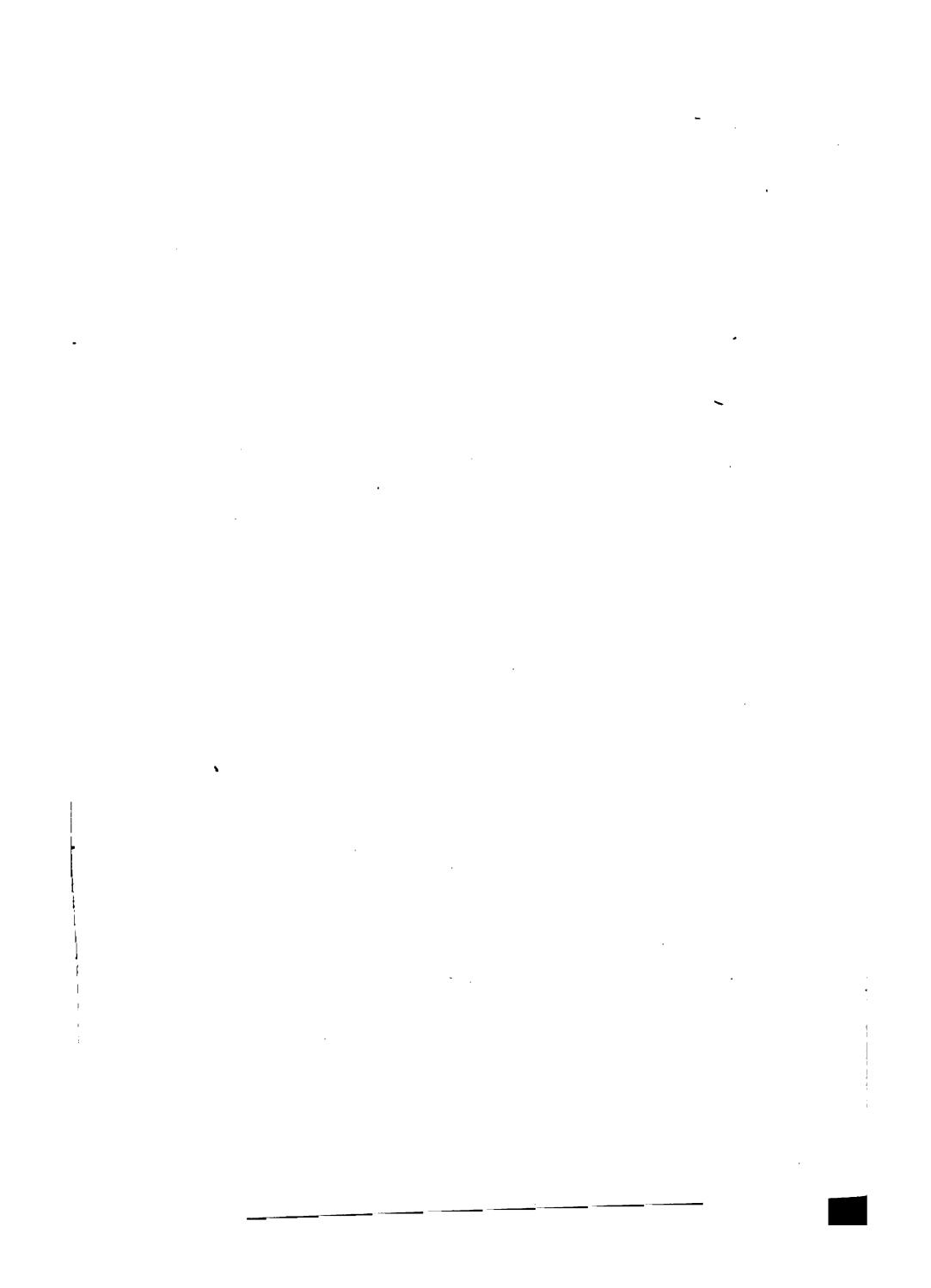
•

CINCINNATI

•

CHICAGO







1

1

1

